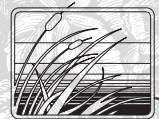


Executive Summary  
*Environmental Management Study for*  
**WINTERTHUR**  
*Museum, Garden & Library*  
New Castle County, Delaware



NATURAL  
LANDS  
TRUST

*with*  
Patricia Ann Quigley, Inc.  
*and*  
Hyla Associates

*February 2000*

---

## *Acknowledgements*

This project was funded by the Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, *Project Manager*: Stephen N. Williams, P.G., Whole Basin Coordinator

### Team Members

#### **Natural Lands Trust**

Holly M. Harper, R.L.A. .... *Project Manager/Stewardship Planner*  
David Steckel ..... *Director of Natural Resource Management*  
D. Andrew Pitz, R.L.A. .... *Director of Conservation Planning*  
Diane Rosencrance ..... *Planning Assistant*  
Claudia Steckel ..... *Consulting Horticulturist*

#### **Patricia Ann Quigley, Inc.**

Patricia Ann Quigley ..... *Project Manager/Senior Biologist*  
Christopher Mulvey ..... *Project Biologist*  
Sarah Willig ..... *Project Biologist*

#### **Hyla Associates**

James F. White, Jr. .... *President*



Winterthur is an American garden and grounds representing a naturalistic style of landscape design based on the rural landscape of the Brandywine Valley. It is of cultural and botanical interest as it is the repository of many of the finest plants available during the first half of the twentieth century, and it reflects an American horticulturist's interest in the ideas of "wild gardening" adapted from Britain to an American setting. Winterthur, an historic garden and grounds of national importance and international concern, represents an example of an American country place and garden and grounds created by an individual of exceptional talent and taste. ...

Winterthur is committed to conserving the former estate and residence of Henry Francis du Pont, who created a major museum of American decorative arts, display gardens embodying his concept of artistic gardening and grounds. The museum and gardens and grounds are interrelated as a totality and are connected by a common thread of taste, design, style, and color. The Board of Trustees recognizes that Winterthur is unique among American educational institutions open for the enjoyment of the public. The original design of the gardens and grounds has been substantially retained over the years. It is Winterthur's policy to conserve this design for posterity, while recognizing the elements of change inherent in living organisms. ...

Winterthur pursues a policy of professional management capable of making horticultural, conservation, maintenance, and related decisions commensurate with the rarity and complexity of the gardens and grounds. This policy assures that Winterthur can take advantage of future opportunities which may arise in the continued development and appreciation of its historic resources.

The Board of Trustees recognizes that its gardens and grounds are an educational resource for the public. It is Winterthur's policy to interpret the gardens and grounds to the public. This interpretation should foster a greater understanding and appreciation of landscape design, plant combinations and garden history. The Board is committed to making the garden and grounds as fully open and accessible to the public as resources allow. ...

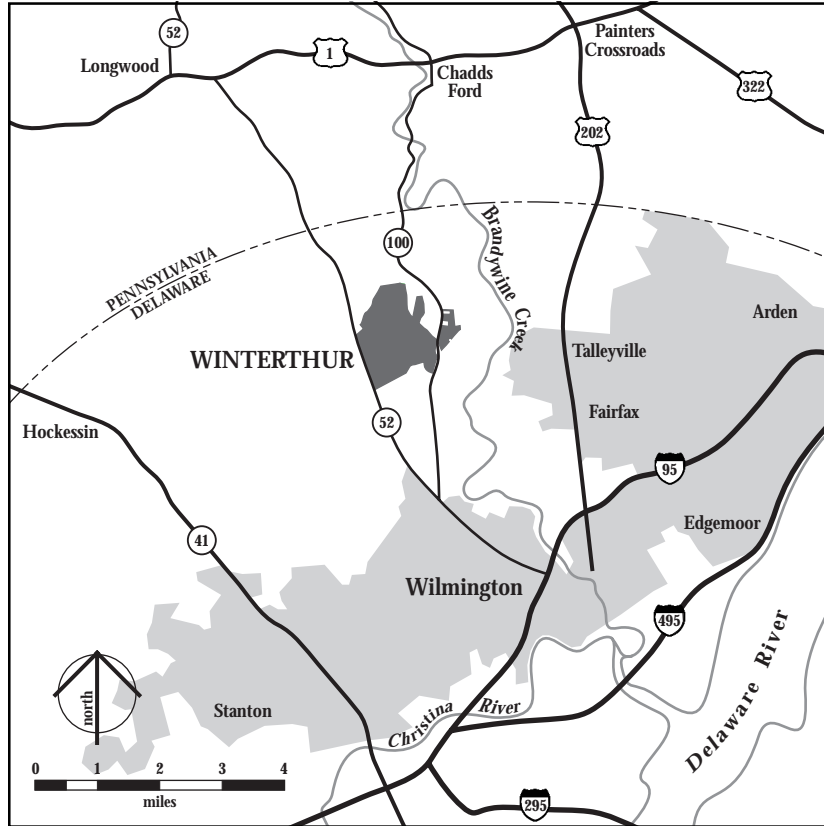
*From the Board of Trustees Policy and Guidelines for  
Winterthur's Gardens and Grounds, May 1987*

---



# Executive Summary

FIGURE 1: Location Map

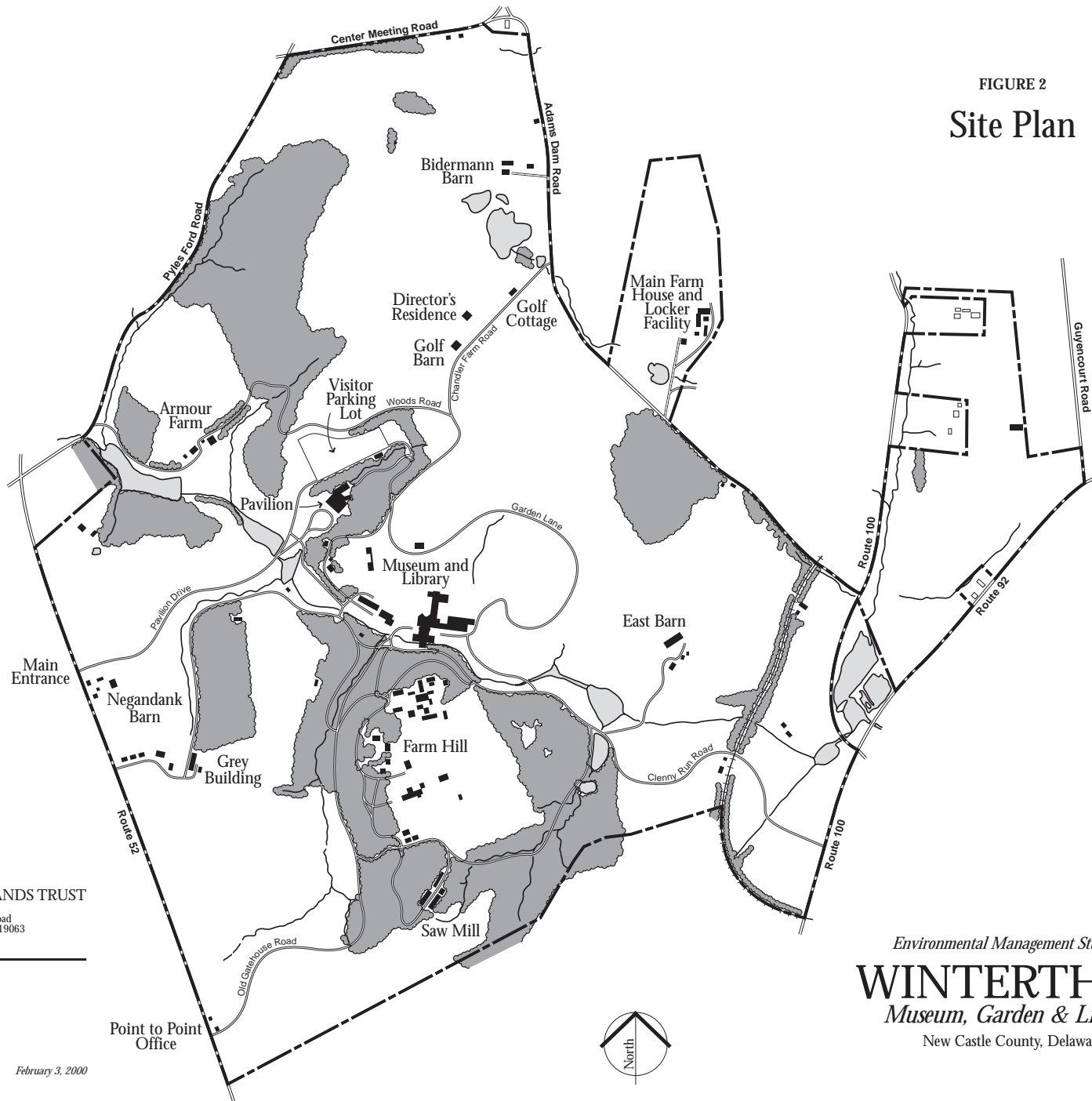


## INTRODUCTION

Winterthur Museum, Garden and Library, the former country estate of Henry Francis du Pont (1880–1969), is a ±966 acre property located approximately five miles northwest of the city of Wilmington in New Castle County, Delaware (see Figures 1 and 2). The property features a museum filled with du Pont's collection of American decorative arts made or used in America between 1640 and 1860; a 60-acre naturalistic garden, considered one of the world's finest, that represents the artistic vision of its creator, H. F. du Pont; and a research library for the study of American art and material culture.

Meadows, woodlands, hedgerows, and ponds and streams comprise almost 70% of the Winterthur property. The steeply rolling topography is covered with native grass meadows and primarily native hardwood forests, many of which can be classified as old growth (>150 years old). Clenny/Wilson Run flows eastward through the property to the Brandywine Creek and

FIGURE 2  
Site Plan



NATURAL LANDS TRUST  
Hildacy Farm  
1031 Palmers Mill Road  
Media, Pennsylvania 19063  
610-353-5587

with  
PATRICIA ANN QUIGLEY, INC.  
1080 Quarry Hall Road, R.D. #1  
Norristown, Pennsylvania 19403  
610-584-1829

HYLA ASSOCIATES  
1011 Center Mill Road  
Hockessin, Delaware 19707  
302-652-1952

February 3, 2000

Environmental Management Study for  
**WINTERTHUR**  
Museum, Garden & Library  
New Castle County, Delaware

---

creates the primary feature of the property, a stream valley with steep sides and a series of six ponds. The diversity of wildlife inhabiting Winterthur is relatively high including a number of species of special concern, those that are rare or uncommon and/or threatened within the state.

Winterthur is committed to being a good steward of the land and to fostering a greater understanding and appreciation of our environment. As a result of that commitment, in October 1996, Natural Lands Trust, along with Patricia Ann Quigley, Inc. and Hyla Associates, was engaged to prepare an Environmental Management Study for the property. The purpose of the study is to develop and implement a stewardship plan which will assure that future management, events, and site development will be conducted in an environmentally responsible manner.

Winterthur's short term goal for the study is to inventory the environmental resources and review current management practices. The long term goals include using the study as an educational tool, as a baseline for future measurement of the health and quality of the environment, and as a guide for future site development.

Natural Lands Trust's approach to the study was to gain a thorough understanding of the site, its potential, and current management practices, capabilities, and problems, and then develop a stewardship plan that will serve as a long term guide to the future use and management of Winterthur. NLT, along with Patricia Ann Quigley, Inc. and Hyla Associates, conducted an inventory of the biological and physical resources of the property from the fall of 1997 through fall of 1998. Interviews and site visits were held with key personnel to review current management practices and to obtain their input. Work sessions were also held with various staff to discuss existing and potential programmatic uses of Winterthur.

## INVENTORY AND ANALYSIS

### Biological Resources

#### *Flora*

The woodland areas at Winterthur are dominated by hardwood forests, many of which can be classified as old growth (>150 years old). Like most of the mature forests in this area the woodlands occupy those sites that were inappropriate (too steep or wet) for agriculture. Unlike most of the region's forests, the woodlands at Winterthur did not suffer major disturbance (clearcutting, hurricane) over the last one and a half centuries. The result was the creation of a magnificent canopy of large oak, tuliptree, and beech.

The canopy of the woodlands is dominated by native species: oak (*Quercus* spp.), American beech (*Fagus grandifolia*), and tuliptree (*Liriodendron tulipifera*). Native species, primarily American beech and some black gum (*Nyssa sylvatica*), red maple (*Acer rubrum*), and hickory (*Carya* spp.), also dominate the understory. Norway maple (*Acer platanoides*), an introduced invasive species, is becoming established in the understory of most forested areas and is now the dominant understory species in Browns Woods. The shrub layer is generally sparse and dominated by viburnums (*Viburnum* spp.), both native and introduced. Jetbead (*Rhodotypos scandens*), another introduced invasive species, is becoming established in the shrub layer. The herbaceous layer throughout most of the woodlands is sparse.

These woodlands show signs of the degradation which plagues this region's forests. Invasive vegetation, including species from the formal gardens, are well established in the understory.

---

Regeneration of native tree, shrub and herbaceous species are spotty at best, a result of both competition from exotic vegetation and consumption by white-tailed deer. This raises serious concern for the perpetuation of the existing woodlands.

Hedgerows function as corridors for wildlife to move between woodland patches. Unfortunately, with the introduction of invasive plants, they have become ideal edge habitat for the proliferation of these species. Invasive vines such as Japanese honeysuckle, Oriental bittersweet, and grape thrive along hedgerows and woodland edges where they receive direct sunlight and physical support from the trees. Invasive shrubs such as the shrub honeysuckles and multiflora rose often join these vines.

The hedgerows at Winterthur are chiefly along roads and the railroad and the impact from invasive vegetation is moderate to heavy throughout. While the canopy trees are mostly native, they are experiencing the same lack of native tree, shrub and herbaceous species regeneration as the woodlands.

Meadows (including wet/riparian areas) are the dominant vegetation type at Winterthur. The dominant species in the meadows is the native grass broom-sedge (*Andropogon virginicus*). Most of the meadows contain a high degree of native herbaceous vegetation, due primarily to the regular mowing schedule. The upland meadows are presently in hay production, with either one or two cuttings each year, and the wet meadows are not hayed but are rotary mowed annually. Some areas, especially those now being allowed to succeed to woodlands, are moderately to severely impacted with invasive species.

## *Fauna*

Field surveys of amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals, butterflies, dragonflies, and damselflies were conducted on foot, aided by the use of binoculars and spotting scope. Species were identified by visual observation, sound (e.g., frog and bird calls), and signs (e.g., tracks). In addition, live traps (have-a heart and Sherman) were used to capture small mammals and hand nets were used to capture dragonflies. Species of “special concern,” those designated by the Delaware Natural Heritage Program as being of 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, or 3<sup>rd</sup> priority ranking for protection out of 5 ranking categories, were noted.

Overall, the diversity of fauna at Winterthur is good, especially in the woodlands where it appears relatively high. Species of special concern that were observed on the property include:

*Amphibians and Reptiles* - Northern Red Salamander and Queen Snake

*Birds* - Great Blue Heron, Great Egret, Black Vulture, Osprey, Bald Eagle, Northern Harrier, Cooper’s Hawk, Broad-winged Hawk, American Kestrel, Herring Gull, Common Nighthawk, Hairy Woodpecker, Pileated Woodpecker, White-breasted Nuthatch, Brown Creeper, Veery, Warbling Vireo, Northern Parula, Chestnut-sided Warbler, Black-and-white Warbler, American Redstart, Kentucky Warbler, Hooded Warbler, Yellow-breasted Chat, Chipping Sparrow, and Eastern Meadowlark

*Mammals* - Red Bat and Red Squirrel

One uncommon species, the Appalachian Azure butterfly, was found to be fairly common in the Azalea Woods portion of the Gardens Area. Although not listed by the Delaware Natural



---

Heritage Program as a species of special concern, the Appalachian Azure has only been found in one other location in Delaware. Several larvae were found on their host plant, black cohosh.

### *Aquatic Resources*

Aquatic resources within Winterthur consist of streams, ponds, and wetlands. The property almost fully includes Clenny/Wilson Run, a first to second order tributary of the Brandywine Creek. The segment of the stream that flows through the Winterthur grounds (northwest of Routes 92 and 100) is designated by the State of Delaware Surface Water Quality Standards (February 26, 1993) as “ERES” or waters of exceptional recreational or ecological significance. The watershed is part of the highly valued Brandywine Creek system and is largely undeveloped except for the Winterthur property, several golf courses and low density residential development.

The original hydrology within the property has been altered through dam and stream channel construction, the capping or diversion of natural seeps and springs, the deposition of landscaping waste and rubble into wetlands, and the mowing of stream buffers. The latter has created ideal habitat for Canada geese which further degrade water quality.

Overall, Clenny/Wilson Run supports a moderate diversity of piedmont stream fish. Kick net samples of macroinvertebrates were obtained at five locations along Clenny/Wilson Run, one of which is just downstream of Winterthur in Brandywine Creek State Park. Three of these correspond with established Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Control (DNREC) water quality sampling stations. The stations within the property ranged from man-made stream habitat with very poor water quality to natural stream habitat with fair water quality. The downstream off-

site station presented good macroinvertebrate habitat with excellent water quality.

All of the twelve relatively small ponds at Winterthur maintain populations of fish. Grab samples of pond water were obtained at the outflow structures of six ponds: Armour Farm Pond, 11th Tee Pond, Upper Pavilion Drive Pond, Lower Duck Pond, East Barn Pond, and the Routes 100/92 Pond.

Total suspended solids, which relate to turbidity, were below the 10 mg/l detection limit in all ponds except East Barn Pond which displayed 12.0 mg/l. Dissolved oxygen levels were generally favorable except for Armour Farm Pond. pH levels, a measure of aqueous acidity and basicity, were generally favorable except for the 11th Tee and Routes 100/92 Ponds which had slightly elevated (more basic) values. Phosphorus is an important nutrient for plant growth, but excessive levels can cause increased algal or macrophyte growth leading to pond eutrophication. Total phosphorus levels were favorable except for East Barn Pond which slightly exceeded the recommended value. Total coliform is a measurement of certain bacteria which are associated with sewage (certain levels of which are always present in healthy aquatic systems). The highest total coliform values occurred within Armour Farm Pond, Lower Duck Pond, East Barn Pond, and the Routes 100/92 Pond. Coliform inputs to the ponds do occur naturally and wide variation in total coliform values is common. However, excessive loadings are occurring through the droppings of resident Canada Geese and probably from off-site septic systems. Chlorophyll a, a plant pigment which converts light energy to chemical energy during photosynthesis, indirectly measures growth, primary productivity, and algal abundance or standing crop. Only the 11th Tee Pond exceeded the level for a healthy non-eutrophic lake or pond.

---

Due to the large study area, a full-scale point-to-point survey of all regulatory wetlands on the Winterthur grounds was not recommended. To meet the goals of an overall land stewardship plan, it is essential though to have preliminary boundary identification, based on field observations, with detailed observations recorded of the wetland type, dominant species, rare or endangered species, and degree of disturbance. Full-scale surveying of wetland boundaries should be reserved for key areas where potential future facilities development or expansion is considered which may encroach on regulated wetlands.

A diversity of wetland types — swamps, marshes, and ponds — are found at Winterthur. These wetlands occur in association with seeps, streams, and impoundments located in the watershed of Clenny/Wilson Run which drains eastward to Brandywine Creek. Forested wetlands occur where a canopy has remained and wet meadows occur in areas that are periodically mowed. Extensive manipulation of the ground and surface water resources at Winterthur have effected the wetlands. Piping has depleted water from some areas causing wetlands to diminish in area over time while elsewhere, wetter circumstances have been created. Winterthur as a whole has an abundance of water which supports an array of relatively natural wetlands as well as the many lovely, yet unnatural, ponds.

## Physical Resources and Features

### *Geology*

Winterthur lies almost completely within the Wissahickon Formation, the dominant rock type in the northwestern geologic Piedmont Province in Delaware. This province, whose name

literally means lying at the base or the foot of the mountains, is commonly referred to as “Delaware’s hard rock country.”

The Wissahickon Formation may be greater than 8,000 feet thick and is less resistant to chemical and physical weathering. Thus, deeply incised stream valleys and steep slopes characterize this portion of the basin. Amphibolites and gneisses support ridges while mica schists erode to form deep-sided valleys. The formation has considerable secondary porosity and therefore has capacity to store and transmit groundwater. Although high densities of joints and faults exist in some locations and may be able to support initial groundwater yields of 300 to 400 gallons per minute, groundwater typically yields 10 gallons per minute.

### *Soils*

Winterthur lies with the Glenelg–Manor–Chester soil association. This association is in one large area in the northern and northwestern parts of the county. It consists mainly of gently sloping to moderately sloping soils. On the bottomlands and crests, however, the soils are nearly level, and in some areas above streams they are steep. The major soils in this association are deep, well drained, and micaceous and provide good building sites, though slope is a limitation in places. In most places excavation is not difficult and is not limited by wetness. The soils generally have only slight to moderate limitations to use for sewage disposal by septic tanks.

### *Topography and Slopes*

Winterthur’s topography is very typical of the character of the underlying Wissahickon Formation — deeply incised stream valleys with steep slopes. The primary feature is the main Clenny/Wilson Run valley running roughly west to east. The ridges to the

north and south of the stream have gentle, 0–8%, slopes on their tops with the side walls typically over 15% with large areas over 25%. The highest elevation is approximately 432 feet, occurring in the northwestern corner of Bidermann Golf Course near the intersection of Center Meeting and Pyles Ford Roads. The lowest elevation, approximately 218 feet, occurs just below the Routes 100/92 Pond for an overall difference of 214 feet.

### *Existing Land Use*

Meadows.....	± 468 ac.	48%	of total area
Woodlands and hedgerows .....	± 192 ac.	20%	
Golf course .....	± 150 ac.	16%	
Gardens, <i>incl. Pavilion Pine Grove</i> ....	± 52 ac.	5%	
Ponds .....	± 11 ac.	1%	
All other areas .....	± 93 ac.	10%	

---

**Total .....** ± **966 ac.**

Streams .....	28,000+ lf / 5.0+ miles
Railroad .....	3,500+ lf / 0.5+ miles
Roads .....	75,500+ lf / 14.0+ miles (± 80% are “improved”)

## PROGRAMMATIC USES

### Current Uses and Events

General admission to Winterthur includes access to the “Garden Area Proper.” Maps are available for self-guided walking tours. Also included with the general admission is a 30–45 minute narrated tram ride through the garden and outlying areas of Winterthur. Topics covered include the history of the property and the story of Henry Francis du Pont, as well as aspects of nature, color, and seasonal interests. Guided garden walks are also offered.

Programs offered by the Garden Department have included garden lectures, horticultural and design symposiums featuring national and international experts and speakers, and the “Successful Gardener Series,” a series of hands-on workshops for the home gardener.

Special events have included “Picnicking Under the Cherry Blossoms,” “Easter in the Garden,” a family event, a “Plant Extravaganza” with experts available to answer questions, talks, guided garden walks, and plants and books available for purchase, and the annual Point-to-Point Races and Craft Festival. The Point-to-Point Races are held on the first Sunday in May each year with 20,000 to 24,000 people attending typically. The Craft Festival, which will have its fourth year in 1999, is a 2-day event over the Labor Day weekend with 180 juried craftsmen that attracts over 20,000 people.

---

## Future Uses and Events

### *Gardens, Programs, and Special Events*

The following recommendations for additional or expanded programmatic uses related to environmental issues and concerns have been generated as a result of this study and from internal work sessions of the Winterthur staff.

- ~ Highlighting native plants throughout the garden
- ~ Special subject tours including “Birds in the Garden,” “Native Plants in the Garden,” “The Winterthur Estate/Farm,” and “Winterthur’s Natural Areas”
- ~ Lectures and/or walks on subjects such as birdwatching and fungi identification
- ~ Workshops on natural areas management and restoration techniques
- ~ Arbor Day events highlighting native species
- ~ Azalea Festival events highlighting native species

### *Trails*

The opportunity exists to utilize the natural areas to greatly enhance the recreational and educational experience of Winterthur visitors. A well defined trail system with interpretive materials (brochures, signage) could be used to tell a more complete story of the property, inform visitors of proper management techniques, and provide inspirational views of meadow vistas and the large trees of the woodlands. A potential trail system, divided into three phases, has been proposed for the Winterthur property. The

phasing is to allow Winterthur to experiment with increased public use of the natural areas and to evaluate the program throughout its implementation.

### *Research and Education*

The natural areas at Winterthur offer a wide range of research and educational opportunities through which Winterthur, local natural resource managers, and local schools and universities can benefit. Winterthur staff and other resource managers will benefit by receiving information that can assist them in better understanding and managing their natural areas. The academic world gains by having access to relatively secure natural areas with diverse plant communities. In addition, supporting environmental education helps to educate the next generation to the importance of stewardship.

There are three resource management issues associated with research and education programs. The first is the concern for balancing public use policy with the need to protect research and interpretive sites from unintentional damage from property users (hikers) and vandals. Before promoting or increasing passive recreation, it must be ascertained how this will impact current or future research and education activities. The second concern is the potential impact on staff resources that would accompany these activities. While Winterthur has no plans to conduct research or educational projects itself at this point, there will be a need to coordinate and monitor the activities. Increases in staff demands could result in a reduced management level or lost research or educational opportunities. Finally, consideration should be given to possible conflicts with other existing programs such as agricultural leases and deer management.

---

## *Conservation Easements*

A conservation easement is a legal agreement between a landowner and a conservation organization or government agency that protects land while leaving it in private ownership. The restrictions of the easement, tailored to suit the particular property and landowner's goals, permanently limit a property's uses in order to protect its conservation values. The easement binds all present and future owners of the eased land. A landowner generally donates the easement to a qualified conservation organization or government agency, which in turn ensures that the conditions of the easement are met over time.

Conveying a conservation easement is a way of making a tangible commitment to the preservation of the natural resources, cultural heritage, scenic beauty, and open spaces of a property, and the community in which it lies, for present and future generations. Winterthur is a significant property not only for its size, almost 1,000 acres of which 90% is open, but also for the diversity and health of the natural habitats that occur there. Over time, these lands will become more and more important as development pressures increase and open space and natural areas are lost. The property could also provide valuable information to local resource professionals trying to understand current ecological problems and to prepare for future ones.

The Board of Trustees for Winterthur has already begun to address these issues. The *Policy and Guidelines for the Gardens and Grounds*, May 1987, states that "Winterthur is committed to conserving the former estate and residence of Henry Francis du Pont." The Board also authorized this Study, which has a goal of developing and implementing a stewardship plan to assure that future management, events, and site development will be conducted in

an environmentally responsible manner. The logical next step in ensuring this commitment into the future would be for the Winterthur Board of Trustees to consider conveying a conservation easement.

## *Future Site Development*

The first step in identifying suitable areas for future site development is to identify areas which should not be developed. These "preservation areas" contain critical constraining natural features such as wetlands, hydric soils, and steep slopes which make them unbuildable. The next step is to identify "conservation areas" where development could occur, but in a limited manner; areas with fewer development constraints but important natural features. These include features that are still environmentally sensitive, such as soils with a seasonally high water table, moderate slopes, woodlands, and scenic viewsheds, but vary in importance, vulnerability, or fragility. What remains are the areas most suited for development, the "potential development areas."

The Future Site Development plan shows such an analysis of Winterthur. What this mapping does not include though, is scenic viewsheds. The determination of these are very site specific and involve many factors such as historical and cultural significance, botanical interest, and garden design which are outside the scope of this Study. Winterthur staff will need to overlay this information during the planning process for any future site development.

---

# LAND STEWARDSHIP

Winterthur's natural landscape offers an excellent representation of regional physiographic characteristics. Its balance of woodland, meadow, and stream habitats supports a diverse assortment of plant and wildlife species and beautifully compliments the formal horticultural areas. Like the Garden, these natural areas offer a unique menu of management challenges and opportunities. Successfully addressing the challenges and opportunities within such an important natural areas will require a serious, on-going commitment to stewardship based upon a long-term perspective of protecting and enhancing the natural communities and their environmental and ecological benefits.

All stewardship programs should be based upon the conservation priorities of the site. Conservation priorities can be ecological, recreational, historical, or programmatic depending on the context of the site within the local landscape, legal restrictions, the historical use of the property, and the goals of the landowner. Based upon Winterthur's goals and the existing natural resources within and around Winterthur, we recommend establishing the following conservation priorities to guide the management of the natural areas:

- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| ECOLOGICAL: | Water resources of the Clenny/Wilson Run watershed<br>Habitat for local wildlife<br>Rare and endangered species                      |
| HISTORICAL: | Open landscape resulting from the design intent of Henry Francis du Pont<br>Landscape design, including scenic views from the Garden |

PROGRAMMATIC: Environmental education for visitors

RECREATIONAL: Natural environment for visitors and staff

BUDGETARY: Human resources  
Financial resources

Once conservation priorities are established, a stewardship plan is developed to minimize the internal and external threats to these priorities with the further goal of enhancement.

This chapter provides guidelines on which to develop a detailed stewardship plan. It includes sections on woodlands and hedgerows, meadows, and aquatic resources that outline general recommendations for resource types, give specific recommendations for management units, and provide stewardship guidelines for achieving the recommendations. The stewardship guidelines include sections on vegetation management/restoration, wildlife management, stormwater management, and aesthetics/hazards. These are based upon the current health of each resource, a review of current management practices, and the goal to protect and enhance the conservation priorities listed above. There are also sections on trail design and maintenance, staffing and equipment, and priorities.

The recommendations offered within this report are based upon current information and technology and land management experience within other natural areas. These recommendations should not be implemented with blind faith in perpetuity. Because of the uniqueness of every property and the fact that we are dealing with evolving natural systems, the management regime should similarly evolve over time as new "bad actors" are identified, land management knowledge and technology change,

---

and Winterthur's goals are modified. Land stewards need to be aware of both the ubiquitous and site-specific natural processes involved and the potential of existing management techniques, but creative in applying each technique to (and developing new ones for) individual natural areas.

## Woodlands and Hedgerows

The woodlands at Winterthur were actively managed until the mid-1950s to produce lumber for in-house use. The current management goal is to maintain them in as natural a state as possible. Aesthetics and hazards are the main concerns, particularly in the areas that receive more public use or scrutiny. Management in all other areas is largely done on an as-needed basis to remove down or hazardous trees and any obstructions to the internal roads. The control of invasive vegetation has not been a management priority.

Given the conservation priorities and the current goals of Winterthur, there needs to be a significant increase in management of the woodland resources. Because of their many environmental, ecological, and human benefits every attempt should be made to sustain the woodlands on the property. Today there are serious threats to that goal. Addressing those issues and facilitating additional public use will require an increased commitment of staff resources.

The perpetuation of any woodland community depends upon the ongoing establishment of tree and shrub regeneration that are sufficient in number to occupy the gaps that are created by natural or human disturbance to the various structural layers (canopy, understory, shrub) within these plant communities. Throughout the woodlands and hedgerows of Winterthur there is a clear

deficiency of native tree and shrub regeneration. Given the age of the canopy trees and their increased susceptibility to windthrow, this lack of regeneration raises concerns for the perpetuation of all the existing woodlands and the loss of the genetic material that created these impressive communities. The presence of invasive vegetation further decreases the probability that the future wooded areas of Winterthur will come close to resembling the current woodlands.

The lack of tree and shrub regeneration results principally from competition with invasive vegetation for growing space and an overabundance of white-tailed deer. In order to perpetuate the existing woodlands it will be necessary to aggressively address these problems as soon as possible. If allowed to reach a crisis level, the task of restoration will become formidable. More importantly, valuable ecological and human benefits will be lost for many decades.

### *General Recommendations*

- ~ Control invasive vegetation through physical removal, chemical application, and the reduction of forest edge.
- ~ Expand woodland areas to protect water resources, reduce edge, and create wildlife corridors between woodland parcels by releasing designated meadow areas to succession.
- ~ Eliminate/minimize the practice of removing dead and dying trees.
- ~ Reduce deer impact through increased harvest levels and protective devices (fencing, tree shelters).
- ~ Establish 10 x 10 meter exclosures in several woodlands for monitoring and interpreting the deer impact on woodland vegetation.

- 
- ~ Improve aesthetics/eliminate hazards by cleaning up scattered trash, removing obsolete structures (with no historical, interpretive, or functional value) and materials, and consolidating needed materials (woodchips, soil) in least conspicuous area(s).
  - ~ Address stormwater erosion areas through maintenance and modification of man-made structures and stabilization of terrain and natural streams.

## Meadows

Historically, meadows occurred as breaks in the eastern deciduous forest resulting from human and natural disturbances such as clearing for agriculture by native Americans, fire, periodic flooding, insect infestation, and soil conditions (saturated, serpentine) that restricted growth of woody plants. Most meadows, therefore, existed as temporary ecosystems. Without further human or natural disturbance, natural succession would return a meadow to native woodland conditions within 50 to 100 years.

The meadows at Winterthur, like those throughout the East, are the result of the rise and fall of agriculture following European settlement. During the next three centuries all but the most restrictive (wet, steep) lands were cleared to raise crops for the growing eastern cities. As the agricultural center of the country moved south and west during the 20th century, and, more recently, development pressure has increased, much open land (particularly that on marginal soils) has reverted to woodlands or has been converted to housing developments.

The historic agricultural landscape remains at Winterthur by maintaining the open areas as meadows. Indeed, meadows

currently make up almost 50% of the property and total almost 470 acres. This unusually large meadow resource provides not only beautiful vistas from the Gardens but significant ecological benefits. Currently the meadows are maintained through a lease agreement with a local farmer who takes two cuttings of mushroom hay each year. Modifying the current management regime could significantly increase the ecological benefits without impacting the Garden vistas.

In general, the meadows are in very good condition compared to most meadows in this region. They are relatively free of invasives and are dominated by native warm-season grasses, particularly broomsedge. Warm-season grasses are desirable because they are preferred as nesting and feeding sites for native animals, including grassland nesting birds. Many of these birds, such as bobolink, Eastern meadowlark, grasshopper sparrow, savannah sparrow, upland sandpiper and bobwhite quail, have declined drastically in recent years due to the loss of habitat from development and changes in farming practices, including earlier mowing times and the extensive use of non-native cool-season grasses for turf and hay.

### *General Recommendations*

- ~ Delay the timing of haying from early June to the beginning of July to improve habitat for grassland nesting birds (e.g. Eastern Meadow Lark, Grasshopper Sparrow, Field Sparrow, and possibly Bobolink) by allowing adequate time for successful nesting and rearing of young.
- ~ Harvest only one crop of hay per year instead of two or harvest hay in designated fields on a rotating schedule, cutting each field every other year. This will create tall grass areas in winter that provide winter habitat for grassland birds.



- 
- ~ Create successional habitats by removing designated meadows from mowing to favor old field dependent species.
  - ~ Install artificial bird nest boxes for species such as Eastern Bluebird and American Kestrel.
  - ~ Develop and maintain a trail system through the upland fields and the restoration areas to allow for routine maintenance, nature study, and passive recreation.
  - ~ Gradually increase the diversity of meadows by planting plugs or overseeding several additional native species including Indian grass, switchgrass, big bluestem and little bluestem.

## Aquatic Resources

According to the Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DNREC), water quality concerns in Clenny/Wilson Run on the Winterthur grounds include periodic algal blooms that occur in the many ponds and which are often transported downstream during storms. In addition, the large and increasing number of Canada geese using the ponds and mowed fields contributes significant nutrient and fecal coliform loading to the aquatic system resulting in eutrophic conditions in the ponds and periodic release of nutrient-rich waters to the Brandywine system. Other concerns noted by DNREC include the lack of riparian buffer or natural edge around the Winterthur ponds and creek edge.

It is clear that although still relatively healthy, the aquatic resources (ponds and stream complex) through the Winterthur portion of the watershed are being stressed and are in danger of becoming permanently degraded if measures are not taken to better manage the lands surrounding them.

## *General Recommendations*

- ~ Provide more riparian buffers. Establish at least tall grass meadow buffers (preferably shrub and/or tree buffers where appropriate) along all streams and ponds. Establish or expand woodland buffers where they do not impact important viewsheds.
- ~ Address stormwater erosion areas through maintenance and modification of manmade structures and stabilization of terrain and natural streams.
- ~ Control invasive vegetation (particularly exotic vines) which prevents natural regeneration or planted trees and shrubs from becoming established. Monitor and control invasives (phragmites, knotweed) which displace native wetland species.
- ~ Install nest boxes for Wood Ducks and Eastern Screech Owls and basking logs for turtles. Establishing riparian buffers should discourage Canada Geese.
- ~ Remove cement lining from stream areas and re-establish a more natural, meandering stream channel using bioengineering techniques.

## Trail Design and Maintenance

This section provides guidelines for new and existing trails that fall into three types: recreation enhancement, environmental protection, and public use and safety. Specific guidelines and recommendations are provided for trail construction, trail marking, and trail signage.

---

## Staffing and Equipment

### *Staffing*

The natural areas encompass over 70% of the land area at Winterthur, yet there is no personnel dedicated exclusively to their management. Currently, management within these areas is done on an as-needed basis by members of the Horticultural Department as part of their job responsibilities that focus on maintenance of the hardscape (roads, bridges, garden structures) within the Garden and setting up for the Point-to-Point and Craft Fair. While this has served to handle urgent maintenance needs, such as removal of hazardous trees, it has fallen far short in protecting these areas from natural and human degradation. To seriously address existing problems and to realize potential opportunities highlighted within this plan, a greater commitment of staff time will be needed for the management of Winterthur's natural areas.

It is recommended that Winterthur dedicate one staff member to focus exclusively on the management of the natural areas. This person should have an educational background and hands-on experience in natural resource management and environmental education. Responsibilities would include (1) to prioritize and organize restoration and enhancement projects, (2) to coordinate with other staff for time and equipment, (3) to monitor ongoing projects, and (4) to develop and implement an environmental education program to compliment the tours of the formal gardens. This person would also provide a natural resource perspective to review activities proposed by other departments that might impact the natural areas.

### *Equipment*

The staff at Winterthur appears to be well-equipped to effectively handle management needs within the natural areas. Most maintenance and restoration work within the woodlands can be accomplished with small hand tools, a small chainsaw, and a handheld or backpack herbicide applicator. The only specialized equipment would be that needed for meadow restoration and maintenance.

## Priorities

This report offers numerous recommendations for the restoration and management of the extensive natural areas of Winterthur. Given the many other on-site priorities of the management staff there is currently insufficient time to address all of these recommendations. Therefore, ***the first priority Winterthur should consider is the dedication of one staff member (or equivalent) to focus exclusively on the management of the natural areas***. This person would oversee and coordinate the necessary restoration and enhancement projects, monitor ongoing projects, and oversee and coordinate public use and research and environmental education programs.

To assist Winterthur in making the most efficient and effective use of the time and resources available, we are providing a list of overall priorities for work within the natural areas. Initiating these will have the greatest environmental and ecological benefits with the least investment of staff resources. These priorities are based upon current conditions and should be reviewed on a periodic basis as conditions and internal priorities change.

---

~ ***Reduce the local deer population***

Continue efforts to lower the population to encourage native tree and shrub regeneration and protect woodland wildflowers.

~ ***Modify the meadow mowing schedule***

Mow only once per year after July 15th and consider mowing only half of the meadows each year to provide better habitat for grassland dependent fauna, particularly birds.

~ ***Cut invasive vines on canopy trees***

Protect the existing canopy to help shade invasives and provide a native seed source.

~ ***Address stormwater runoff***

Reducing the rate of flow from the main parking lot and from the golf courses will protect on-site soil resources and water resources within and outside of Winterthur.

~ ***Reduce ornamental groundcovers***

Eradicate or at least control patches of invasive exotic groundcovers in order to maintain and/or restore the native herbaceous vegetation.

~ ***Cut understory invasive trees and shrubs***

Removing these trees will allow more light to penetrate to the forest floor and encourage tree regeneration. It will also reduce the invasive seed source.

~ ***Riparian buffer***

Establish at least tall grass meadow riparian buffers (preferably shrub and/or tree buffers where appropriate) along all streams and ponds to improve water quality.

~ ***Promote research and education***

Contact local schools and universities and offer the site for appropriate research and education projects. Students and researchers will benefit by having diverse and relatively secure sites and property managers will benefit with an increased understanding of the on-site resources.

~ ***Establish public trail system***

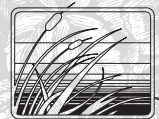
Creating an interpretive trail system (starting with Phase I) will provide visitors a contrasting experience to the formal gardens and perhaps garner support for needed management.

---



*Environmental Management Study for*  
**WINTERTHUR**  
*Museum, Garden & Library*

New Castle County, Delaware



NATURAL  
LANDS  
TRUST

*with*  
Patricia Ann Quigley, Inc.  
*and*  
Hyla Associates

*February 2000*

---

## *Acknowledgements*

This project was funded by the Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, *Project Manager*: Stephen N. Williams, P.G., Whole Basin Coordinator

### Team Members

#### **Natural Lands Trust**

Holly M. Harper, R.L.A. .... *Project Manager/Stewardship Planner*  
David Steckel ..... *Director of Natural Resource Management*  
D. Andrew Pitz, R.L.A. .... *Director of Conservation Planning*  
Diane Rosencrance ..... *Planning Assistant*  
Claudia Steckel ..... *Consulting Horticulturist*

#### **Patricia Ann Quigley, Inc.**

Patricia Ann Quigley ..... *Project Manager/Senior Biologist*  
Christopher Mulvey ..... *Project Biologist*  
Sarah Willig ..... *Project Biologist*

#### **Hyla Associates**

James F. White, Jr. .... *President*

# 1.0 Introduction

## 1.1 PURPOSE AND GOALS

Winterthur Museum, Garden and Library is committed to being a good steward of the land and to fostering a greater understanding and appreciation of our environment. As a result of that commitment, in October 1996, Natural Lands Trust, along with Patricia Ann Quigley, Inc. and Hyla Associates, was engaged to prepare an Environmental Management Study for the more than 900 acres that make up Winterthur. The purpose of the study is to develop and implement a stewardship plan which will assure that future management, events, and site development will be conducted in an environmentally responsible manner.

Winterthur's short term goal for the study is to inventory the environmental resources and review current management practices. The long term goals include using the study as an educational tool, as a baseline for future measurement of the health and quality of the environment, and as a guide for future site development.

## 1.2 PROJECT BACKGROUND AND SCOPE

Natural Lands Trust's approach to the study was to gain a thorough understanding of the site, its potential, and current management practices, capabilities, and problems, and then develop a stewardship plan that will serve as a long term guide to the future use and management of Winterthur. NLT, along with Patricia Ann Quigley, Inc. and Hyla Associates, conducted an inventory of the biological and physical resources of the property from the fall of 1997 through fall of 1998. Interviews and site visits were held with key personnel to review current management practices and to obtain their input. Work sessions were also held with various staff to discuss existing and potential programmatic uses of Winterthur.

## 1.3 SITE DESCRIPTION

Winterthur, the former country estate of Henry Francis du Pont (1880–1969), is a ±966 acre property located approximately five miles northwest of the city of Wilmington in New Castle County, Delaware (see Figures 1 and 2). The property features a museum filled with du Pont's collection of American decorative arts made or used in America between 1640 and 1860; a 60-acre naturalistic garden, considered one of the world's finest, that represents the artistic vision of its creator, H. F. du Pont; and a research library for the study of American art and material culture.

Meadows, woodlands, hedgerows, and ponds and streams comprise almost 70% of the Winterthur property. The steeply rolling topography is covered with native grass meadows and

primarily native hardwood forests, many of which can be classified as old growth (>150 years old). Clenny/Wilson Run flows eastward through the property to the Brandywine Creek and creates the primary feature of the property, a stream valley with steep sides and a series of six ponds. The diversity of wildlife inhabiting Winterthur is relatively high including a number of species of special concern, those that are rare or uncommon and/or threatened within the state.

FIGURE 1: Location Map

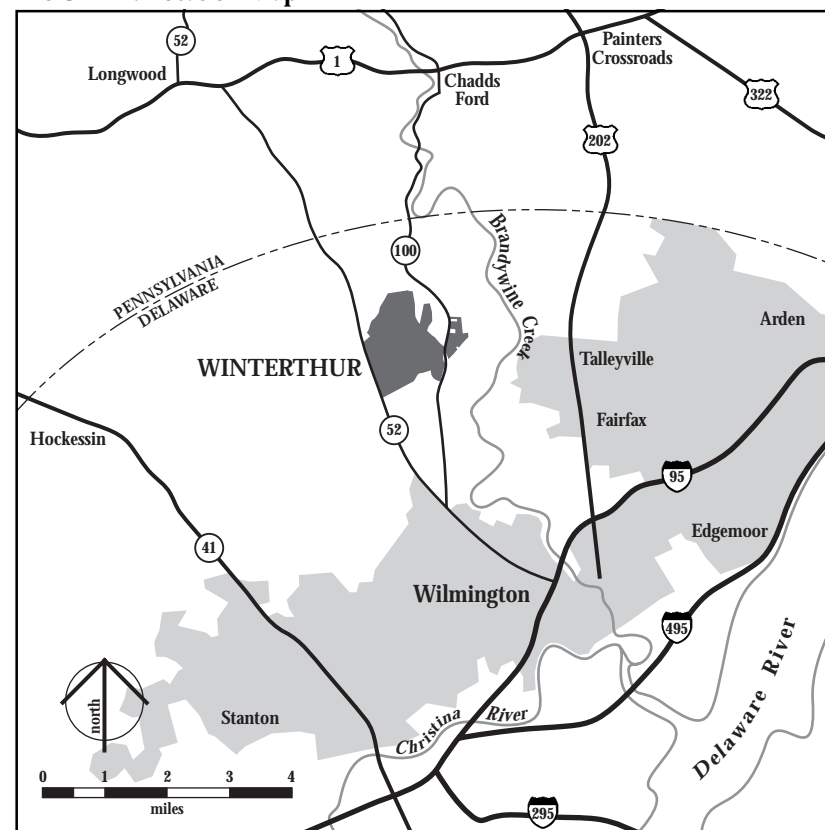
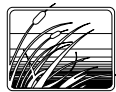
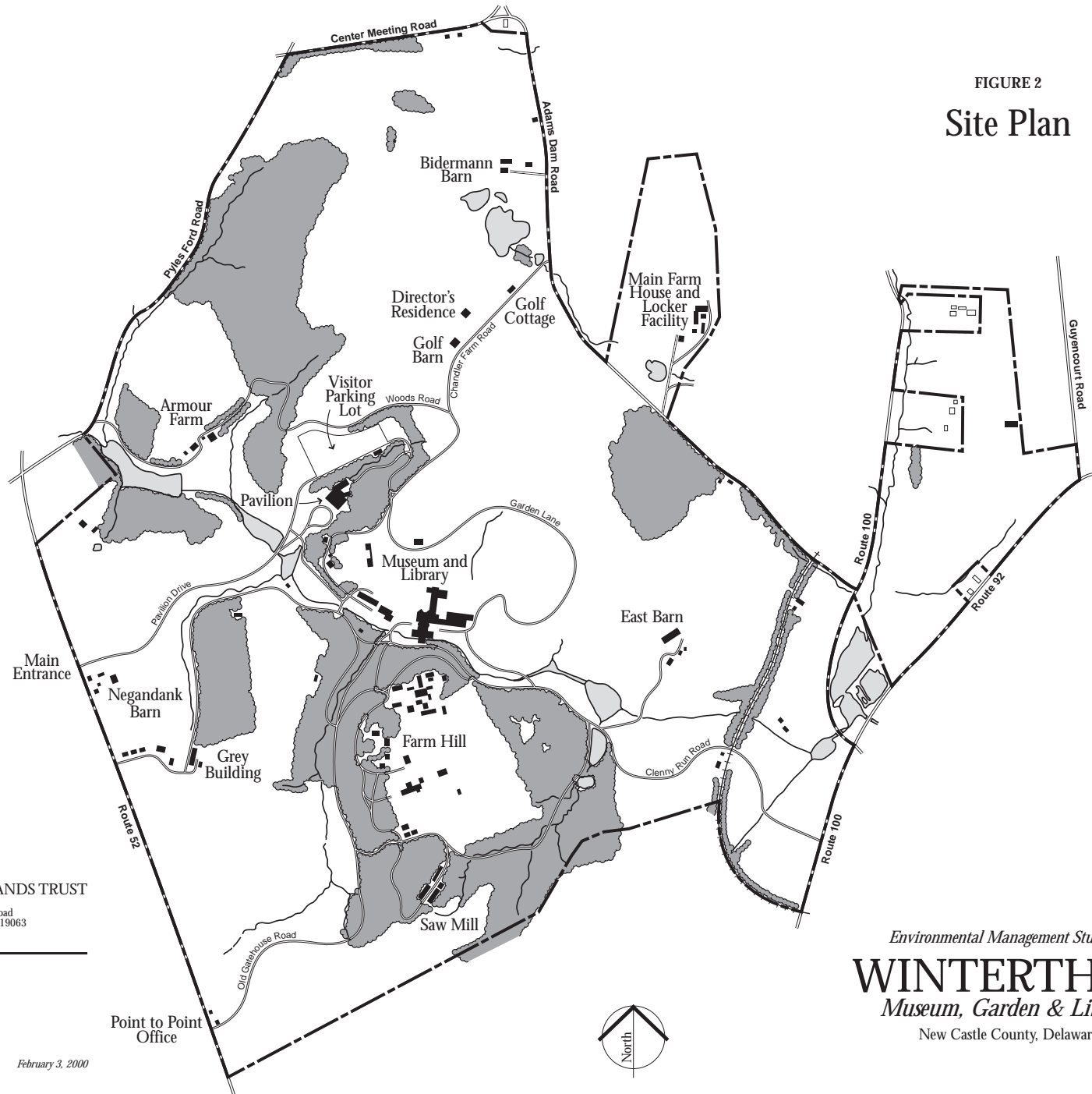




FIGURE 2  
Site Plan



**NATURAL LANDS TRUST**  
Hildacy Farm  
1031 Palmers Mill Road  
Media, Pennsylvania 19063  
610-353-5587

with  
**PATRICIA ANN QUIGLEY, INC.**  
1080 Quarry Hall Road, R.D. #1  
Norristown, Pennsylvania 19403  
610-584-1829

**HYLA ASSOCIATES**  
1011 Center Mill Road  
Hockessin, Delaware 19707  
302-652-1952

February 3, 2000

*Environmental Management Study for*  
**WINTERTHUR**  
*Museum, Garden & Library*  
New Castle County, Delaware

---



# 2.0 Inventory and Analysis

## 2.1 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

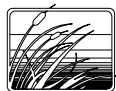
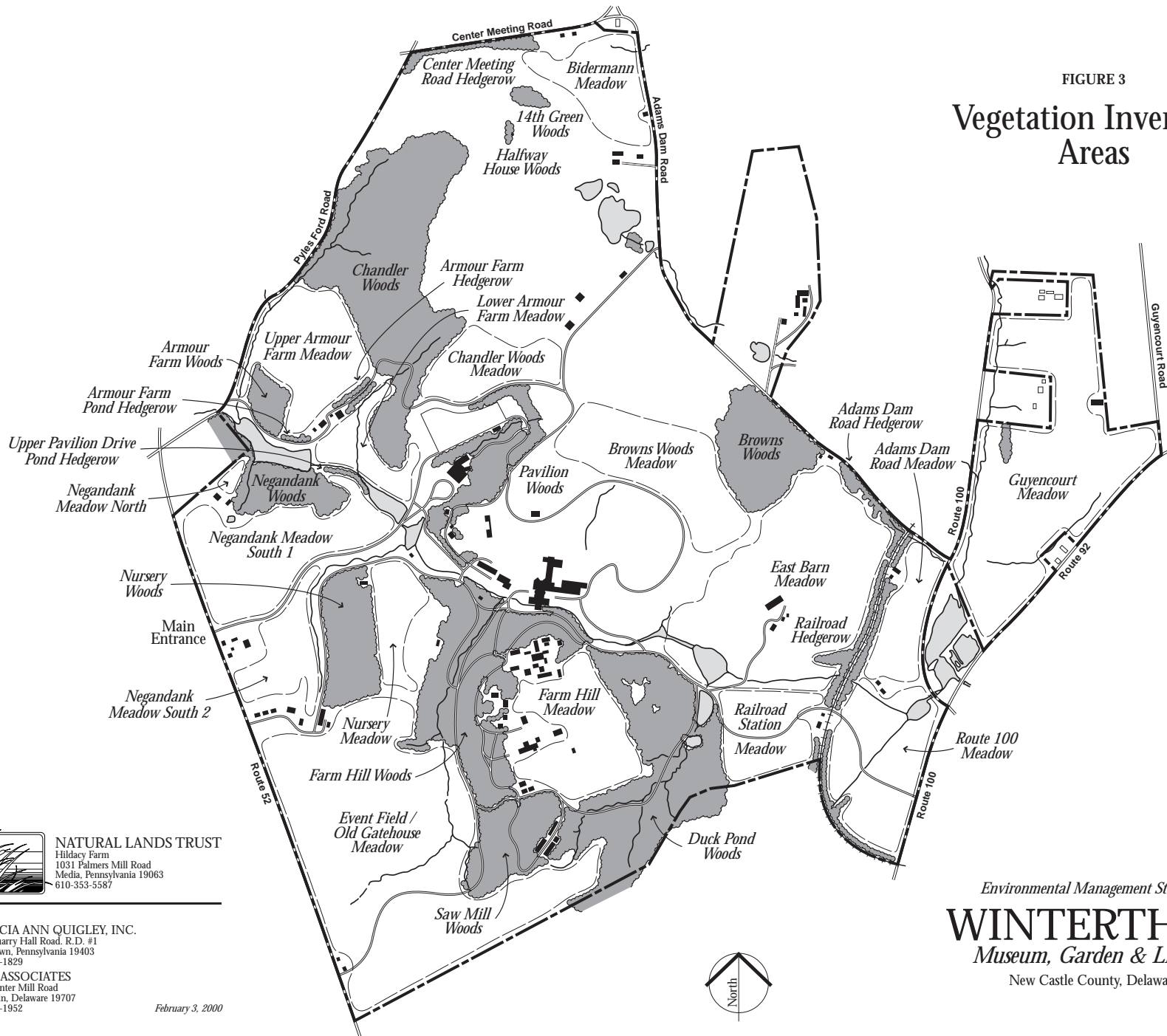
### 2.1.1 Terrestrial Resources

#### FLORA

Site visits to Winterthur were made by Natural Lands Trust staff between October 1997 and October 1998 to inventory the vegetation. See Figure 3 for the vegetation inventory areas. The vegetation was categorized into three general types: woodlands, hedgerows, and meadows (including wet/riparian areas) and the detailed inventories are included as Appendix A.

FIGURE 3

# Vegetation Inventory Areas



**NATURAL LANDS TRUST**  
Hildacy Farm  
1031 Palmers Mill Road  
Media, Pennsylvania 19063  
610-353-5587

with  
**PATRICIA ANN QUIGLEY, INC.**  
1080 Quarry Hall Road, R.D. #1  
Norristown, Pennsylvania 19403  
610-584-1829

**HYLA ASSOCIATES**  
1011 Center Mill Road  
Hockessin, Delaware 19707  
302-652-1952

February 3, 2000

Environmental Management Study for  
**WINTERTHUR**  
Museum, Garden & Library  
New Castle County, Delaware

## Woodland Flora

The woodland areas at Winterthur are dominated by hardwood forests, many of which can be classified as old growth (>150 years old). Like most of the mature forests in this area the woodlands occupy those sites that were inappropriate (too steep or wet) for agriculture. Unlike most of the region's forests, the woodlands at Winterthur did not suffer major disturbance (clearcutting, hurricane) over the last one and a half centuries. The result was the creation of a magnificent canopy of large oak, tuliptree, and beech.

The canopy of the woodlands is dominated by native species: oak (*Quercus* spp.), American beech (*Fagus grandifolia*), and tuliptree (*Liriodendron tulipifera*). Native species, primarily American beech and some black gum (*Nyssa sylvatica*), red maple (*Acer rubrum*), and hickory (*Carya* spp.), also dominate the understory. Norway maple (*Acer platanoides*), an introduced invasive species, is becoming established in the understory of most forested areas and is now the dominant understory species in Browns Woods. The shrub layer is generally sparse and dominated by viburnums (*Viburnum* spp.), both native and introduced. Jetbead (*Rhodotypos scandens*), another introduced invasive species, is becoming established in the shrub layer. The herbaceous layer throughout most of the woodlands is sparse.

These woodlands show signs of the degradation which plagues this region's forests. Invasive vegetation, including species from the formal gardens, are well established in the understory. Regeneration of native tree, shrub and herbaceous species are spotty at best, a result of both competition from exotic vegetation and consumption by white-tailed deer. This raises serious concern for the perpetuation of the existing woodlands.

## 14th Green and Halfway House Woods

± 1.0 acres and ± 0.3 acres

### *Dominant Vegetation*

CANOPY: Oak  
UNDERSTORY: Dogwood  
SHRUB: No shrub layer

### *Woodland Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low  
REGENERATION: None

## Chandler Woods

± 48.5 acres

### *Dominant Vegetation*

CANOPY: Oak, beech, tuliptree  
UNDERSTORY: Black gum, beech, Norway maple, red maple, hickory  
SHRUB: Viburnums and spicebush

### *Woodland Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Moderate  
REGENERATION: Occurring in woodland gaps

## Armour Farm Woods

± 4.0 acres

### *Dominant Vegetation*

CANOPY: Oak, beech  
UNDERSTORY: Beech  
SHRUB: Sparse

### *Woodland Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Moderate on edges, low in interior  
REGENERATION: Sparse, except for beech

## INVENTORY AND ANALYSIS

---

### Negandank Woods

± 8.0 acres

#### *Dominant Vegetation*

CANOPY: Eastern half tuliptree, ash, oak; western half tuliptree, beech, oak  
UNDERSTORY: Eastern half hornbeam and cherry; western half open, beech  
SHRUB: Eastern half euonymus and viburnum; western half no shrub layer

#### *Woodland Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Eastern half - moderate to heavy on edges, moderate in interior; western half - moderate on edges, moderate to low in interior  
REGENERATION: Sparse

### Pavilion Woods

± 10.0 acres

#### *Dominant Vegetation*

CANOPY: Oak, tuliptree, beech  
UNDERSTORY: Tuliptree, beech, red maple  
SHRUB: Sparse, primarily planted rhododendrons; northern portion - dense cover of southern arrow-wood and maple-leaved viburnums

#### *Woodland Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low to moderate  
REGENERATION: Sparse

### Browns Woods

± 14.5 acres

#### *Dominant Vegetation*

CANOPY: Oak and tuliptree. Young tuliptree (±15 years) in northern corner.  
UNDERSTORY: Norway maple with sparse pignut and mockernut hickory, some beech  
SHRUB: Viburnum, jetbead, euonymus

#### *Woodland Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Moderate to heavy  
REGENERATION: Sparse

### Nursery Woods

± 12.5 acres

#### *Dominant Vegetation*

CANOPY: Oak, tuliptree  
UNDERSTORY: Sparse understory of beech  
SHRUB: Maple-leaved viburnum, brambles

#### *Woodland Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low to moderate  
REGENERATION: Sparse

### Farm Hill/Saw Mill/Duck Pond Woods

± 81.5 acres

#### *Dominant Vegetation*

CANOPY: Tuliptree, beech, and oak with some hickory (minor component)  
UNDERSTORY: Beech with some hickory, red maple  
SHRUB: More spicebush than in other woodlands

## INVENTORY AND ANALYSIS

---

### *Woodland Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Farm Hill and Saw Mill

Woods - moderate to heavy for groundcovers and shrubs, low for canopy and vines; Duck Pond

Woods - low to moderate for vines, moderate for shrubs, groundcover, and canopy

REGENERATION: Sparse

<i>Orobanche uniflora</i>	broom-rape	S2, G5
<i>Osmorhiza claytoni</i>	sweet-cicely	S2, G5
<i>Mertensia virginica</i>	Virginia bluebells	S3, G5
<i>Viola affinis</i>	LeConte's violet	SU, G5

\* observed by Janet Ebert, 1990

\*\* observed by Janet Ebert, 1991

### *Woodland Species of Special Concern*

The woodlands at Winterthur contain a number of plant species identified as rare and uncommon by the Delaware Natural Heritage Program. The species are ranked for both their rarity within Delaware and throughout the world. These ranks are used to prioritize conservation and protection efforts. See Appendix B for an explanation of the global and state ranks.

Species of concern identified within the woodlands are:

<i>Acer saccharum</i>	sugar maple	S3, G5	
<i>Quercus marilandica</i>	blackjack oak	S3, G5	
<i>Castanea dentata</i>	American chestnut	SU, G4	
<i>Cercis canadensis</i>	redbud	SH, G5	
<i>Actaea pachypoda</i>	white baneberry	S1, G5	
<i>Agrimonia striata</i>	roadside agrimony	S1, G5	
<i>Caltha palustris</i>	cowslip	S1, G5	**
<i>Galium asprellum</i>	rough bedstraw	S1, G5	
<i>Geum vernum</i>	spring avens	S1, G5	**
<i>Geum virginianum</i>	cream-colored avens	S1, G5	
<i>Sanicula marilandica</i>	black snake-root	S1.1, G5	
<i>Thalictrum dioicum</i>	early meadow-rue	S1, G5	**
<i>Allium tricoccum</i>	ramps	S2, G5	
<i>Aralia racemosa</i>	spikenard	S2, G5	*
<i>Galium lanceolatum</i>	wild licorice	S2, G5	

### *Hedgerow Flora*

Hedgerows function as corridors for wildlife to move between woodland patches. Unfortunately, with the introduction of invasive plants, they have become ideal edge habitat for the proliferation of these species. Invasive vines such as Japanese honeysuckle, Oriental bittersweet, and grape thrive along hedgerows and woodland edges where they receive direct sunlight and physical support from the trees. Invasive shrubs such as the shrub honeysuckles and multiflora rose often join these vines.

The hedgerows at Winterthur are chiefly along roads and the railroad and the impact from invasive vegetation is moderate to heavy throughout. While the canopy trees are mostly native, they are experiencing the same lack of native tree, shrub and herbaceous species regeneration as the woodlands.

The following hedgerows were inventoried: Center Meeting Road Hedgerow, Armour Farm Hedgerow, Armour Farm Pond Hedgerow, Upper Pavilion Drive Pond Hedgerow, Adams Dam Road Hedgerow, and Railroad Hedgerow.

## *Hedgerow Species of Special Concern*

The hedgerows at Winterthur contain the following plant species identified as rare and uncommon:

<i>Taxodium distichum</i>	bald cypress	S2, G5
<i>Juglans cinerea</i>	butternut	S3, G3G4
<i>Arabis lyrata</i>	lyre-leaved rock-cress	S1, G5
<i>Tradescantia virginiana</i>	spiderwort	S2, G5

## Meadow Flora

Meadows (including wet/riparian areas) are the dominant vegetation type at Winterthur. The dominant species in the meadows is the native grass broom-sedge (*Andropogon virginicus*). Most of the meadows contain a high degree of native herbaceous vegetation, due primarily to the regular mowing schedule. The upland meadows are presently in hay production, with either one or two cuttings each year, and the wet meadows are not hayed but are rotary mowed annually. Some areas, especially those now being allowed to succeed to woodlands, are moderately to severely impacted with invasive species.

### **Bidermann Meadow**

± 14.5 acres

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low to moderate

### **Armour Farm Meadow**

± 23.0 acres

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low on the top of the ridge and the south facing slope, heavy on the lower north facing steep slope

### **Lower Armour Farm Meadow**

± 9.5 acres

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Moderate to heavy

### **Chandler Woods Meadow**

± 12.5 acres

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low

### **Negandank Meadow North**

± 1.0 acres

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Moderate to heavy

### **Negandank Meadow South 1**

± 29.5 acres

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low, except for small, heavily impacted areas along Route 52, along edges, and patches throughout

### **Negandank Meadow South 2**

± 11.0 acres

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low

### **Nursery Meadow**

± 9.0 acres

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Moderate, primarily along edges

### **Event Field/Old Gatehouse Meadow**

± 100.0 acres

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low



## INVENTORY AND ANALYSIS

---

### **Farm Hill Meadow**

± 22.0 acres

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low to moderate

### **Browns Woods Meadow**

± 25.0 acres

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low

### **East Barn Meadow**

± 58.0 acres

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low in general, riparian area moderate

### **Railroad Station Meadow**

± 14.0 acres

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low

### **Route 100 Meadow**

± 26.0 acres

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low, except on steep slopes

### **Adams Dam Road Meadow**

± 11.5 acres

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low

### **Guyencourt Meadow**

± 101.5 acres

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low in general, riparian area moderate

### *Meadow Species of Special Concern*

The meadows at Winterthur also contain a number of plant species identified as rare and uncommon:

<i>Rubus odoratus</i>	purple-flowering raspberry	S1, G5
<i>Apocynum androsaemifolium</i>	pink dogbane	S1, G5
<i>Arabis lyrata</i>	lyre-leaved rock-cress	S1, G5
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	Canada bluejoint	S1, G5
<i>Campanula aparinoides</i>	marsh bellflower	S2, G5
<i>Lobelia spicata</i>	spiked lobelia	S2, G5 *
<i>Rhynchospora glomerata</i>	beak-rush	S2, G5
<i>Spiranthes lacera</i> var. <i>gracilis</i>	southern slender ladies'-tresses	S2, G5T4T5
<i>Tradescantia virginiana</i>	spiderwort	S2, G5
<i>Carex caroliniana</i>	sedge	S3, G5 **
<i>Polygonum scandens</i> var. <i>scandens</i>	climbing false-buckwheat	SU, G5T5
<i>Asclepias incarnata</i> ssp. <i>incarnata</i>	swamp milkweed	SH, G5T5
<i>Pycnanthemum clinopodioides</i>	mountain-mint	SH, G2

\* observed by Janet Ebert, 1992

\*\* observed by Janet Ebert, 1993

### FAUNA

Field surveys of amphibians, reptiles, birds, mammals, butterflies, dragonflies, and damselflies were conducted by Jim White of Hyla Associates between September 14, 1997 and October 4, 1998. The surveys were conducted on foot, aided by the use of binoculars and spotting scope. Species were identified by visual observation, sound (e.g., frog and bird calls), and signs (e.g., tracks). In addition, live traps (have-a heart and Sherman) were used to capture small mammals and hand nets were used to capture dragonflies.

Tables 2–6 in Appendix C present lists of species that were observed and may occur at Winterthur by habitat type. Tables 8–10 are “short lists” of the species of special concern for amphibians and reptiles, birds, and mammals designated by the Delaware Natural Heritage Program as “S1”, “S2” or “S3” species, which indicates that they are of 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, or 3<sup>rd</sup> priority ranking for protection, respectively, out of 5 ranking categories.

Included in both tables are species that are believed by Hyla Associates to be “probable” or “possible” on the property, based on past field experience in similar habitats, although they were not observed during this field survey. “Probable” species are those that should occur within the identified habitats on the site and were missed during the survey. “Possible” species are those that generally do not utilize the identified habitats, but may occur under special circumstances or may occur for very brief periods of time. Management practices within identified habitats should include consideration of the biological needs of “probable” species, but in general, need not consider those of “possible” species.

For purposes of summarizing the survey findings, the various areas at Winterthur have been classified into nine general “habitat”

types: woodland, field, edge, pond, stream, spring, vernal pool, gardens area, and golf course.

### Woodland Fauna

The diversity of fauna in the woodlands appears relatively high. Amphibian species observed include American Toad, Wood Frog, Red-backed Salamander, and Northern Spring Peeper. Several other amphibian species probably utilize the woodlands for foraging, including Northern Dusky Salamander, Northern Two-lined Salamander, Long-tail Salamander, Red-spotted Newt, and Northern Red Salamander. While the Eastern Box Turtle was the only reptile species observed, it is very probable that Northern Black Racer, Black Rat Snake, Ring-necked Snake, Eastern Milk Snake and Eastern Garter Snake also occur in these woodlands.

Woodland nesting birds are well represented within Chandler Woods, Browns Woods, and the Farm Hill/Saw Mill/Duck Pond Woods. Species confirmed to have nested in these woodlands include Wood Thrush, Ovenbird, Veery, Scarlet Tanager, Hairy Woodpecker, Eastern Screech Owl, Great Horned Owl, and Red-tailed Hawk.

While no rare mammal species were found, most of the mammal species expected to occur in the woodlands were observed, including Opossum, Northern Short-tailed Shrew, Little Brown Myotis, Big Brown Bat, Red Bat, Eastern Gray Squirrel, Eastern Chipmunk, Red Squirrel, Woodchuck, Raccoon, Red Fox and White-tailed Deer. Mammals that probably occur but were not observed in these woodlands include Eastern Pipistrelle, Southern Flying Squirrel, Meadow Vole, Long-tailed Weasel, and Striped Skunk.

Lepidoptera observed in the woodlands included Question Mark, Eastern Comma, Mourning Cloak, Red-spotted Purple, and Appalachian Brown, and several other species are likely to occur there, as listed in Table 6. No Odonata species were observed in the woodlands.

### *Woodland Species of Special Concern*

The woodlands at Winterthur provide habitat for numerous species of special concern. Although no amphibians or reptiles of special concern were observed in the woodlands during this survey, it is probable that the Longtail Salamander, Northern Red Salamander, and Eastern Milk Snake occur there, and others may be possible (see Table 8). Bird species of special concern that were observed in the woodlands include Black Vulture, Bald Eagle, Cooper's Hawk, Broad-winged Hawk, Hairy Woodpecker, Pileated Woodpecker, White-breasted Nuthatch, Brown Creeper, Veery, Warbling Vireo, American Redstart, Northern Parula, Chestnut-sided Warbler, Black-and-white Warbler, Kentucky Warbler, and Hooded Warbler. Other bird species of special concern that were not observed but are considered likely to utilize the woodlands, such as the Black-billed Cuckoo, are listed in Table 9. Mammal species of special concern observed in the woodlands include Red Bat and Red Squirrel (see Table 10).

### *Upland Field and Wet Meadow Fauna*

Bird species that depend on upland field habitats that were observed during the surveys include Canada Goose, Black Vulture, Turkey Vulture, Northern Harrier, Red-tailed Hawk, American Kestrel, Mourning Dove, Northern Bobwhite, Ruby-throated Hummingbird, Northern Flicker, Olive-sided Flycatcher, Eastern

Kingbird, Tree Swallow, Northern Rough-winged Swallow, Indigo Bunting, Field Sparrow, American Gold Finch, Eastern Meadowlark, Eastern Bluebird, and Killdeer. Mammal species observed include Opossum, Eastern Mole, Northern Short-tailed Shrew, Little Brown Myotis, Big Brown Bat, Eastern Cottontail, Woodchuck, Meadow Vole, Raccoon, Red Fox, and White-tailed Deer. No amphibian or reptile species were observed in the upland fields.

The upland fields are utilized by numerous species of Lepidoptera, many of which were observed during the field surveys, as listed in Table 6. Many Odonata species were also observed in the fields, as indicated in Table 5.

The wet meadows support a higher diversity of plant species, and therefore a higher diversity of animal species, than do the upland fields. In addition to supporting the vast majority of vertebrate species found in the upland fields, the wet meadows also are likely to support Eastern American Toad, Pickerel Frog, Eastern Box Turtle, Black Rat Snake, Eastern Garter Snake, and Meadow Jumping Mouse. Because of the abundance of flowering plants, Lepidoptera are especially abundant in the wet meadows. Odonata species are also attracted to the wet meadows because of the abundance of prey insect species.

### *Upland Field and Wet Meadow Species of Special Concern*

No amphibian, reptile, or mammal species of special concern were observed in the fields, nor are they considered likely to utilize the field habitat, with the exception of the Bog Turtle which can sometimes be found in very wet meadows. Although the wet meadows surveyed provide only marginal habitat for the Bog

Turtle, it is possible that Bog Turtle may use the wet meadows in transition between more suitable habitat, or that a change in hydrology could make the current wet meadows more suitable.

Bird species of special concern that were observed utilizing the fields include Black Vulture, Northern Harrier, Cooper's Hawk, Broad-winged Hawk, American Kestrel, Common Nighthawk, Chipping Sparrow, and Eastern Meadowlark. Great Blue Heron, Great Egret, and Herring Gull were also observed in the fields, but are not considered to be dependent on them. Additional bird species, such as Bobolink, may occur in the fields, although they were not observed (see Table 9).

### Edge Habitat Fauna

The transitional areas between woodlands and fields are important to many of our common animals. Edge habitat is generally not very supportive of amphibian species, and the only species found during the survey was Northern Spring Peeper. Although no reptiles were found in the edge areas during the field surveys, several species, including Black Rat Snake, probably utilize these areas. Many bird species that are typical of edge habitat were observed in the edge areas including Northern Cardinal, Mockingbird, Carolina Wren, Gray Catbird, Carolina Chickadee, Tufted Titmouse, Cedar Waxwings and several hawk species. Many mammal species were also observed, including Eastern Cottontail, which is particularly adapted to this habitat.

### *Edge Species of Special Concern*

No amphibian or reptile species of special concern were observed in Winterthur's edge areas, although it is considered likely that the

Eastern Milk Snake occurs there. Bird species of special concern that were observed utilizing edge habitat included Cooper's Hawk, American Kestrel, White-breasted Nuthatch, Warbling Vireo, Northern Parula, Chestnut-sided Warbler, Black-and-white Warbler, American Redstart, Yellow-breasted Chat, and Chipping Sparrow. The only mammal species of special concern observed in the edge areas was Red Squirrel. For additional species of special concern that may utilize the edge areas, see Tables 8, 9, and 10.

### Pond Fauna

Amphibians found around the ponds include Bullfrog, Green Frog, and Pickerel Frog and reptiles include Common Snapping Turtle, Eastern Painted Turtle, Redbelly Turtle, Common Musk Turtle, and Northern Water Snake. Many species of birds were found to utilize the ponds including Great Blue Heron, Great Egret, Green Heron, Canada Goose, Wood Duck, American Black Duck, Mallard, Ruddy Duck, Osprey, Solitary Sandpiper, Belted Kingfisher, and Tree, Rough-winged and Barn Swallows. The only mammals found using the ponds were Little Brown Myotis, Big Brown Bat (feeding on insects over pond), Raccoon, Opossum, and Muskrat. Several species of Odonata were also observed using the ponds.

### *Pond Species of Special Concern*

Vertebrate species of special concern that were observed at Winterthur ponds included Great Blue Heron, Great Egret, and Osprey. For a listing of other vertebrate species of special concern that may utilize the ponds but were not observed (such as Bald Eagle and Red Bat) see Tables 7, 8, 9, and 10.

### Stream Fauna

Clenny/Wilson Run and, to a greater extent, its tributaries provide important salamander habitat. Species found include Northern Dusky Salamander, Northern Two-lined Salamander, Northern Red Salamander. Although not found during the survey, the Longtail Salamander probably exists in or near the Duck Pond Woods stream. Reptiles that were found in the streams included Northern Watersnake and Eastern Garter Snake. Although not found during the survey, the Queen Snake occurs on Wilson's Run, just downstream of Winterthur and may occur along Clenny/Wilson Run west of East Barn Pond. Marginal Bog Turtle habitat also exists along the upper portions on Event Field/Old Gatehouse Meadow stream.

Many birds utilize the streams on the property but only a few species rely on them for much of their food, including the following species observed during the survey: Belted Kingfisher, Great Blue Heron, Great Egret, Green Heron, Wood Duck, and Northern Rough-winged Swallow. Other bird species, such as the Louisiana Waterthrush, Northern Waterthrush, and Spotted Sandpiper, although not found during the surveys, are also dependent on the streams and probably occur there.

Many mammal species were observed utilizing the streams on the property, including the Raccoon and Muskrat which are particularly dependent on the streams for their existence.

The streams on the property are also important to several species of Odonata; however, few species were observed during the survey.

### *Stream Species of Special Concern*

Vertebrate species of special concern that were observed in Winterthur streams included Northern Red Salamander, Queen Snake, Great Blue Heron, and Great Egret. Several other species of special concern that were not observed but are considered likely to utilize the streams include Swallowtail Shiner, Longtail Salamander, Spotted Sandpiper, and Louisiana Waterthrush (see Tables 7, 8, 9, and 10).

### Spring Habitat Fauna

The spring located on the west bank of Upper Duck Pond is the best example of a wooded spring and it creates a cool wet boggy area that is particularly good salamander habitat. Amphibian species found include Northern Two-lined Salamander, Northern Dusky Salamander, and Pickerel Frog. Although not found during the survey, Longtail Salamander, Northern Red Salamander, and Four-toed Salamander may also occur in wooded springs of this type. Other vertebrate species may utilize springs but only the Opossum, Raccoon, and Louisiana Waterthrush are likely to be regular visitors to these areas.

The non-wooded springs that are found in more open, disturbed areas may be interesting botanically but provide only marginal faunal habitat.

### *Spring Habitat Species of Special Concern*

Longtail Salamander and Northern Red Salamander are the only two vertebrate species of special concern that are considered likely to utilize the springs/spring seeps at Winterthur.

### Vernal Pool Fauna

Vernal pools are small to medium sized, closed system wetlands that have standing water at least part of the year but only occasionally year round. Because of their perennial dry periods, these pools are usually fishless, and therefore, provide very valuable wildlife habitat and breeding sites for aquatic invertebrates and amphibians. Water levels are generally influenced by rainwater runoff and/or groundwater levels and are at their highest in winter and spring. Dry down generally occurs in mid to late summer. Vernal pools are rare on the Winterthur property.

Although only the Northern Spring Peeper and Green Frog were found at a vernal pool at Winterthur during the survey period, other amphibian species including Four-toed Salamander, Spotted Salamander, Eastern American Toad, Wood Frog, and Pickerel Frog are known vernal pool breeders. In addition, reptiles such as Spotted Turtle, Northern Water Snake, and Ribbon Snake may also be found at these pools. Although there are no bird or mammal species that depend on vernal pools, several species may visit these areas in search of food. Various Odonata species also utilize vernal pools, although not observed there during the field surveys.

### *Vernal Pool Species of Special Concern*

No species of special concern were observed at the vernal pool during the survey period; however, several species, including Spotted Salamander, Four-toed Salamander, Northern Red Salamander, Spotted Turtle, Bog Turtle, and Eastern Ribbon Snake, may possibly occur there.

### Garden Area Fauna

A few common amphibian species, including Redback Salamander, American Toad, Northern Spring Peeper, and Green Frog were observed in the Gardens Area. The only reptile that was observed in the Gardens Area was the Ringneck Snake. Other amphibian and reptile species that probably are found there include Pickerel Frog, Black Rat Snake, Eastern Milk Snake, and Eastern Garter Snake.

Birds of many species are found commonly in the Gardens Area. Woodland songbirds such as Tufted Titmouse, Carolina Chickadee, Brown Creeper, Red-breasted and White-breasted Nuthatch, Carolina Wren, Scarlet Tanager, Downy Woodpecker, and Hairy Woodpecker were observed in the gardens. The gardens were also used by spring and fall migrating songbirds. Birds of prey including Sharp-shinned Hawk, Cooper's Hawk, Red-tailed Hawk and American Kestrel were also observed hunting in the gardens. The evergreen trees within the Gardens Area appear to offer very good resting areas for Great Horned Owls, Eastern Screech Owls and possibly the uncommon Northern Saw-whet Owl and Long-eared Owl although no owls were observed there during the survey.

Numerous common mammals were also observed in the Gardens Area, as listed in Table 4.

Insects are abundant in the Gardens Area with the many flowers attracting many species of butterflies including Black Swallowtail, Eastern Tiger Swallowtail, Spicebush Swallowtail, Eastern Tailed Blue, Gray Hairstreak, Spring Azure, Variegated, Meadow and Great Spangled Fritillary, Pearl Crescent, Question Mark, Eastern Comma, Common Buckeye, Painted Lady, Red Admiral, Mourning Cloak, Viceroy, and Monarch. One uncommon species,

the Appalachian Azure, was found to be fairly common in the Azalea Woods portion of the Gardens Area. This species has only been found in one other location in Delaware. Several Appalachian Azure larvae were found on their host plant, Black Cohosh.

### *Garden Area Species of Special Concern*

Although no amphibian, reptile, or mammal species of special concern were observed in the Gardens Area during the survey, it is likely that Eastern Milk Snake, Red Bat, and Red Squirrel utilize the Gardens Area (see Tables 8 and 10). Bird species of special concern observed in the Gardens Area included Cooper's Hawk, American Kestrel, Hairy Woodpecker, White-breasted Nuthatch, Brown Creeper, and Chipping Sparrow and it is likely that Black Vulture and several species of warblers also utilize the Gardens Area, although they were not observed there (see Table 9).

As mentioned above, the Appalachian Azure was also found to be fairly common in the Azalea Woods portion of the Gardens Area. Although not listed by the Delaware Natural Heritage Program as a species of special concern, this butterfly has only been found in one other location in Delaware.

### **Golf Course Fauna**

No amphibians or reptiles were observed in the golf course area except in and around the ponds (as discussed above). Numerous common species of birds were observed in the golf course area, as indicated in Table 3. Mammals observed on the golf course were Little Brown Myotis, Eastern Cottontail, Eastern Gray Squirrel, Woodchuck, Raccoon, Red Fox, and White-tailed Deer. Although

a few butterflies were observed flying over the golf course grounds, in general there is little suitable habitat for them there.

### *Golf Course Species of Special Concern*

As mentioned above, the grounds of the golf course area provide only marginal wildlife habitat. The only species of special concern observed in the golf course area were Black Vulture, Sharp-shinned Hawk, Cooper's Hawk, and American Kestrel.

## 2.1.2 Aquatic Resources

Aquatic resources within the ±966-acre Winterthur property consist of streams, ponds, and wetlands. The property almost fully includes Clenny/Wilson Run, a first to second order tributary of the Brandywine Creek. The segment of the stream that flows through the Winterthur grounds (northwest of Routes 92 and 100) is designated by the State of Delaware Surface Water Quality Standards (February 26, 1993) as "ERES" or waters of exceptional recreational or ecological significance. The watershed is part of the highly valued Brandywine Creek system and is largely undeveloped except for the Winterthur property, several golf courses and low density residential development.

The original hydrology within the property has been altered through dam and stream channel construction, the capping or diversion of natural seeps and springs, the deposition of landscaping waste and rubble into wetlands, and the mowing of stream buffers. The latter has created ideal habitat for Canada geese which further degrade water quality.

Clenny/Wilson Run within the project area was most recently sampled by the Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DNREC) in the Fall of 1993. Sampled parameters included flow, pH, dissolved oxygen, conductivity, temperature, macroinvertebrates, and habitat. Findings indicate a loading of nutrients and oxygen demand associated with the ponds, resulting in a pollution tolerant benthic macroinvertebrate community in downstream areas.

The sampling of the unvegetated components of the inventory (stream and pond) was guided by the methodologies currently in use by DNREC Division of Water Resources. For this project DNREC required on-site sampling at established sampling stations. Their method of biological assessment of non-tidal streams in the Piedmont Region relies on a modified version of the "EPA Rapid Bioassessment Protocols for Use in Streams and Rivers" (EPA 1989). The Rapid Bioassessment Protocols (RBP) utilize an integrated assessment procedure that compares physical habitat and biological measures at sites of interest with regional "reference sites" that represent the optimum or least disturbed condition. However, the DNREC data base for reference streams in the northern Delaware Piedmont had very little data on only a few streams and these were not at all comparable in land use or geology to Clenny Run and therefore not directly applicable. Therefore, the results of the stream sampling are summarized based on other biological indicators of stream quality, such as aquatic organism diversity, especially of those species known to be pollution sensitive such as those of the taxa Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera, and Trichoptera.

## STREAMS

The evaluation procedures provided by DNREC for this study call for two 1-meter square kicknet samples to be obtained in a riffle zone according to RBP Protocol Level II 1/2 methodology (with the exception that a Course Particulate Matter sample is not required). RBP metrics to be assessed include: total taxa, EPT (Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera, Trichoptera) index, % EPT, % dominant, % Chironomid, and Hilsenhoff diversity index. In addition to the biological data collection, stream habitat is also to be characterized at each station using RBP. Habitat parameters include bottom substrate, available cover, embeddedness, riffle quality and frequency, channel modification, sediment deposition, velocity, water depth, bank condition (shading and stability), and width of riparian zone. Water quality parameters to be sampled include the following: flow, pH, conductivity, and temperature.

On October 23, 1997, kick net samples of macroinvertebrates were obtained by Patricia Ann Quigley, Inc. at five locations along Clenny/Wilson Run (see Figure 4 and Table 1). Four samples were obtained within Winterthur and one sample was obtained within the Brandywine Creek State Park. Stations 1, 2, and 5 correspond with the established DNREC water quality sampling stations.

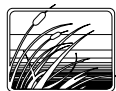
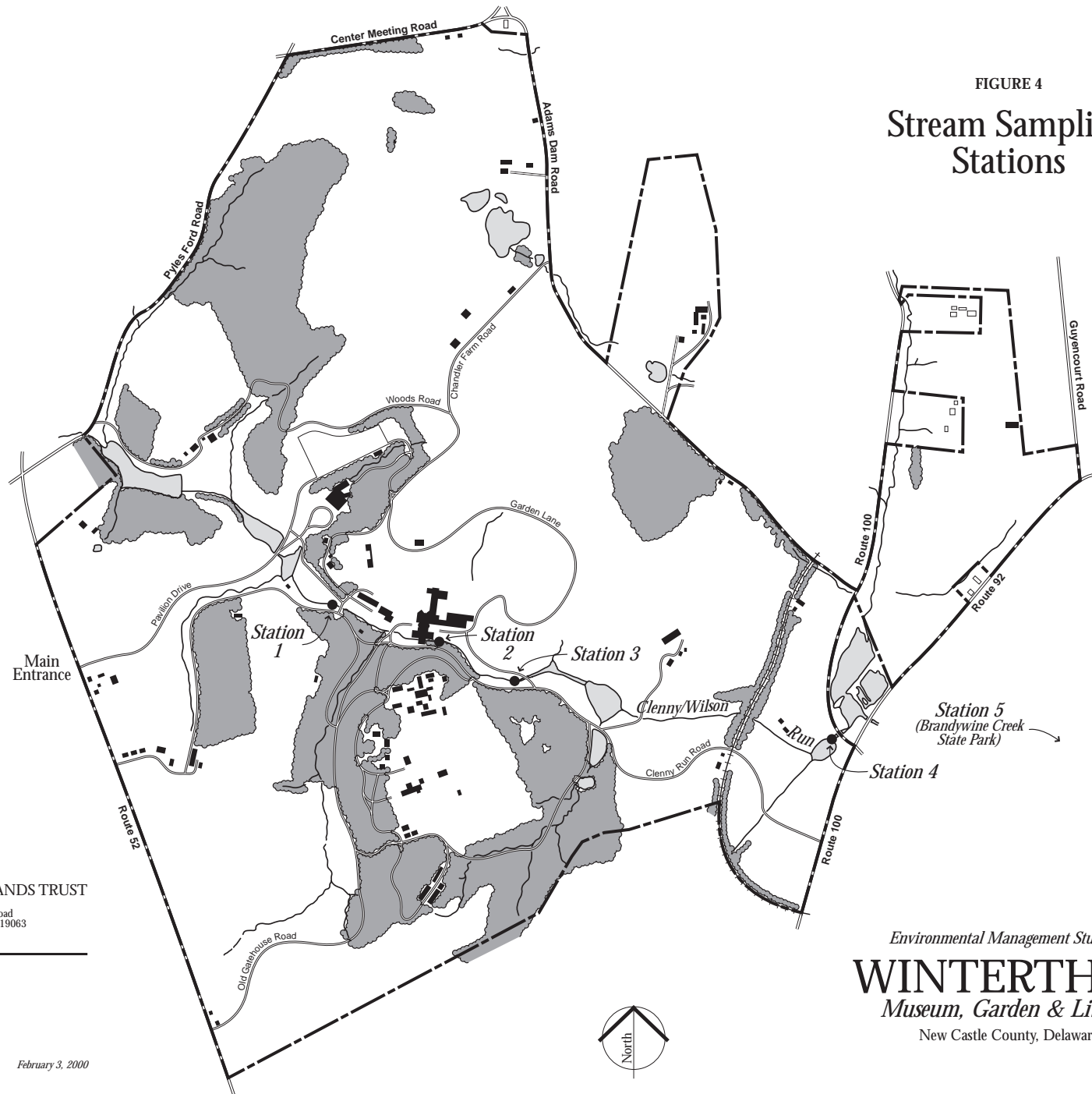
## Sampling Station Descriptions

Station 1 (DNREC Site #NC185) is upstream of the Clenny Run Road stream crossing near the Winterthur Museum building. This represents man-made stream habitat modified for bridge construction, with a stone and mortar creek bed and banks to the north, and a more natural but manicured bank to the south. Substrate consists primarily of mortar and cobble with gravel and



FIGURE 4

## Stream Sampling Stations



**NATURAL LANDS TRUST**  
Hildacy Farm  
1031 Palmers Mill Road  
Media, Pennsylvania 19063  
610-353-5587

with

**PATRICIA ANN QUIGLEY, INC.**  
1080 Quarry Hall Road, R.D. #1  
Norristown, Pennsylvania 19403  
610-584-1829

**HYLA ASSOCIATES**  
1011 Center Mill Road  
Hockessin, Delaware 19707  
302-652-1952

February 3, 2000

Environmental Management Study for

**WINTERTHUR**  
Museum, Garden & Library

New Castle County, Delaware

## INVENTORY AND ANALYSIS

**Table 1: Stream Sample Results**

CLASS/ORDER	FAMILY	STATION 1	STATION 2	STATION 3	STATION 4	STATION 5
Oligochaeta		3	5?	1		
Crustacea	Gammaridae				6	6
	Asellus			2	3	3
Insecta/Coleoptera	Elmidae			Stenelmis larva - 5 Stenelmis adult - 5		Stenelmis adult - 1
Diptera	Tipulidae	1		7		14
	Chironomidae				2+	89
Ephemeroptera	Heptageniidae					
	Ephemerellidae	1				6
	Leptophlebiidae	1			1	
Odonata	Corydalidae			3		6
	Lestidae	10		7		
	Gomphidae	1		1		2
	Coenagrionidae	1				
Plecoptera	Perlidae					1
Tricoptera	Hydropsychidae	3		41	200+	35+
Gastropoda	Physidae	1		2		1
<b>Total Taxa</b>		9	1	9	5	9
<b>Total Individuals</b>		22	5	74	212	173
<b>EPT Index</b>		3	0	1	2	4
<b>% EPT</b>		0.23	0	0.55	0.95	0.76
<b>% Dominant</b>		0.45	100.0	0.55	0.94	0.51
<b>% Chironomid</b>		0	0	0	0.01	0
<b>Hilsenhoff Diversity Index</b>		7.50 Very Poor	10.0 Very Poor	5.42 Fair	5.08 Fair	1.01 Excellent

## INVENTORY AND ANALYSIS

---

sand. The stream averages 4' wide with a 3" to 5" deep perennial flow. Filamentous green algae covers most of the rocks and lush beds of true-forget-me-not (*Myosotis scorpioides*) grow along the edges. Large specimen trees provide partial shade and the water temperature was 45° F. The general macroinvertebrate habitat is poor because the substrate is primarily flat, slime covered, and armored with very few loose rocks.

Station 2 (DNREC Site #NC186) is located next to the Winterthur Museum building. It represents poorer man-made habitat than Station 1. For this reason DNREC did not sample this station during their last campaign. The stream is completely lined with large flat rocks that are closely pieced together. Substrate consists of slime covered sections of stone approximately 4' square. The stream averages 20' wide with a 1" deep perennial flow which meanders over the stone. A few large specimen trees provide partial shade and the water temperature was 36° F.

Station 3 is located approximately 100' upstream of the Museum Road crossing and about 30' downstream of the Museum's sewage treatment plant effluent outfalls. It is the most natural habitat sampled on the property. The natural substrate is composed primarily of cobble and gravel with some sand deposits. The stream averages 6' wide with a 4" deep fairly turbulent flow which oxygenates the water below. Although vegetation grows along the stream edges, it is regularly mowed and there is very little overhead shading of the stream. The water temperature was 42° F.

Station 4 is located toward the southeastern corner of the property, below the Routes 100/92 Pond. It represents man-made habitat at the spillway of the small dam. The stream averages 6' wide with a 6" deep flow over the dam. The rough texture of the dam base provides good macroinvertebrate habitat and the waterfall serves to oxygenate the downstream waters. Shrubs provide a small amount

of overhead shading of the stream. The water temperature was 45° F.

Station 5 (DNREC Site #NC191) is located downstream of the Brandywine Creek State Park entrance on Adams Dam Road. It represents good macroinvertebrate habitat and this portion of Clenny/Wilson Run is stocked with trout by DNREC. Substrate consists of boulder, cobble, gravel, and sand. The stream averages 4' to 7' wide and between 8" and 14" deep. Small amounts of filamentous green algae cover some rocks. Large trees provide partial shade and the water temperature was 49° F.

**Total Taxa (Taxa Richness)** roughly approximates diversity through a measurement of the variety of taxa (families). This is expected to increase with improving water quality. **Total Individuals** is a reflection of biomass and productivity. The **EPT Index** also increases with improving water quality. It is the total number of distinct taxa within the orders Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera, and Trichoptera. These are typically pollution sensitive organisms and are usually absent from degraded waters. The % **EPT** would also increase with improving water quality. The % **Chironomid** values increase with decreasing water quality because Chironomid typically thrive in low quality, poorly oxygenated waters. The **Hilsenhoff Diversity Index (HDI)** assigns tolerance values from 0 to 10, increasing as water quality decreases.

Station 1 displayed fair species diversity with low numbers of individuals per sample. Total taxa values were fairly high and the HDI indicated very poor water quality. Two blacknose dace (*Rhinichthys atratulus*) were collected at Station 1. These minnow provide a good forage base for largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*) and bluegills (*Lepomis macrochirus*) that were seen in deeper portions of the creek and likely reside in all the ponds at Winterthur.

Station 2 yielded a sample of only five Oligochaete worms. Two tadpoles were also obtained in this sample. Poor habitat and water quality likely minimizes macroinvertebrate colonization. The HDI indicated very poor water quality.

Conditions improved at Station 3 even though this zone received effluent from the Museum's sewage treatment plant. Diversity and number of individuals were good as was habitat. The HDI indicated fair water quality.

Station 4 provided somewhat limited diversity, however very high numbers of caddisflies were collected. This yielded a high % EPT and % dominant values. The HDI indicated fair water quality.

Station 5 probably indicated the most favorable water quality of all samples because both diversity and numbers of individuals were high and the HDI calculations indicated excellent water quality.

### Literature Cited

- Hilsenhoff, W. L., 1988. "Rapid Field Assessment of Organic Pollution with a Family-Level Biotic Index" *J. N. Am. Benthol. Soc.*, 7(1): 65-68.
- Hynes, H. B. 1979. "The Ecology of Running Waters" Liverpool Press. 555 pp.
- Lind, O. T. "Handbook of Common Methods in Limnology" Kendall/Hunt Publishing Company. 199 pp.

## PONDS

The methodologies used for evaluation of the ponds at Winterthur correspond to those used by the DNREC Division of Water Resources. Water chemistry parameters obtained include: dissolved oxygen and temperature profiles, secchi transparency, total phosphorus, total suspended solids, chlorophyll a, and pH. Algae

and rooted macrophytes were sampled, identified and estimated for % cover. This information is used, along with dissolved oxygen profiles, to infer overall habitat and pond water quality. Pond morphometry, including shoreline features and bathymetry is desired in an effort to gauge lake volume in the event that chemical treatment or aeration is recommended. A general investigation of land use within the watershed is included and obvious problems identified during background or field investigations are noted.

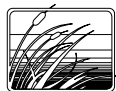
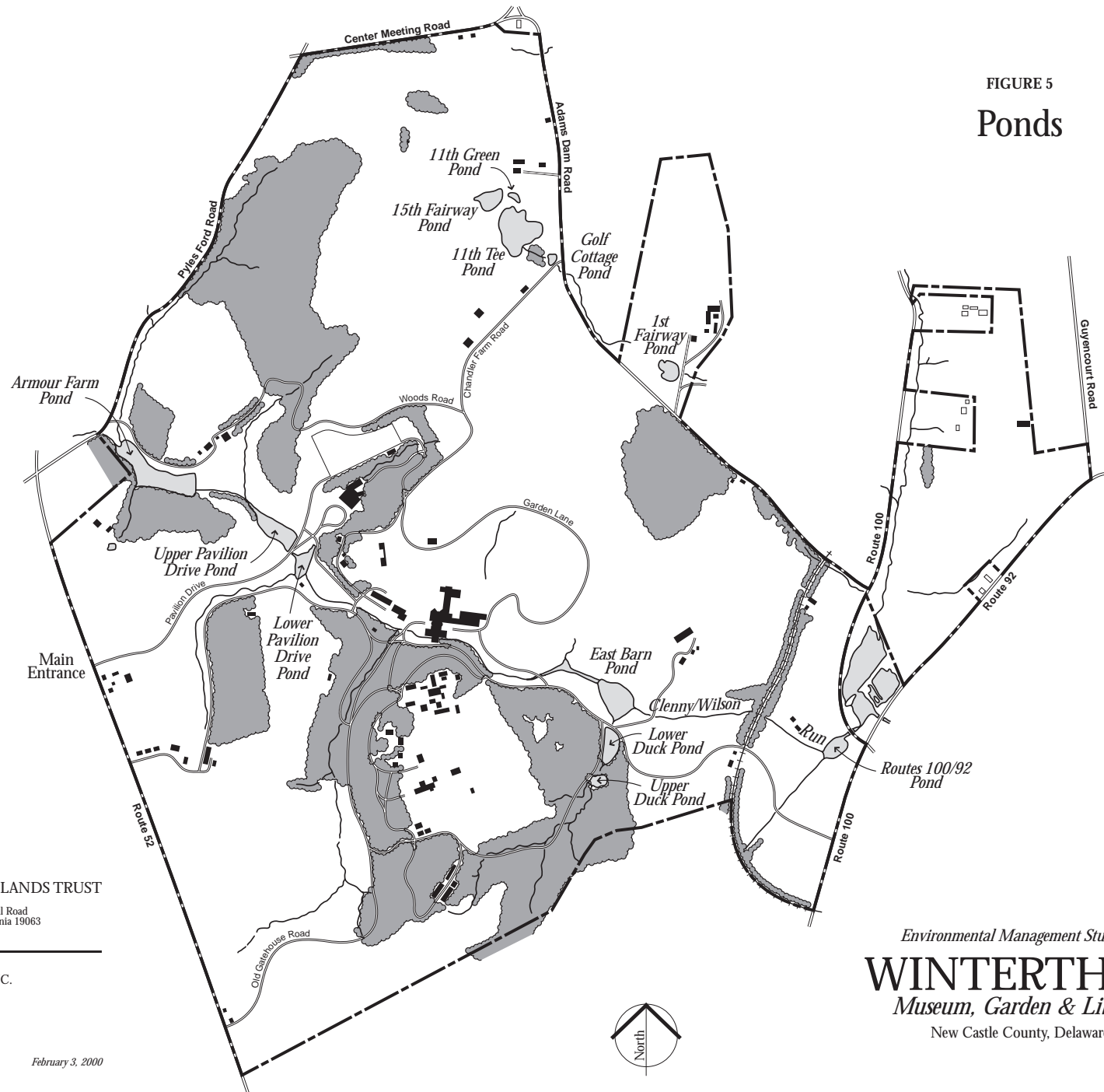
## Sampling Station Descriptions

On October 21, 1997, grab samples of pond water were obtained by Patricia Ann Quigley, Inc. at the outflow structures at a total of six ponds along Clenny/Wilson Run within Winterthur (see Figure 5 and Table 2). The ponds are in series along the creeks and represent approximately 7,000 linear feet of stream length. The uppermost pond, Armour Farm Pond, is situated near the northwestern property boundary at Pyles Ford Road. The last pond, the Routes 100/92 Pond, is located near the eastern property boundary near the intersection of Routes 100 and 92. Samples were collected from 10:30 to 14:00 hr., maintained on ice and relinquished to the laboratory at 15:20 hr.

**Total Suspended Solids (TSS)** were below the 10 mg/l detection limit in all ponds except East Barn Pond which displayed 12.0 mg/l TSS. TSS relates directly to turbidity, and to some extent, silt loading. The State of Delaware, Surface Water Quality Standards, as amended February 26, 1993, recommends a turbidity level of 10 or less for Clenny/Wilson Run's watershed. Excessive TSS can reduce the amount of light entering the water, reducing plant and algae growth. The gills of juvenile fish, invertebrates, and mussels and clams can become clogged by excessive TSS. Benthic

FIGURE 5

# Ponds



**NATURAL LANDS TRUST**  
Hildacy Farm  
1031 Palmers Mill Road  
Media, Pennsylvania 19063  
610-584-1829

with  
**PATRICIA ANN QUIGLEY, INC.**  
1080 Quarry Hall Road, R.D. #1  
Norristown, Pennsylvania 19403  
610-584-1829

**HYLA ASSOCIATES**  
1011 Center Mill Road  
Hockessin, Delaware 19707  
302-652-1952

February 3, 2000

*Environmental Management Study for*

**WINTERTHUR**  
*Museum, Garden & Library*

New Castle County, Delaware

## INVENTORY AND ANALYSIS

**Table 2: Pond Sample Results**

	ARMOUR FARM POND	11TH TEE POND	UPPER PAVILION DRIVE POND	LOWER DUCK POND	EAST BARN POND	ROUTES 100/92 POND
Total Suspended Solids (mg/l)	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	<b>12.0</b>	N.D.
Dissolved Oxygen (mg/l)	<b>4.7</b>	11.0	9.3	9.0	8.5	15.0
pH	6.73	<b>8.81</b>	7.2	7.32	7.3	<b>9.24</b>
Total Phosphorus (mg/l)	<b>0.099</b>	N.D.	N.D.	N.D.	<b>1.3</b>	N.D.
Total Coliform (CFU/100 ml)	<b>&gt;1,600</b>	9	8	<b>140</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>90</b>
Chlorophyll a (mg/l)	2.4	<b>16.0</b>	7.5	4.2	1.9	1.9

*\* Bold-italicized values indicate levels outside of mandated or recommended parameters*

macroinvertebrate habitat is degraded and sometimes eliminated by siltation (Hynes, 1979). Much of the TSS within Clenny/Wilson Run is removed by the ponds, which allow suspended items to settle out. Armour Farm Pond is currently being dredged. This will reduce the amount of sediment and nutrient loading to downstream reaches.

**Dissolved Oxygen (DO)** is a measure of the amount of oxygen dissolved in the water. DO levels were generally favorable except for Armour Farm Pond. DO values ranged from 4.7 to 15.0 mg/l. DO is necessary for aquatic life, which absorb oxygen through gills. DO levels below 4.0 are typically stressful to most forms of aquatic life. The Surface Water Quality Standards mandates a

minimum dissolved oxygen level of 4.0 mg/l and an average for the June–September period of no less than 5.5 mg/l for Clenny/Wilson Run's watershed. The ponds did not exceed these criteria for any of the water samples.

**pH** is a measure of aqueous acidity and basicity, ranging from zero (most acidic) to fourteen (most basic) with seven being neutral. pH levels were generally favorable except for the 11th Tee Pond and Routes 100/92 Pond which had elevated pH values. pH values ranged from 6.73 to 9.24 standard units. The Surface Water Quality Standards mandates a pH range of 6.5–8.5 for Clenny/Wilson Run's watershed. These criteria were exceeded in the 11th Tee Pond, which had a pH of 8.81, and the Routes 100/92 Pond,

which had a pH of 9.24. Most lakes have a pH of 6 to 9, and a pH of 10 may indicate eutrophic soda lakes or marl (Goldman and Horne, 1983).

**Total Phosphorus (TP)** is an important nutrient for plant growth and excessive phosphorus can cause increased algal or macrophyte growth leading to pond eutrophication. TP concentrations of nonpolluted waters are usually less than 0.1 mg/l (Lind, 1985). However, because phosphorus is often a limiting nutrient, a small phosphorus increase can lead to a marked rise in plant growth because nitrogen and carbon are usually present in excess. TP levels were favorable except for East Barn Pond which slightly exceeded the recommended value at 1.3 mg/l. The Surface Water Quality Standards do not provide guidance for phosphorus. Phosphorus is primarily found within pond sediments and by dredging Armour Farm Pond inputs of phosphorus should decrease downstream.

**Total Coliform (TC)** is a measure of certain bacteria which are associated with sewage. The bacteria are derived from the digestive tracts of mammals, and measuring total coliform does not distinguish between human or animal origin. Certain levels of these bacteria are always present in healthy aquatic systems. TC values ranged from 8 to >1,600 colonies/100 ml. The highest TC values occurred within Armour Farm Pond, Lower Duck Pond, East Barn Pond, and the Routes 100/92 Pond. Coliform inputs to the ponds do occur naturally and wide variation in TC values is common. However, excessive loadings are occurring through the droppings of resident Canada Geese and probably from off-site septic systems.

**Chlorophyll a** is a plant pigment which converts light energy to chemical energy during photosynthesis. This indirectly measures growth, primary productivity, and algal abundance or standing

crop. Surface Water Quality Standards does not provide guidance for this parameter, however a healthy non-eutrophic lake or pond should have chlorophyll a levels below 10 mg/l (Hynes, 1979). Only the 11th Tee Pond exceeded this value at 16.0 mg/l.

### Literature Cited

- Golden, C. R., and A. J. Horne. 1983. "Limnology" McGraw-Hill, Inc. 464 pp.  
Hynes, H. B. 1979. "The Ecology of Running Waters" Liverpool Press. 555 pp.  
Lind, O. T. "Handbook of Common Methods in Limnology" Kendall/Hunt Publishing Company. 199 pp.

## WETLANDS

Due to the large study area, a full-scale point-to-point survey of all regulatory wetlands on the Winterthur grounds was not recommended. To meet the goals of an overall land stewardship plan, it is essential though to have preliminary boundary identification, based on field observations, with detailed observations recorded of the wetland type, dominant species, rare or endangered species, and degree of disturbance. Full-scale surveying of wetland boundaries should be reserved for key areas where potential future facilities development or expansion is considered which may encroach on regulated wetlands.

A diversity of wetland types — swamps, marshes, and ponds — are found at Winterthur and were examined by Patricia Ann Quigley, Inc. on various field visits between September 1997 and October 1998 (see Hydrology map). These wetlands occur in association with seeps, streams, and impoundments located in the watershed of Clenny/Wilson Run which drains eastward to Brandywine Creek. Forested wetlands occur where a canopy has

remained and wet meadows occur in areas that are periodically mowed. Extensive manipulation of the ground and surface water resources at Winterthur have effected the wetlands. Piping has depleted water from some areas causing wetlands to diminish in area over time while elsewhere, wetter circumstances have been created. Winterthur as a whole has an abundance of water which supports an array of relatively natural wetlands as well as the many lovely, yet unnatural, ponds.

Wetlands and some adjacent non-wetland areas are described below in the order that they occur moving downstream from headwater areas and from north to south and west to east across the property. Also refer to Appendix D for a master species list of plants occurring in sampled wetlands.

### Wet area in Bidermann Meadow

An area of wet meadow grading into scrub/shrub wetland occurs in Bidermann Meadow. Springs and seeps support the wetland. Young red maples (*Acer rubrum*) dominate the scrub/shrub zone on the northern side of the wetland. The southern portion supports a diversity of herbaceous species including soft rush (*Juncus effusus*), sensitive fern (*Onoclea sensibilis*), fowl manna grass (*Glyceria striata*), grass-leaved goldenrod (*Euthamia graminifolia*), deer-tongue grass (*Panicum clandestinum*), purple-stemmed aster (*Aster puniceus*), swamp milkweed (*Asclepias incarnata*), and New York ironweed (*Vernonia noveboracensis*). A raspberry species (*Rubus* sp.) and multiflora rose (*Rosa multiflora*) are interspersed among the herbaceous plants. A dogbane species (*Apocynum* sp.) and Japanese honeysuckle (*Lonicera japonica*) grow in drier areas at the edge of the wetland. Little bluestem (*Andropogon scoparius*) dominates the surrounding non-wetland meadow. An intermittent

stream that drains the wet meadow flows eastward under Adams Dam Road.

### Forested wetlands in Chandler Woods

Downgradient along a generally dry swale southeast of a golf green along Pyles Ford Road, the swale gathers more water and becomes a headwater stream of Clenny/Wilson Run that parallels and runs east of the road. In an open area of wetland where there is a break in the surrounding upland forest canopy, one observes 40' sour gum (*Nyssa sylvatica*), a shrub layer dominated by spicebush (*Lindera benzoin*) with some wineberry (*Rubus phoenicolasius*), and an herbaceous layer dominated by clearweed (*Pilea pumila*) with smartweed (*Polygonum* sp.), stiltgrass (*Microstegium vimineum*), bulrush (*Scirpus* sp.), garlic mustard (*Alliaria petiolata*), skunk cabbage (*Symplocarpus foetidus*), curly dock (*Rumex crispus*), and Indian strawberry (*Duchesnea indica*). Grape (*Vitis* sp.) is the dominant vine. The soil has a silty clay loam texture and from the surface to 8" has a 5Y 3/1 matrix with 10YR 3/6 and 10YR 4/6 mottles indicating hydric conditions.

Further downstream a finger of forested wetland fed by seeps joins the Clenny/Wilson Run tributary from the east. The forested wetland has an 80' canopy of tulip tree (*Liriodendron tulipifera*) on slightly higher ground, a 20' subcanopy of black ash (*Fraxinus nigra*), beech (*Fagus grandifolia*), and sour gum (*Nyssa sylvatica*), a shrub layer dominated by spicebush (*Lindera benzoin*) with some elderberry (*Sambucus canadensis*) and arrowwood (*Viburnum dentatum*), and a diverse herbaceous layer dominated by skunk cabbage (*Symplocarpus foetidus*) and golden saxifrage (*Chrysosplenium americanum*) with turtlehead (*Chelone glabra*), spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*), primrose (*Primula* sp.),



sedge (*Carex* sp.), cinnamon fern (*Osmunda cinnamomea*), false nettle (*Boehmeria cylindrica*), clearweed (*Pilea pumila*), jack-in-the-pulpit (*Arisaema triphyllum*), and violet (*Viola* sp.). The herbaceous cover is sparse in the shade and lush in open areas near a dirt road that passes nearby. Between the surface and 8" the saturated soil has a color of 5Y 2.5/1 indicating that it is hydric. Frogs and toads were observed in the area on 10/10/97.

## Wet area in Armour Farm Meadow

Continuing downstream along the Clenny/Wilson Run tributary that parallels Pyles Ford Road, the forest cover opens into wet meadow. Soft rush (*Juncus effusus*) and arrow-leaved tearthumb (*Polygonum sagittatum*) dominate the wet meadow with numerous other species present in lesser amounts including purple-stemmed aster (*Aster puniceus*), lurid sedge (*Carex lurida*), dogbane (*Apocynum* sp.), multiflora rose (*Rosa multiflora*), deer-tongue grass (*Panicum clandestinum*), goldenrod (*Solidago* sp.), sensitive fern (*Onoclea sensibilis*), rough-leaved goldenrod (*Solidago patula*), spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*), smartweed (*Polygonum* sp.), bedstraw (*Galium* sp.), New York ironweed (*Vernonia noveboracensis*), umbrella sedge (*Cyperus* sp.), mountain mint (*Pycnanthemum* sp.), and purple-leaved willow herb (*Epilobium coloratum*). Between the surface and 8" the soil matrix is 10YR 3/2 with 7.5YR 3/4 mottles indicating hydric conditions. The wet meadow extends along the eastern side of the stream down to where an access road from Pyles Ford Road crosses the drainage. From the access road downstream to where the tributary flows into Armour Farm Pond, disturbance in the form of filling, regrading, planting, and mowing has obscured natural wetland boundaries. Soft rush (*Juncus effusus*) grows here in the closely-cropped lawn.

## Armour Farm Pond

At the upstream end of Armour Farm Pond where the previously described Clenny/Wilson Run tributary enters the pond and a second Clenny/Wilson Run tributary which enters the Winterthur property from the west also flows into the pond, spikerush (*Eleocharis* sp.) and mud plantain (*Heteranthera reniformis*) grow. Due to inputs of sediment from upstream, the pond is less than 1 foot deep in this area.

## Forested wetlands in Negandank Woods

A northward-flowing spring-fed stream drains into the southern side of Armour Farm Pond and supports forested wetland with some emergent patches along its length. At the upper end of this system is a pond, supporting burreed (*Sparganium* sp.) and common reed (*Phragmites australis*), that is connected to the creek corridor by underground pipes. In a seepy wet meadow along the creek one finds clearweed (*Pilea pumila*), a tussock-forming sedge (*Carex* sp.), false nettle (*Boehmeria cylindrica*), spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*), fowl manna grass (*Glyceria striata*), stiltgrass (*Microstegium vimineum*), common arrowhead (*Sagittaria latifolia*), tussock sedge (*Carex stricta*), violet (*Viola* sp.), jumpseed (*Polygonum virginianum*), long-bristled smartweed (*Polygonum cespitosum*), arrow-leaved smartweed (*Polygonum sagittatum*), and mild water-pepper (*Polygonum hydropiperoides*). Spicebush (*Lindera benzoin*) edges the wet meadow. The combination of mucky substrate, flowing water, and tussocks makes the area potential bog turtle habitat. From the surface to refusal at 5", the inundated and saturated soil has a color of 2.5Y 2.5/1 indicating hydric conditions.

## Wet area in Lower Armour Farm Meadow

Downstream of Armour Farm Pond there is a disturbed wet meadow on the north side of Clenny/Wilson Run. Mowing of the area has set back desirable wetland plant species and damaged wildlife as evidenced by a large mowed snapping turtle shell on 10/10/97. A diverse mix of species includes sweetflag (*Acorus calamus*), soft rush (*Juncus effusus*), purple-stemmed aster (*Aster puniceus*), lurid sedge (*Carex lurida*), black bulrush (*Scirpus atrovirens*), reed canary grass (*Phalaris arundinacea*), dogbane (*Apocynum* sp.), a white-flowering smartweed (*Polygonum* sp.), barnyard grass (*Echinochloa crusgalli*), umbrella sedge (*Cyperus* sp.), a white aster (*Aster* sp.), thistle (*Cirsium* sp.), Canada goldenrod (*Solidago canadensis*), wild mint (*Mentha arvensis*), yellow foxtail grass (*Setaria glauca*), and water purslane (*Ludwigia palustris*).

## Forested wetland in Chandler Woods and wet area in Lower Armour Farm Meadow

Another Clenny/Wilson Run tributary flowing from northeast to southwest joins Clenny/Wilson Run at the upper end of Upper Pavilion Drive Pond. The upper most segment of this tributary above Woods Road was dry on 10/10/97 and lacked hydric soils therefore precluding it from qualifying as wetland. A wetland fringe along the tributary extends from a small waterfall below Woods Road downstream to Upper Pavilion Drive Pond. A seepy emergent wetland dominated by turtlehead (*Chelone glabra*) and elderberry (*Sambucus canadensis*) occurs on the eastern side of the tributary below Woods Road. Capped cisterns indicate past use of the area for spring water collection. Downstream of a second lower crossing of the tributary by Woods Road, wet meadow extends along the tributary. A representative sample point next to a spring

house on the western side of the creek in an area where many cut logs have been placed supports a diverse mix of emergents including arrow-leaved tearthumb (*Polygonum sagittatum*), spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*), purple-stemmed aster (*Aster puniceus*), and bulrush (*Scirpus* sp.) as dominants and curly dock (*Rumex crispus*), Canada goldenrod (*Solidago canadensis*), soft rush (*Juncus effusus*), purple-leaved willow herb (*Epilobium coloratum*), rice cutgrass (*Leersia oryzoides*), grass-leaved goldenrod (*Euthamia graminifolia*), sensitive fern (*Onoclea sensibilis*), and umbrella sedge (*Cyperus* sp.) in lesser amounts.

## Upper Pavilion Drive Pond

In walking around Upper Pavilion Drive Pond, one sees “dwarfed” awl aster (*Aster pilosus*) in repeatedly mowed drier areas. Cup plant (*Silphium perfoliatum*), swamp milkweed (*Asclepias incarnata*), purple-stemmed aster (*Aster puniceus*), multiflora rose (*Rosa multiflora*), and alder (*Alnus* sp.) fringe the pond. Mud plantain (*Heteranthera reniformis*) and water purslane (*Ludwigia palustris*) grow in shallow water at the pond’s edge.

## Waters with marshy pockets in Pavilion Woods

Drainageways that feed into Clenny/Wilson Run in the vicinity of the Picnic House and Pavilion have been manipulated. One such drainageway has some broader fringing areas of emergent vegetation and in many places has steep-sided banks that would qualify it as waters. At its upper end, grey hydric soils occur in an area supporting beggarticks (*Bidens* sp.), sensitive fern (*Onoclea sensibilis*), stiltgrass (*Microstegium vimineum*), and spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*). Continuing downstream, one finds

drainage pipes along the western side of the drainageway that direct stormwater runoff from the nearby Visitor Parking Lot into the small stream. One also finds a series of breached walls crossing the drainageway that once impounded sections to create small pools. Wetland emergents including skunk cabbage (*Symplocarpus foetidus*), stiltgrass (*Microstegium vimineum*), New York fern (*Thelypteris noveboracensis*), clearweed (*Pilea pumila*), and aster (*Aster* sp.) grow on benches adjacent to the small stream. At its lower end, the drainageway is piped underground.

## Lower Pavilion Drive Pond

Vegetation fringes Lower Pavilion Drive Pond. Upper Pavilion Drive Pond flows into this pond from the northwest, the previously described drainageway flows into the pond from the northeast, and another Clenny/Wilson Run tributary flows into the pond from the southwest. Numerous Canada geese utilize the lawn surrounding the pond and the pond itself. Fringing vegetation includes yellow iris (*Iris pseudacorus*), swamp milkweed (*Asclepias incarnata*), purple-stemmed aster (*Aster puniceus*), smartweed (*Polygonum* sp.), arrow-leaved tearthumb (*Polygonum sagittatum*), true forget-me-not (*Myosotis scorpioides*), false nettle (*Boehmeria cylindrica*), rose-mallow (*Hibiscus moscheutos*), willow (*Salix* sp.), beggarticks (*Bidens* sp.), soft rush (*Juncus effusus*), sedge (*Carex* sp.), curly dock (*Rumex crispus*), umbrella sedge (*Cyperus* sp.), mud plantain (*Heteranthera reniformis*), spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*), halberd-leaved tearthumb (*Polygonum arifolium*), sensitive fern (*Onoclea sensibilis*), and primrose (*Primula* sp.).

## Wet area in Negandank Meadow South 2 and forested wetland fringe north of Nursery Woods and Meadow

The Clenny/Wilson Run tributary that drains into Lower Pavilion Drive Pond begins in Negandank Meadow South 2 and has a manhole cover at its uppermost end. Seeps feed the tributary along its length and support a band of wet meadow. At its uppermost end, sensitive fern (*Onoclea sensibilis*), spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*), and Canada thistle (*Cirsium arvense*) grow. Continuing downstream one find stiltgrass (*Microstegium vimineum*) and halberd-leaved tearthumb (*Polygonum arifolium*) in soils that were saturated on 8/6/98. Where the wetland band broadens, umbrella sedge (*Cyperus* sp.), common cattail (*Typha latifolia*), curly dock (*Rumex crispus*), true forget-me-not (*Myosotis scorpioides*), common arrowhead (*Sagittaria latifolia*), stiltgrass (*Microstegium vimineum*), aster (*Aster* sp.), and grass grow. On 8/6/98, the wetland band had been mowed across. Continuing downstream, one sees sprinkler heads along the tributary. Cardinal flower (*Lobelia cardinalis*) and primrose (*Primula* sp.) are dominant here. The wetland band along the tributary narrows moving downstream toward Lower Pavilion Drive Pond as the banks steepen. The stream in this stretch is generally shallow with a rocky to gravelly substrate, abundant leaf litter, and an average width of four feet. Common privet (*Ligustrum vulgare*), multiflora rose (*Rosa multiflora*), spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*), and poison ivy (*Toxicodendron radicans*) dominate the narrow wetland band that extends along the stream here. White oak (*Quercus alba*), red maple (*Acer rubrum*), and sour gum (*Nyssa sylvatica*) are dominant trees in the adjacent upland forest fringe along the tributary. Flowering dogwood (*Cornus florida*) is present as well as common privet (*Ligustrum vulgare*), multiflora rose (*Rosa*

*multiflora*), and wineberry (*Rubus phoenicolasius*). Upland herbaceous layer and vine species include white ash (*Fraxinus americana*) seedlings, New York fern (*Thelypteris noveboracensis*), Asiatic bittersweet (*Celastrus orbiculatus*), and grape (*Vitis* sp.).

## Marsh along Clenny/Wilson Run from Lower Pavilion Drive Pond to bridge at H.F. du Pont House

A band of marsh vegetation extends along the main channel that flows from Lower Pavilion Drive Pond. A diverse mix includes true forget-me-not (*Myosotis scorpioides*), sensitive fern (*Onoclea sensibilis*), moneywort (*Lysimachia nummularia*), English ivy (*Hedera helix*), poison ivy (*Toxicodendron radicans*), curly dock (*Rumex crispus*), Japanese honeysuckle (*Lonicera japonica*), multiflora rose (*Rosa multiflora*), aster (*Aster* sp.), spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*), stiltgrass (*Microstegium vimineum*), mud plantain (*Heteranthera reniformis*), false nettle (*Boehmeria cylindrica*), iris (*Iris* sp.), cup plant (*Silphium perfoliatum*), primrose (*Primula* sp.), purple-stemmed aster (*Aster puniceus*), turtlehead (*Chelone glabra*), soft rush (*Juncus effusus*), and arrow-leaved tearthumb (*Polygonum sagittatum*).

On the south side of the main channel there is an abandoned quarry with natural seeps that feed a fern garden.

## Wet area in Event Field/Old Gatehouse Meadow and forested wetland in Farm Hill Woods

A northward-flowing tributary joins the main channel a short distance beyond the quarry. The southwest arm of the tributary is lined with soft rush (*Juncus effusus*) in its uppermost stretch. Below a gravel crossing, a wet meadow band broadens and includes both soft rush (*Juncus effusus*) and sensitive fern (*Onoclea sensibilis*). Moving downstream, the channel meanders with sluggish flow. The stream suffers from Canada geese use and lack of shade. Continuing downstream along this southwest arm, the southern side becomes steeply banked and a shallow rivulet with good flow issues into the stream. Dense sweetflag (*Acorus calamus*), spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*), and arrow-leaved tearthumb (*Polygonum sagittatum*) grow here. Numerous red-winged blackbirds were observed in this area. The southeast arm of the tributary has seeps at its uppermost end supporting spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*) and garlic mustard (*Alliaria petiolata*). Moving downstream, the tributary qualifies as waters where it flows through a beech (*Fagus grandifolia*) and tulip tree (*Liriodendron tulipifera*) forest. Downstream of the confluence of the southwest and southeast arms of the tributary, it flows through open meadow and is flanked by emergent wetland. A drainage joins the tributary from the west. Below a road crossing the tributary flows through forest and is flanked by forested wetland. Seeps feed into the tributary along its length. Dominant herbaceous plants in the forested wetland include spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*), fowl manna grass (*Glyceria striata*), and wood nettle (*Laportea canadensis*). Spicebush (*Lindera benzoin*) is dominant in the creek valley with non-native viburnums (*Viburnum* sp.). Near the confluence of the northward-

flowing tributary and the main channel, one find numerous alien shrub and groundcover species along the tributary.

## Marsh along main channel from bridge at H.F. du Pont House to below Museum Road

Downstream of the confluence of the northward-flowing tributary and the main channel there is a shallow section of the main channel near a stone crossing and just upstream of where it flows under the Museum and Library. Here, one finds a great diversity of herbaceous plants along the channel including true forget-me-not (*Myosotis scorpioides*), mud plantain (*Heteranthera reniformis*), rice cutgrass (*Leersia oryzoides*), lady's thumb (*Polygonum persicaria*), beggarticks (*Bidens* sp.), arrowleaved tearthumb (*Polygonum persicaria*), beggarticks (*Bidens* sp.), arrow-leaved tearthumb (*Polygonum sagittatum*), umbrella sedge (*Cyperus* sp.), spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*), yellow iris (*Iris pseudacorus*), watercress (*Nasturtium officinale*), stiltgrass (*Microstegium vimineum*), burreed (*Sparganium* sp.), smartweed (*Polygonum* sp.), and halberd-leaved tearthumb (*Polygonum arifolium*). Beyond where the main channel flows under the building, Japanese knotweed (*Polygonum cuspidatum*) fringes the southern edge of the creek.

Below the Museum and Library, a diverse mix of emergents continues to thrive in a fringe along the main channel. These species include curly dock (*Rumex crispus*), true forget-me-not (*Myosotis scorpioides*), clearweed (*Pilea pumila*), stiltgrass (*Microstegium vimineum*), spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*), lady's thumb (*Polygonum persicaria*), water pepper (*Polygonum hydropiper*), Japanese knotweed (*Polygonum cuspidatum*), false nettle (*Boehmeria cylindrica*), Canada goldenrod (*Solidago canadensis*), reed canary grass (*Phalaris arundinacea*), cup

plant (*Silphium perfoliatum*), hosta, dodder (*Cuscuta* sp.), mint (*Mentha* sp.), beggarticks (*Bidens* sp.), halberd-leaved tearthumb (*Polygonum arifolium*), and purple-stemmed aster (*Aster puniceus*).

Downstream of Museum Road, the main channel broadens as it flows into a small triangular pond also fed by a tributary draining the rock garden. The channel above this small pond has Japanese knotweed (*Polygonum cuspidatum*), cup plant (*Silphium perfoliatum*), true forget-me-not (*Myosotis scorpioides*), umbrella sedge (*Cyperus* sp.), and willow (*Salix* sp.) along its length. Banded killifish live in this stretch of the channel as well.

## Marsh in Quarry Garden

The Quarry Garden drains into the small triangular pond. At the upper end of the Quarry Garden one discovers that seeps feeding the lovely feature derive, at least in part, from the upslope pump house. In late summer, cardinal flower (*Lobelia cardinalis*) of multiple hues and great blue lobelia (*Lobelia siphilitica*) fill the garden. Below the garden, a flowing stream traces a curving path downslope with periodic low walls impounding small ponds. At the bottom of the slope a seep feeds into the stream from the northwest.

## Triangular Pond

Mud plantain (*Heteranthera reniformis*) and water purslane (*Ludwigia palustris*) grow in mats in shallow areas. At the edge, one finds a fringe of spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*), false nettle (*Boehmeria cylindrica*), water pepper (*Polygonum hydropiper*), sensitive fern (*Onoclea sensibilis*), true forget-me-not (*Myosotis scorpioides*), swamp milkweed (*Asclepias incarnata*), bugleweed

(*Lycopus* sp.), sweetflag (*Acorus calamus*), purple-stemmed aster (*Aster puniceus*), common water plantain (*Alisma subcordatum*), St. Johnswort (*Hypericum* sp.), mint (*Mentha* sp.), and curly dock (*Rumex crispus*).

## East Barn Pond

East Barn Pond occurs downstream of the triangular pond. Cup plant (*Silphium perfoliatum*) and creeping water primrose (*Ludwigia peploides*) grow along the southwestern edge. The northern edge has a steep, abrupt, and eroded silty loam bank. Asiatic bittersweet (*Celastrus orbiculatus*), true forget-me-not (*Myosotis scorpioides*), spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*), small white aster (*Aster* sp.), English plantain (*Plantago lanceolata*), Queen Anne's lace (*Daucus carota*), swamp milkweed (*Asclepias incarnata*), cup plant (*Silphium perfoliatum*), dogbane (*Apocynum* sp.), dodder (*Cuscuta* sp.), St. Johnswort (*Hypericum* sp.), multiflora rose (*Rosa multiflora*), and speckled alder (*Alnus incana*) grow along the northern edge. Seeps feed into the pond along its northern edge at the break in slope. The pond has submerged aquatic plants that swans feed upon. A great blue heron was observed here, too.

## Forested wetland in Duck Pond Woods

A northward-flowing tributary feeds into the southern side of East Barn Pond. A southwestern arm of the tributary has a channel that was dry on 11/1/98 at its upper end. A seep-fed scrub-shrub area dominated by spicebush (*Lindera benzoin*) and spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*) occurs downslope. Above the first road crossing, the small creek was flowing on 11/1/98. A wetland band of arrowwood (*Viburnum dentatum*), spicebush (*Lindera benzoin*),

and garlic mustard (*Alliaria petiolata*) extends along the creek in this area. Below the road crossing, a narrow wetland band extends along the creek as it flows through beech (*Fagus grandifolia*) forest. A southeastern arm of the tributary also had a dry channel as of 11/1/98 at its upper end. Debris is strewn in this channel. Downslope, seeps feed a small wetland dominated by Japanese knotweed (*Polygonum cuspidatum*), multiflora rose (*Rosa multiflora*), and spicebush (*Lindera benzoin*). An old road crosses the lower end of this small wetland. A pipe under the old road discharges water from the wetland into a narrow, steep-sided channel that would qualify as waters. Downstream seeps feed into the channel creating a relatively broad wetland area with spicebush (*Lindera benzoin*) and spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*) dominant. Below the first existing road crossing the southwest and southeast arms join. Continuing downstream, a dry (on 11/1/98) steep-sided channel with abundant debris along its sides joins the tributary from the east. A broad band of forested wetland fed by numerous seeps issuing from the slope east of the tributary occurs below the second road crossing. The wetland supports spicebush (*Lindera benzoin*), skunk cabbage (*Symplocarpus foetidus*), clearweed (*Pilea pumila*), jack-in-the-pulpit (*Arisaema triphyllum*). Although some winged euonymus (*Euonymus alatus*) and Asiatic bittersweet (*Celastrus orbiculatus*) are present, the forested wetland is relatively natural. Downstream there are two ponds. At the eastern edge of the southern pond, Upper Duck Pond, one finds stiltgrass (*Microstegium vimineum*), halberd-leaved tearthumb (*Polygonum arifolium*), sedge (*Carex* sp.), spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*), skunk cabbage (*Symplocarpus foetidus*), and beggarticks (*Bidens* sp.). Seeps feed into the southern end of the northern pond, Lower Duck Pond, to support wood nettle (*Laportea canadensis*), spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*), hosta, and skunk cabbage (*Symplocarpus foetidus*). A steep bank extends along parts of the western and northern edges of the pond.

At the northern end, one finds a narrow wetland band of beggarticks (*Bidens* sp.), water purslane (*Ludwigia palustris*), and yerba-de-tajo (*Eclipta alba*).

## Wet area in East Barn Meadow and Route 100 Meadow

Downstream of East Barn Pond wet meadow grading to scrub/shrub wetland extends along the main channel. Upstream of the railroad embankment, one finds a diversity of herbaceous species including spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*), purple-leaved willow herb (*Epilobium coloratum*), sensitive fern (*Onoclea sensibilis*), sweetflag (*Acorus calamus*), Canada goldenrod (*Solidago canadensis*), trumpetweed (*Eupatorium fistulosum*), swamp goldenrod (*Solidago uliginosa*), and soft rush (*Juncus effusus*). Multiflora rose (*Rosa multiflora*) and speckled alder (*Alnus incana*) are present here along with black cherry (*Prunus serotina*) seedlings, Japanese honeysuckle (*Lonicera japonica*), and Asiatic bittersweet (*Celastrus orbiculatus*). Downstream of the railroad embankment, one finds wet meadow extending along the main channel that is dominated by reed canary grass (*Phalaris arundinacea*) and New York ironweed (*Vernonia noveboracensis*) with an admixture of soft rush (*Juncus effusus*), umbrella sedge (*Cyperus* sp.), purple-stemmed aster (*Aster puniceus*), moneywort (*Lysimachia nummularia*), dwarf St. Johnswort (*Hypericum mutilum*), dogbane (*Apocynum* sp.), and poison-hemlock (*Conium maculatum*). The main channel drains into Routes 100/92 Pond which has clumps of rose-mallow (*Hibiscus moscheutos*) around its edge.

Route 100 Meadow has a patchwork of upland areas dominated by broom sedge (*Andropogon virginicus*) with some New York ironweed (*Vernonia noveboracensis*), aster (*Aster* sp.), and Queen

Anne's lace (*Daucus carota*) and wetland areas. A typical wetland patch supports soft rush (*Juncus effusus*), New York ironweed (*Vernonia noveboracensis*), beggarticks (*Bidens* sp.), multiflora rose (*Rosa multiflora*), dwarf St. Johnswort (*Hypericum mutilum*), Queen Anne's lace (*Daucus carota*), goldenrod (*Solidago* sp.), sedge (*Carex* sp.), moneywort (*Lysimachia nummularia*), violet (*Viola* sp.), broom sedge (*Andropogon virginicus*), and a grass (*Paspalum* sp.).

A straight ditch extending northeast across the broad meadow to Routes 100/92 Pond is fringed by wetland dominated by reed canary grass (*Phalaris arundinacea*) and New York ironweed (*Vernonia noveboracensis*). Watercress (*Nasturtium officinale*) grows in standing water in the channel.

## Ponds and forested wetland south of Bidermann Barn

A series of ponds occurs south of Bidermann Barn and west of Adams Dam Road. On 11/15/98, the area surrounding the uppermost pond, 15th Fairway Pond, appeared to have been recently reseeded and was devoid of vegetation.

The largest pond in the series, 11th Tee Pond, has a fringe of vegetation in some areas and has been mowed to the edge in other areas. Much of the southern edge of the pond lacks a vegetative fringe. The northern edge has some large patches of common reed (*Phragmites australis*) which is an aggressive species that should be controlled. Red maple (*Acer rubrum*) trees grow along part of the western pond edge south of a pumphouse. A narrow fringe of willow (*Salix* sp.) and common cattail (*Typha latifolia*) extends along the southwestern edge of the pond.

The stream draining from 11th Tee Pond flows through a concrete-lined channel for a short distance and then through a low broad area supporting forested wetland. White ash (*Fraxinus americana*) and silver maple (*Acer saccharinum*) dominate the canopy while black cherry (*Prunus serotina*) is a dominant sapling. An exotic shrubby honeysuckle (*Lonicera* sp.) and multiflora rose (*Rosa multiflora*) are common shrubs and spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*) is a dominant herbaceous species.

Below the forested wetland, the stream is impounded to form a small pond, Golf Cottage Pond, surrounded by a narrow fringe of rose-mallow (*Hibiscus moscheutos*), stiltgrass (*Microstegium vimineum*), a smartweed species (*Polygonum* sp.), and a sedge species (*Carex* sp.). Below this small pond the stream, bordered along much of its length by a fringe of wetland, continues southeast and flows under Adams Dam Road.

## Wet area along Adams Dam Road Hedgerow and Meadow

Wet meadow and forested wetland fed by seeps and a stream occur along the south side of Adams Dam Road west of Route 100. The first segment of wetland to be described occurs upstream of the railroad embankment, along Adams Dam Road Hedgerow. At the upper end of this wetland segment, an upland forest of tulip tree (*Liriodendron tulipifera*) and beech (*Fagus grandifolia*), including one notably large specimen, grows on relatively steeply-sloping ground. Wetland begins at the break in slope. Forested wetland extends along a creek that crosses from the north to the south side of Adams Dam Road in this area. Sycamore (*Platanus occidentalis*) and black willow (*Salix nigra*) dominate the canopy while musclewood (*Carpinus caroliniana*), American elm (*Ulmus americana*), spicebush (*Lindera benzoin*), multiflora rose (*Rosa*

*multiflora*), and Japanese barberry (*Berberis thunbergii*) are present in the understory. Pachysandra and spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*) are dominant herbaceous species while Japanese honeysuckle (*Lonicera japonica*) is a common vine. A broad zone of wet meadow fed by seeps lies adjacent to the forested wetland. Reed canary grass (*Phalaris arundinacea*) dominates the herbaceous layer. Additional species include purple-stemmed aster (*Aster puniceus*), lurid sedge (*Carex lurida*), soft rush (*Juncus effusus*), daylily (*Hemerocallis* sp.), and goldenrod (*Solidago* sp.).

From the downstream side of the railroad embankment to Route 100 is a second segment of wetland along the northern edge of Adams Dam Road Meadow. Reed canary grass (*Phalaris arundinacea*) dominates with sensitive fern (*Onoclea sensibilis*), a smartweed species (*Polygonum* sp.), spotted touch-me-not (*Impatiens capensis*), common cattail (*Typha latifolia*), climbing nightshade (*Solanum dulcamara*), purple-leaved willow herb (*Epilobium coloratum*), soft rush (*Juncus effusus*) also present. On 11/1/98, this segment of wetland had standing water present. At its lower end, the wetland drains under Route 100.

## Wet area in Guyencourt Meadow

Wet meadow extends along the length of an unnamed tributary to Clenny/Wilson Run that flows south along the east side of Route 100 from Guyencourt to the ponds at the intersection of Routes 100 and 92. At the northern end, there is a relatively broad swath of wetland including a loop that extends eastward that is fed by seeps and supports at its upper end purple-leaved willow herb (*Epilobium coloratum*), soft rush (*Juncus effusus*), lurid sedge (*Carex lurida*), monkeyflower (*Mimulus ringens*), and purple-stemmed



aster (*Aster puniceus*). In the area north of a residential driveway crossing, the wetland plant assemblage is fairly typical and includes stiltgrass (*Microstegium vimineum*), purple-stemmed aster (*Aster puniceus*), purple-leaved willow herb (*Epilobium coloratum*), reed canary grass (*Phalaris arundinacea*), soft rush (*Juncus effusus*), blue vervain (*Verbena hastata*), sensitive fern (*Onoclea sensibilis*), swamp milkweed (*Asclepias incarnata*), seedbox (*Ludwigia alternifolia*), skunk cabbage (*Symplocarpus foetidus*), umbrella sedge (*Cyperus* sp.), and bugleweed (*Lycopus* sp.).

A significant spring-fed tributary to the aforementioned unnamed Clenny/Wilson Run tributary extends from east to west from Route 92. Wet meadow fills the swale. At its upper end, the wetland supports swamp milkweed (*Asclepias incarnata*), purple-stemmed aster (*Aster puniceus*), sedge (*Carex* sp.), reed canary grass (*Phalaris arundinacea*), New York ironweed (*Vernonia noveboracensis*), common cattail (*Typha latifolia*), soft rush (*Juncus effusus*), umbrella sedge (*Cyperus* sp.), purple-leaved willow herb (*Epilobium coloratum*), and sensitive fern (*Onoclea sensibilis*). Moving downstream, there is a recent fill pad placed across the swale with a culvert permitting continued flow. A similar species mix occurs downstream of the fill pad.

## FISH

Field surveys were conducted by Jim White of Hyla Associates between September 14, 1997 and October 4, 1998. Seines, hand nets and small traps were used to capture fish. Table 1 in Appendix C presents a list of fish that may occur at Winterthur by habitat type. Table 7 is a “short list” of the species of special concern for fish designated by the Delaware Natural Heritage Program as “S1”, “S2” or “S3” species, which indicates that they are of 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, or 3<sup>rd</sup> priority ranking for protection, respectively, out of 5

ranking categories. Included in both tables are species that are believed by Hyla Associates to be “probable” or “possible” on the property, based on past field experience in similar habitats, although they were not observed during this field survey.

All of the twelve relatively small ponds at Winterthur maintain populations of fish including American Eel, Common Carp, Brown Bullhead, Pumpkinseed, Bluegill Sunfish, Large Mouth Bass, and White Crappie. Clenny/Wilson Run supports a moderate diversity of piedmont stream fish, including Common Shiner, Black-nosed Dace, Creek Chub, White Sucker, and Tessellated Darter, whereas only Black-nosed Dace and Tessellated Darter were found in the smaller tributaries.

## 2.2 PHYSICAL RESOURCES AND FEATURES

### 2.2.1 Geology

Refer to Geology map.

*Excerpted from Piedmont Basin Preliminary Assessment Report, Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control, www.dnrec.state.de.us, October 27, 1998.*

[Winterthur] lies within the Piedmont Province in Delaware. This geologic province, whose name literally means lying at the base or the foot of the mountains, occupies the northernmost, 6% of the state and is commonly referred to as “Delaware’s hard rock country.”

## INVENTORY AND ANALYSIS

---

The geology of the Piedmont Province consists predominantly of a thick mass of highly deformed metamorphic and igneous rocks estimated to be more than 500 million years old, likely ranging from Proterozoic to early Paleozoic in age (Woodruff and Plank, 1995). These rocks are highly faulted, folded, jointed, and foliated in some areas. Gneisses and schists form the major rock types. Igneous intrusive rocks, including coarse varieties of granite called pegmatites, are also present in some areas. This crystalline mass is overlain with saprolite (weathered rock material) and in some isolated areas is capped with much younger fluvial sedimentary deposits. Recent work by Woodruff and Plank (1995) categorizes the Piedmont crystalline rock complex into five units. [Table 3] below provides their names, ages, and lithologies.

The Baltimore Gneiss forms the base upon which the younger Piedmont sediments were deposited. In Proterozoic time, the area was under water, and the Baltimore Gneiss formed the ocean floor. The Setters, Cockeysville, and Wissahickon formations were originally deposited as sedimentary cover over the Baltimore Gneiss (Woodruff and Plank, 1995).

The Cockeysville Formation resulted from shallow-water deposition of carbonates on a continental margin, while the Wissahickon Formation formed as a result of deep-water sedimentation and turbidity-current deposits. During Paleozoic time, a mountain-building event — the Taconic Orogeny (480 to 435 million years ago) — caused extreme deformation and metamorphism of the sedimentary deposits. This is when the majority of the Wilmington Complex rocks are believed to have formed (Woodruff and Plank, 1995).

Beginning in the Devonian Period (345 to 405 million years ago), much of the Piedmont Province emerged from the ocean and remained emerged until Cretaceous time. During this period, thousands of feet of crystalline rock were removed from the area by extensive erosion (Woodruff and Thompson, 1975). Delaware's Piedmont Province continues to undergo this weathering and erosion.

Due to the extensive saprolite mantle — in excess of 80 feet thick in some areas — fresh, unaltered exposures of the aforementioned rock units are not common. The saprolite's thickness in Delaware's Piedmont

Province averages approximately 20 to 50 feet (Christopher and Woodruff, 1982).

Of the formations described, the Wilmington Complex and the Wissahickon Formation are by far the most widespread surficial units of the Piedmont Province. In contrast, the Baltimore Gneiss, Setters Formation, and Cockeysville Formation have been mapped only in the northwestern portion of the basin in small, isolated locations.

[Winterthur lies almost completely within the Wissahickon Formation with two small areas on the far eastern boundary, along Routes 92 and 100, within the Wilmington Complex.]

### The Wissahickon Formation

The Wissahickon Formation forms the dominant rock type in the northwestern Piedmont Province and may be greater than 8,000 feet thick (Woodruff and Plank, 1995). This formation is less resistant to chemical and physical weathering than the Wilmington Complex. Thus, deeply incised stream valleys and steep slopes characterize this portion of the basin. Amphibolites and gneisses of the Wissahickon support ridges while mica schists erode to form deep-sided valleys (Christopher and Woodruff, 1982). The formation has considerably more secondary porosity than the Wilmington Complex and therefore has more capacity to store and transmit groundwater. Although high densities of joints and faults exist in some locations and may be able to support initial groundwater yields of 300 to 400 gallons per minute, groundwater typically yields 10 gallons per minute (Woodruff, 1981).

### The Wilmington Complex

The Wilmington Complex represents the dominant rock type in the eastern Piedmont Province. This formation is more resistant to chemical and physical weathering than the Wissahickon Formation; for this reason, the eastern Piedmont Province is characterized by relatively gentle slopes and less deeply incised valleys than found in its western portions (Christopher and Woodruff, 1982).

## INVENTORY AND ANALYSIS

**Table 3: Rocks of the Piedmont Basin**

(Adapted from Woodruff and Plank, 1995)

ROCK UNIT NAME	AGE (millions of years)	GENERAL LITHOLOGICAL DESCRIPTION
Wilmington Complex	340 Early Paleozoic Period	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mafic and felsic gneisses and intrusive igneous rock including gabbroic and dioritic plutons and amphibolites</li> </ul>
Glenarm Series Wissahickon Formation		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gneisses and schists derived from sandstones and mudstones, amphibolites, and serpentinite</li> </ul>
Cockeysville Formation Setters Formation	>570 Proterozoic Period	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Calcareous schists and dolomitic marble</li> <li>• Impure quartzite</li> </ul>
Baltimore Gneiss	>570 Proterozoic Period	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gneisses of varying lithologies and amphibolites</li> </ul>

Wilmington Complex rocks are generally massive and do not exhibit significant secondary porosity (faults and joints). These rocks do not readily transmit or store groundwater and do not make good aquifers. An average domestic well in the Wilmington Complex typically yields one gallon per minute or less (Woodruff, 1981). Small quantities of groundwater of questionable quality do exist where the saprolite is of sufficient thickness.

Joints and other fractures in the bedrock, through which groundwater flows, are moderately abundant in metamorphic and igneous rock. Areas above jointed rock, usually evidenced by drainage swales, ephemeral streams, and spring-fed rills and brooks, will generally have greater infiltration rates and recharge capacities, and therefore, can be particularly good locations for stormwater impoundments that can also function as groundwater

recharge basins. Because of these same characteristics, they can just as easily be sources of contamination to the groundwater.

### 2.2.2 Soils

The Soil Survey for New Castle County, Delaware (Natural Resources Conservation Service, formerly the Soil Conservation Service, 1965), divides the county into soil associations. A soil association is “a landscape that has a distinctive proportional pattern of soils. It normally consists of one or more major soils and at least one minor soil, and it is named for the major soils. The soils in one association may occur in another, but in a different pattern.”

Winterthur lies with the Glenelg–Manor–Chester association (see Soils map). The Survey describes the association as follows:

This association is in one large area in the northern and northwestern parts of the county. It consists mainly of gently sloping to moderately sloping soils. On the bottomlands and crests, however, the soils are nearly level, and in some areas above streams they are steep. This association occupies about 15% of the county. Glenelg soils make up about 43% of the association; Manor soils about 28%; Chester soils about 14%; and minor soils the remaining 15%.

The major soils in this association are deep, well drained, and micaceous. The Glenelg soils have a subsoil of silt loam and silty clay loam that generally extends to a depth of not more than 36". The Chester soils have a subsoil of clay loam and silt loam that generally extends to a depth of more than 36". The Glenelg and Chester soils are more micaceous in their underlying material than in the material above it. The Manor soils are highly micaceous. They generally are fairly uniform loam throughout the profile; the subsoil is not finer textured than the surface layer.

The most important minor soils in this association are in the Glenville, Codorus, and Hatboro series. The Glenville soils occur mainly around the head of drainageways and at the base of slopes. They contain a brittle fragipan and are moderately well drained to somewhat poorly drained. The Codorus soils are moderately well drained, and the Hatboro soils are poorly drained. Both kinds of soils occur mainly on floodplains and are susceptible to flooding. Some areas are on foot slopes.

The major soils of this association provide good building sites, though slope is a limitation in places. In most places excavation is not difficult and is not limited by wetness. The soils generally have only slight to moderate limitations to use for sewage disposal by septic tanks. Care should be taken, however, not to place filter fields on steep soils or on wet soils of the floodplains.

### 2.2.3 Topography and Slopes

Winterthur's topography is very typical of the character of the underlying Wissahickon Formation — deeply incised stream valleys with steep slopes (see 2.2.1 Geology). The primary feature is the main Clenny/Wilson Run valley running roughly west to east. The ridges to the north and south of the stream have gentle, 0–8%, slopes on their tops with the side walls typically over 15% with large areas over 25% (see Slopes map). The highest elevation is approximately 432 feet, occurring in the northwestern corner of Bidermann Golf Course near the intersection of Center Meeting and Pyles Ford Roads. The lowest elevation, approximately 218 feet, occurs just below the Routes 100/92 Pond for an overall difference of 214 feet.

## 2.2.4 Existing Land Use

Meadows.....	± 468 ac.	48%	of total area
Woodlands and hedgerows .....	± 192 ac.	20%	
Golf course .....	± 150 ac.	16%	
Gardens, incl. Pinetum .....	± 52 ac.	5%	
Ponds .....	± 11 ac.	1%	
All other areas .....	± 93 ac.	10%	

---

**Total .....** ± **966 ac.**

Streams ..... 28,000+ lf / 5.0+ miles  
Railroad ..... 3,500+ lf / 0.5+ miles  
Roads ..... 75,500+ lf / 14.0+ miles  
(± 80% are "improved")

---



# 3.0 Programmatic Uses

## 3.1 CURRENT USES AND EVENTS

### 3.1.1 Gardens

General admission to Winterthur includes access to the “Garden Area Proper” which is open from 9:00 A.M. to dusk year round except Thanksgiving, Christmas, and New Year’s Day. Maps are available for self-guided walking tours. Also included with the general admission is a 30–45 minute narrated tram ride through the garden and outlying areas of Winterthur. Topics covered include the history of the property and the story of Henry Francis du Pont, as well as aspects of nature, color, and seasonal interests. Guided garden walks, available for an additional \$5.00, are offered on Saturdays and Sundays from late March through mid-June (except Easter and the first Sunday in May) and mid-September through late October.

### 3.1.2 Programs

Programs offered by the Garden Department have included garden lectures, horticultural and design symposiums featuring national and international experts and speakers, and the “Successful Gardener Series,” a series of hands-on workshops for the home gardener.

### 3.1.3 Special Events

Special events have included “Picnicking Under the Cherry Blossoms,” “Easter in the Garden,” a family event, a “Plant Extravaganza” with experts available to answer questions, talks, guided garden walks, and plants and books available for purchase, and the annual Point-to-Point Races and Craft Festival. The Point-to-Point Races are held on the first Sunday in May each year with 20,000 to 24,000 people attending typically. The Craft Festival, which will have its fourth year in 1999, is a 2-day event over the Labor Day weekend with 180 juried craftsmen that attracts over 20,000 people.

## 3.2 FUTURE USES AND EVENTS

The following recommendations for additional or expanded programmatic uses related to environmental issues and concerns have been generated as a result of this study and from internal work sessions of the Winterthur staff.

### 3.2.1 Gardens

~ **Highlighting native plants** throughout the garden. A pamphlet or brochure could be developed that points out native plants throughout the garden and explains how they can be used in the residential landscape and the various benefits to wildlife and the environment.

~ **Special subject tours**, guided and/or self-guided, could include:

*“Birds in the Garden,”* including ideas on how to attract them (in partnership with Delaware Audubon Society)

*“Native Plants in the Garden”* could complement and expand on the brochure mentioned above.

*“The Winterthur Estate/Farm”* could expand (both in content and route) on the current tour, but would probably require some road improvements

*“Winterthur’s Natural Areas”* could highlight the woodlands, meadows, and wetlands and explain management and restoration techniques

### 3.2.2 Programs

~ **Lectures and/or walks:**

Birdwatching or nature walks combined with a breakfast (in partnership with Delaware Audubon Society)

Fungi identification combined with a dinner



~ **Workshops:**

Natural areas management and restoration techniques (in partnership with Delaware Nature Society, Mt. Cuba Center for the Study of Piedmont Flora)

### 3.2.3 Special Events

~ **Arbor Day** events could highlight native species as well as offer native trees for sale

~ **Azalea Festival** events could highlight native species as well as offer them for sale

### 3.2.4 Trails

The opportunity exists to utilize the natural areas to greatly enhance the recreational and educational experience of Winterthur visitors. A well defined trail system with interpretive materials (brochures, signage) could be used to tell a more complete story of the property, inform visitors of proper management techniques, and provide inspirational views of meadow vistas and the large trees of the woodlands. Figure 6 and the Management Recommendations plan show a potential trail system for the Winterthur property.

Figure 6 shows the proposed trail system in three phases. This is to allow Winterthur to experiment with increased public use of the natural areas and to evaluate the program throughout its implementation. Phase 1 uses the existing road network in Chandler Woods, which was previously an interpretive trail, and

then creates new trails to incorporate Upper Armour Farm Meadow, Armour Farm Woods, and Negandank Meadow South 1. This network would highlight the healthiest woodlands on the property and introduce users to the meadow habitats as well as restoration measures such as afforestation, wetlands enhancement, and riparian buffers.

Phase 2, which includes the existing trails along Clenny/Wilson Run between East Barn Road and the railroad, adds a new trail along the north side of East Barn Pond, as well as a new trail through Browns Woods Meadow and Browns Woods, accessed from the Garden Lane. These trails would highlight aquatic habitat and riparian buffers and woodlands restoration.

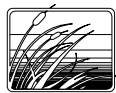
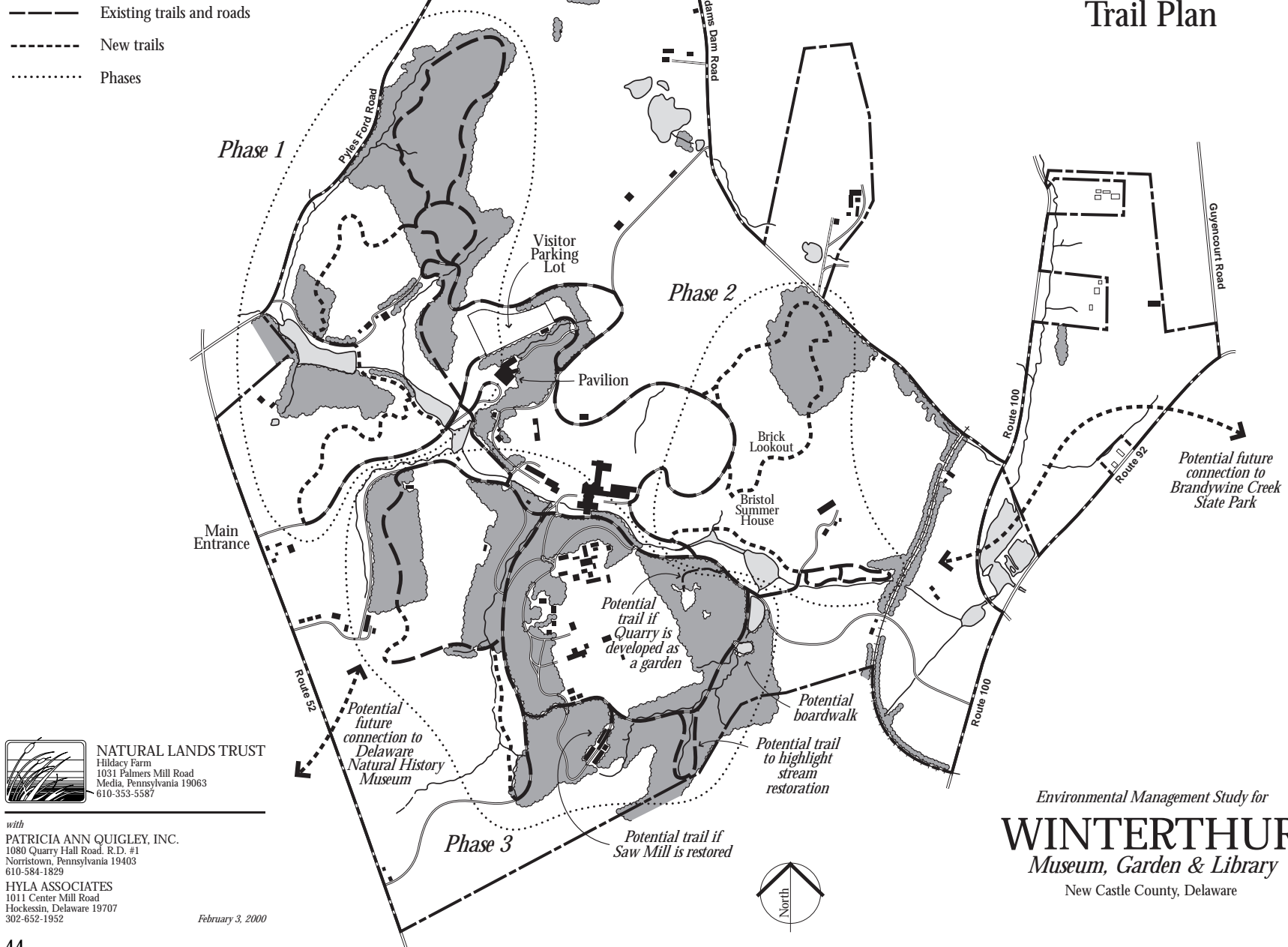
Phase 3 is indicated as the final phase because although its trails highlight interesting areas of Winterthur, they also take users through working areas of the property and more environmentally sensitive areas. A new trail is shown along the stream in the Event Field/Old Gatehouse Meadow that has been recommended as an afforestation and/or riparian buffer restoration area. Another trail, utilizing an old road, could highlight stream restoration measures. And there is a unique opportunity to construct a boardwalk through the exceptional wetlands associated with the Upper and Lower Duck Ponds.

### 3.2.5 Research and Education

The natural areas at Winterthur offer a wide range of research and educational opportunities through which Winterthur, local natural resource managers, and local schools and universities can benefit. Winterthur staff and other resource managers will benefit by receiving information that can assist them in better understanding and managing their natural areas. The academic world gains by

FIGURE 6

# Trail Plan



**NATURAL LANDS TRUST**  
Hildacy Farm  
1031 Palmers Mill Road  
Media, Pennsylvania 19063  
610-353-5587

with  
**PATRICIA ANN QUIGLEY, INC.**  
1080 Quarry Hall Road, R.D. #1  
Norristown, Pennsylvania 19403  
610-584-1829

**HYLA ASSOCIATES**  
1011 Center Mill Road  
Hockessin, Delaware 19707  
302-652-1952

February 3, 2000

Environmental Management Study for  
**WINTERTHUR**  
Museum, Garden & Library  
New Castle County, Delaware

## PROGRAMMATIC USES

---

having access to relatively secure natural areas with diverse plant communities. In addition, supporting environmental education helps to educate the next generation to the importance of stewardship. Winterthur has already been approached by the Delaware Natural History Museum, the Delaware Audubon Society, and other organizations about use of the property. Other institutions that may be interested are the Academy of Natural Sciences in Philadelphia, Widener University, and the University of Delaware.

As an example, research projects and educational activities that are currently being conducted at Natural Lands Trust preserves include:

- ~ The simplification of structure and composition in southeastern Pennsylvania woodlands as a result of a complex of forces of human origin with adverse consequences for wildlife and plant diversity.
- ~ Exclosures and the effects of heavy deer browse on plant communities.
- ~ Reestablishing the American chestnut to the Eastern forest by breeding hybrids resistant to the chestnut blight.
- ~ If and how different management practices affect breeding bird populations.
- ~ The effects of prescribed fire on meadow plant communities.
- ~ Informal research to determine the most practical way to convert open land to forest in light of invasive vegetation and high deer populations. Treatments include plantations protected by tree shelters, natural regeneration, and natural regeneration protected with tree shelters.

- ~ Over the past several years the Trust has hosted two week-long teacher workshops at our Stroud Preserve focused on current resource management issues. These workshops are funded by the Pennsylvania Department of Conservation and Natural Resources and designed to disseminate knowledge of regional forest resources and what human activities are doing to these forests; the target audience was school teachers and their students in Chester County and nearby. The first program was entitled “People, Deer, and the Land” which ran from 1994-1995; the current program is called “Human Impact on Forests in Southeastern Pennsylvania.” One past participant in the program, an environmental science and ecology teacher, continues to bring a class to Stroud Preserve every fall and spring, to study the deer exclosure experiment set up there as a part of “People, Deer, and the Land.”

There are three resource management issues associated with research and education programs. The first is the concern for balancing public use policy with the need to protect research and interpretive sites from unintentional damage from property users (hikers) and vandals. Before promoting or increasing passive recreation, it must be ascertained how this will impact current or future research and education activities. The second concern is the potential impact on staff resources that would accompany these activities. While Winterthur has no plans to conduct research or educational projects itself at this point, there will be a need to coordinate and monitor the activities. Increases in staff demands could result in a reduced management level or lost research or educational opportunities. Finally, consideration should be given to possible conflicts with other existing programs such as agricultural leases and deer management.

## 3.2.6 Conservation Easements

A conservation easement is a legal agreement between a landowner and a conservation organization or government agency that protects land while leaving it in private ownership. The restrictions of the easement, tailored to suit the particular property and landowner's goals, permanently limit a property's uses in order to protect its conservation values. The easement binds all present and future owners of the eased land. A landowner generally donates the easement to a qualified conservation organization or government agency, which in turn ensures that the conditions of the easement are met over time.

Conveying a conservation easement is a way of making a tangible commitment to the preservation of the natural resources, cultural heritage, scenic beauty, and open spaces of a property, and the community in which it lies, for present and future generations. Winterthur is a significant property not only for its size, almost 1,000 acres of which 90% is open, but also for the diversity and health of the natural habitats that occur there. Over time, these lands will become more and more important as development pressures increase and open space and natural areas are lost. The property could also provide valuable information to local resource professionals trying to understand current ecological problems and to prepare for future ones.

Winterthur staff within the Garden Department have had discussions regarding whether to place a conservation easement on all or part of the property. Their recommended process for making a decision on the issue is to first have an understanding of what is to be accomplished and then making a commitment to proceed. This process would begin with the Garden Committee presenting a recommendation to the Executive Committee and then to the

Board of Trustees. Once a commitment by Winterthur has been made, a qualified conservation organization or government agency would be selected and the necessary documentation prepared. The results of this Study will provide most of the information needed for baseline documentation of existing conditions.

The Board of Trustees for Winterthur has already begun to address these issues. The *Policy and Guidelines for the Gardens and Grounds*, May 1987, states that "Winterthur is committed to conserving the former estate and residence of Henry Francis du Pont." The Board also authorized this Study, which has a goal of developing and implementing a stewardship plan to assure that future management, events, and site development will be conducted in an environmentally responsible manner. The logical next step in ensuring this commitment into the future would be for the Winterthur Board of Trustees to consider conveying a conservation easement.

## 3.2.7 Future Site Development

The first step in identifying suitable areas for future site development is to identify areas which should not be developed. These "preservation areas" contain critical constraining natural features such as wetlands, hydric soils, and steep slopes which make them unbuildable. The next step is to identify "conservation areas" where development could occur, but in a limited manner; areas with fewer development constraints but important natural features. These include features that are still environmentally sensitive, such as soils with a seasonally high water table, moderate slopes, woodlands, and scenic viewsheds, but vary in importance, vulnerability, or fragility. Within each type of resource there are examples of greater and lesser significance—large and/or mature

stands of woodlands versus younger woodlands or those severely impacted by invasive vines. What remains are the areas most suited for development, the “potential development areas.”

The Future Site Development plan shows such an analysis of Winterthur. What this mapping does not include though, is scenic viewsheds. The determination of these are very site specific and involve many factors such as historical and cultural significance, botanical interest, and garden design which are outside the scope of this Study. Winterthur staff will need to overlay this information during the planning process for any future site development.

---



# 4.0 Land Stewardship

Winterthur's natural landscape offers an excellent representation of regional physiographic characteristics. Its balance of woodland, meadow, and stream habitats supports a diverse assortment of plant and wildlife species and beautifully compliments the formal horticultural areas. Like the Garden, these natural areas offer a unique menu of management challenges and opportunities. Successfully addressing the challenges and opportunities within such an important natural areas will require a serious, on-going commitment to stewardship based upon a long-term perspective of protecting and enhancing the natural communities and their environmental and ecological benefits.

All stewardship programs should be based upon the conservation priorities of the site. Conservation priorities can be ecological, recreational, historical, or programmatic depending on the context of the site within the local landscape, legal restrictions, the historical use of the property, and the goals of the landowner. Based upon Winterthur's goals and the existing natural resources within and around Winterthur, we recommend establishing the following conservation priorities to guide the management of the natural areas:

ECOLOGICAL:	Water resources of the Clenny/Wilson Run watershed Habitat for local wildlife Rare and endangered species
HISTORICAL:	Open landscape resulting from the design intent of Henry Francis du Pont Landscape design, including scenic views from the Garden
PROGRAMMATIC:	Environmental education for visitors
RECREATIONAL:	Natural environment for visitors and staff
BUDGETARY:	Human resources Financial resources

Once conservation priorities are established, a stewardship plan is developed to minimize the internal and external threats to these priorities with the further goal of enhancement. This chapter provides guidelines on which to develop a detailed stewardship plan. What follows are sections on woodlands and hedgerows, meadows, and aquatic resources that outline general recommendations for resource types, give specific recommendations for management units, and provide stewardship guidelines for achieving the recommendations. These are based upon the current health of each resource, a review of current management practices, and the goal to protect and enhance the conservation priorities listed above. There are also sections on trail design and maintenance, staffing and equipment, and priorities.

The recommendations offered within this report are based upon current information and technology and land management experience within other natural areas. These recommendations should not be implemented with blind faith in perpetuity. Because of the uniqueness of every property and the fact that we are dealing with evolving natural systems, the management regime should similarly evolve over time as new “bad actors” are identified, land management knowledge and technology change, and Winterthur’s goals are modified. Land stewards need to be aware of both the ubiquitous and site-specific natural processes involved and the potential of existing management techniques, but creative in applying each technique to (and developing new ones for) individual natural areas.

## 4.1 WOODLANDS AND HEDGEROWS

The woodlands at Winterthur were actively managed until the mid-1950s to produce lumber for in-house use. Until recently the woodlands were kept clean of all woody debris including standing dead trees. There was also periodic removal of invasive, non-native trees. The current management goal is to maintain them in as natural a state as possible. Aesthetics and hazards are the main concerns, particularly in the areas that receive more public use or scrutiny. In these areas, such as surrounding the Point-to-Point field, the woodlands are kept clear of woody debris and shrubs. Management in all other areas is largely done on an as-needed basis to remove down or hazardous trees and any obstructions to the internal roads. This is performed by both in-house staff and,



for larger trees, a contractor. The control of invasive vegetation has not been a management priority.

Given the conservation priorities and the current goals of Winterthur, there needs to be a significant increase in management of the woodland resources. Because of their many environmental, ecological, and human benefits every attempt should be made to sustain the woodlands on the property. Today there are serious threats to that goal. Addressing those issues and facilitating additional public use will require an increased commitment of staff resources (see 4.6 Staffing and Equipment).

The perpetuation of any woodland community depends upon the ongoing establishment of tree and shrub regeneration (seedlings and saplings) that are sufficient in number to occupy the gaps that are created by natural or human disturbance to the various structural layers (canopy, understory, shrub) within these plant communities. Throughout the woodlands and hedgerows of Winterthur there is a clear deficiency of native tree and shrub regeneration. Given the age of the canopy trees and their increased susceptibility to windthrow (as seen in the damage during 1998's summer storms), this lack of regeneration raises concerns for the perpetuation of all the existing woodlands and the loss of the genetic material that created these impressive communities. The presence of invasive vegetation further decreases the probability that the future wooded areas of Winterthur will come close to resembling the current woodlands.

The lack of tree and shrub regeneration results principally from competition with invasive vegetation for growing space and an overabundance of white-tailed deer. In order to perpetuate the existing woodlands it will be necessary to aggressively address these problems as soon as possible. If allowed to reach a crisis level

(probably within the next two decades or after the next high wind event), the task of restoration will become formidable. More importantly, valuable ecological and human benefits will be lost for many decades.

### 4.1.1 General Recommendations

The primary management recommendations for the woodlands and hedgerows at Winterthur are:

- ~ Control invasive vegetation through physical removal, chemical application, and the reduction of forest edge.
- ~ Expand woodland areas to protect water resources, reduce edge, and create wildlife corridors between woodland parcels by releasing designated meadow areas to succession.
- ~ Eliminate/minimize the practice of removing dead and dying trees.
- ~ Reduce deer impact through increased harvest levels and protective devices (fencing, tree shelters).
- ~ Establish 10 x 10 meter exclosures in several woodlands for monitoring and interpreting the deer impact on woodland vegetation.
- ~ Improve aesthetics/eliminate hazards by cleaning up scattered trash, removing obsolete structures (with no historical, interpretive, or functional value) and materials, and consolidating needed materials (woodchips, soil) in least conspicuous area(s).
- ~ Address stormwater erosion areas through maintenance and modification of man-made structures and stabilization of terrain and natural streams.

## 4.1.2 Woodland and Hedgerow Management Units

Refer to Figure 7 and the Management Recommendations plan.

### 14th Green/Halfway House Woods ± 1.0 / 0.3 acres

#### *Woodland Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low

REGENERATION: None

#### *Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Plant native understory and shrub species.

#### *Trails*

#### *Miscellaneous*

### Chandler Woods

± 48.5 acres

#### *Woodland Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Moderate

*Norway maple and ailanthus invading edges and openings. Norway maple also invading interior. Vines and multiflora rose heavy along edges and within section bordering stream in southeast corner.*

REGENERATION: Occurring in some woodland gaps

#### *Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Remove invasive vines from interior, moving out to edges.
- Cut or girdle invasive trees and shrubs to encourage natural regeneration. Initial focus should be on Norway maple to increase sunlight to forest floor and encourage natural regeneration.
- Cut vines out of trees along stream in southeast section.
- Install exclosure to demonstrate impact of high deer population.
- Long term: replace non-native viburnums with natives.
- See Armour Farm Meadow for recommendations on creating a connection with Armour Farm Woods.
- See Lower Armour Farm Meadow for recommendations on afforesting area between Chandler Woods and Armour Farm Hedgerow.

#### *Trails*

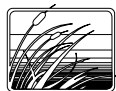
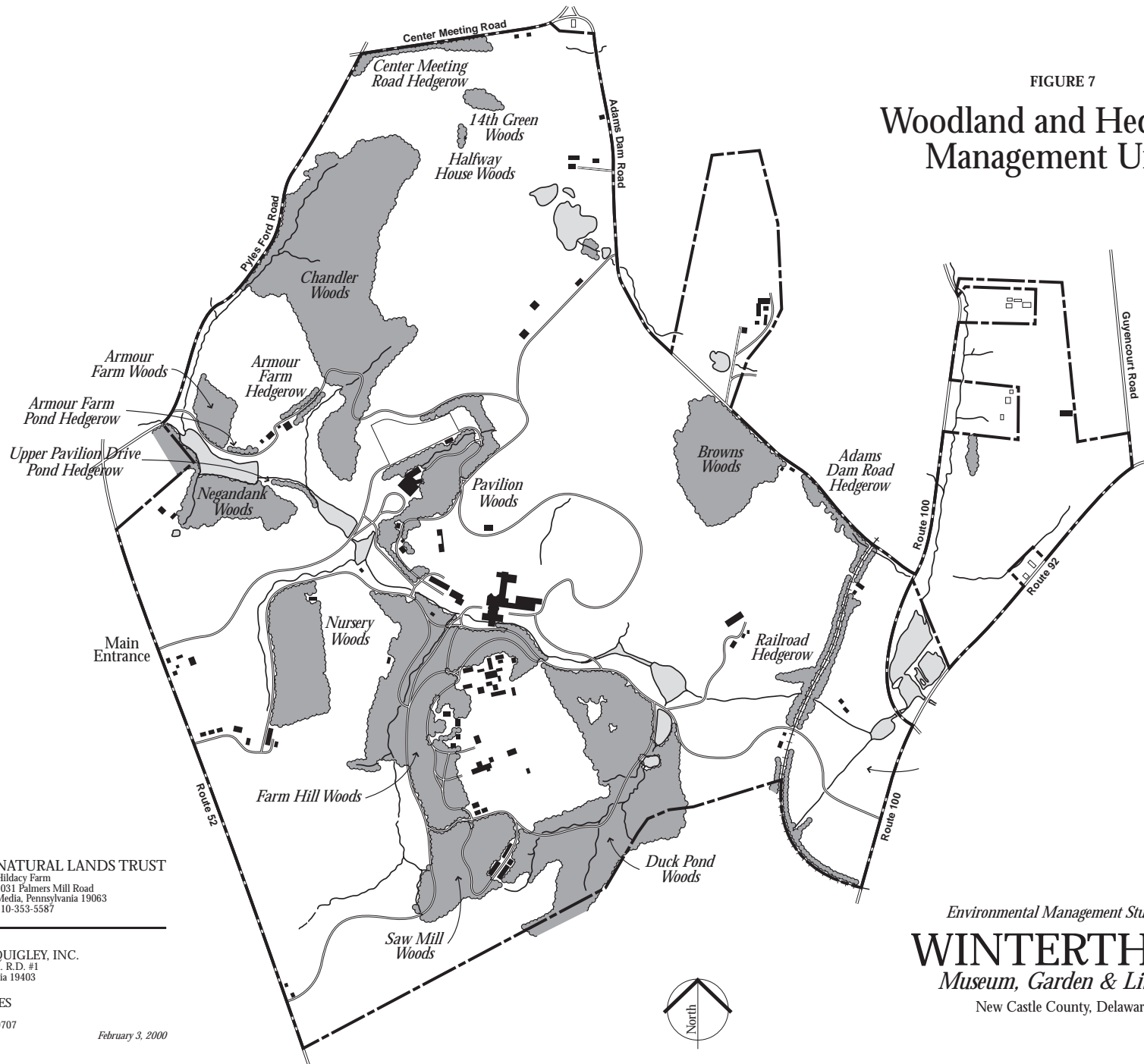
- Use existing old road network for trail system (see 3.2.4 Trails). Install restoration measures such as waterbars (see 4.5 Trail Design and Maintenance).

#### *Miscellaneous*

- Leaf and stump dumping occurring along northern edge with golf course. They are unsightly and

FIGURE 7

## Woodland and Hedgerow Management Units



**NATURAL LANDS TRUST**  
Hildacy Farm  
1031 Palmers Mill Road  
Media, Pennsylvania 19063  
610-353-5587

with

**PATRICIA ANN QUIGLEY, INC.**  
1080 Quarry Hall Road, R.D. #1  
Norristown, Pennsylvania 19403  
610-584-1829

**HYLA ASSOCIATES**  
1011 Center Mill Road  
Hockessin, Delaware 19707  
302-652-1952

February 3, 2000

Environmental Management Study for

**WINTERTHUR**  
Museum, Garden & Library

New Castle County, Delaware

encourage invasive vegetation. Remove existing piles, plant, and maintain area as meadow.

- Repair or remove pavilion along western portion of loop trail.
- Runoff from Bidermann Golf Course causing scouring/gullyng at headwaters of stream in northwest section of woodlands (see 4.3 Aquatic Resources for recommendations).

## Armour Farm Woods

± 4.0 acres

### *Woodland Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Moderate on edges, low in interior

REGENERATION: Sparse, except for beech  
*Deer browse prominent. Sparse herbaceous layer.*

### *Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Remove invasive vines from interior, moving out to edges.
- Cut or girdle invasive trees and shrubs to encourage natural regeneration. Initial focus should be on Norway maple to increase sunlight to forest floor and encourage natural regeneration.
- Install enclosure to demonstrate impact of high deer population.

- See Armour Farm Meadow for recommendations on creating a connection with Chandler Woods.
- Afforest area between Armour Farm Woods and Gate 6 along upper end of Armour Farm Pond.

### *Trails*

- Create new trail (see 3.2.4 Trails and 4.5 Trail Design and Maintenance).

### *Miscellaneous*

- Remove scattered trash.

## Negandank Woods

± 8.0 acres

### *Woodland Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Eastern half - moderate to heavy on edges, moderate in interior;  
western half - moderate on edges, moderate to low in interior

*Japanese honeysuckle and privet throughout.*

REGENERATION: Sparse  
*Understory trees fairly dense in eastern half, but sparse regeneration of natives. Deer browse prominent in western half. Sparse herbaceous layer.*

### *Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Remove invasive vines from interior, moving out to edges.

- Cut or girdle invasive trees and shrubs to encourage natural regeneration. Initial focus should be on Norway maple to increase sunlight to forest floor and encourage natural regeneration.
- Install exclosure to demonstrate impact of high deer population.
- See Negandank Meadow South 1 for recommendations on afforesting area between Negandank Woods and Upper Pavilion Drive Pond Hedgerow.

#### *Trails*

#### *Miscellaneous*

- Remove old fencing, except along stream (it's acting as a silt fence).
- Remove scattered trash in western half.
- Runoff problem at southwest corner (see 4.3 Aquatic Resources for recommendations).

## **Pavilion Woods**

**± 10.0 acres**

#### *Woodland Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low to moderate

REGENERATION: Sparse

*Horticultural in nature.*

#### *Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Plant native understory and shrub species.
- Reduce areas of pachysandra, etc., by reusing in garden areas or selling to growers, and replace with native groundcovers.
- Plant ferns, rhododendrons, etc. in pine grove north of Visitor Parking Lot in order to eliminate need for spraying with herbicides.

#### *Trails*

#### *Miscellaneous*

- Some road runoff problems (see 4.3 Aquatic Resources for recommendations).
- Stream along Visitor Parking Lot: (1) stormwater outlet just up from Picnic House has significant erosion, (2) rebuild last dam to allow regular flow and slow storm flow, remove other dams (see 4.3 Aquatic Resources for recommendations).

## **Browns Woods**

**± 14.5 acres**

#### *Woodland Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Moderate to heavy

REGENERATION: Sparse

*Concern about advancing age of old growth (>150 years) canopy, windthrows opening up gaps. Problems primarily in understory and shrub layers.*

*Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Remove invasive vines from interior, moving out to edges.
- Cut or girdle invasive trees and shrubs to encourage natural regeneration. Initial focus should be on Norway maple to increase sunlight to forest floor and encourage natural regeneration.
- Install enclosure to demonstrate impact of high deer population.

*Trails*

- Trail potential (see 3.2.4 Trails and 4.5 Trail Design and Maintenance), but not high priority (out of the way), interpretive opportunities (tuliptree patch, other issues mentioned above).

*Miscellaneous*

- Remove scattered trash.
- Signs/evidence of vegetation “poaching.”

## Nursery Woods

**± 12.5 acres**

*Woodland Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low to moderate  
*Invasives heavier along eastern edge.*

REGENERATION: Sparse

*Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Remove invasive vines from interior, moving out to edges.
- Cut or girdle invasive trees and shrubs to encourage natural regeneration. Initial focus should be on Norway maple to increase sunlight to forest floor and encourage natural regeneration.
- Install enclosure to demonstrate impact of high deer population.
- Reduce areas of pachysandra, by reusing in garden areas or selling to growers, and replace with native groundcovers.

*Trails*

- Incorporate existing old road/trail into trail system (see 3.2.4 Trails and 4.5 Trail Design and Maintenance).
- Interpretive opportunity (is there a historical significance to nursery)?

*Miscellaneous*

- Remove fencing in interior and along southern edge.
- Buildings: reconsider use/removal (including paving).

## **Farm Hill/Saw Mill/Duck Pond Woods** **± 81.5 acres**

### *Woodland Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Farm Hill and Saw Mill Woods - moderate to heavy for groundcovers and shrubs, low for canopy and vines; Duck Pond Woods - low to moderate for vines, moderate for shrubs, groundcover, and canopy

REGENERATION: Sparse

### *Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Remove invasive vines from interior, moving out to edges.
- Cut or girdle invasive trees and shrubs to encourage natural regeneration. Initial focus should be on Norway maple to increase sunlight to forest floor and encourage natural regeneration.
- Remove large patch of Norway maple along Old Gatehouse Road near where road from Gate 2 joins in and replant with native species.
- Experiment with larger exclosures to allow regeneration, ±5 acres at a time, starting with worst areas (biggest gaps) first.

### *Trails*

- Incorporate existing roads into trail system (see 3.2.4 Trails and 4.5 Trail Design and Maintenance).

- Potential trail along old road/trail looping around stream in Duck Pond Woods (see 3.2.4 Trails and 4.5 Trail Design and Maintenance). Opportunity for interpretation of stream restoration.
- Potential boardwalk trail system through wetlands surrounding Upper Duck Pond (see 3.2.4 Trails and 4.5 Trail Design and Maintenance).

### *Miscellaneous*

- Consolidate gravel, fill, curbing, wood, woodchip, limb piles. Perhaps some can be stored in unused structures such as the sheds at the Saw Mill or area around East Barn or Main Dairy Barn.
- Woodchip area in the old quarry is an attractive site for invasives. Consider storing them elsewhere, ideally on a hard surface where they can be picked up by a frontend loader, such as around East Barn or Main Dairy Barn. If they are coming from cleanup work in natural areas, either chip or cut brush in place (see Wildlife Management under 4.1.3 Woodland and Hedgerow Stewardship Guidelines). If they are not used on a regular basis, only chip as much as needed or investigate places that will buy chips or firewood.
- Discontinue practice of dumping and/or storing soil and organic debris in headwaters of stream southeast of Saw Mill.
- Review role of unused structures, remove those not necessary for current management needs or of historical importance.

- Saw Mill building #76 - fix up or take down.
- Runoff from Wilmington Country Club parking lot causing scouring/gullyng of stream in Duck Pond Woods. Recommend approaching them about ways to ameliorate the problem (see 4.3 Aquatic Resources).
- Scouring/gullyng occurring along stream draining into Duck Pond Woods from Farm Hill Meadow (see 4.3 Aquatic Resources for recommendations).
- Some road runoff problems (see 4.3 Aquatic Resources for recommendations).
- Culvert under road from Gate 2 to Old Gatehouse Road has some problems (see 4.3 Aquatic Resources for recommendations).
- Old Quarry - does it have historical significance? If it does, potential interpretive opportunity. Also potential horticultural value for a specialized garden planting.
- Remove scattered trash.

## Hedgerows

### *Woodland Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Moderate to heavy

REGENERATION: Sparse

### *Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Cut vines off canopy trees.
- Long term - remove invasive trees and shrubs and plant natives or allow to fill in.

### *Miscellaneous*

- Remove scattered trash.

## 4.1.3 Woodland and Hedgerow Stewardship Guidelines

### VEGETATION MANAGEMENT / RESTORATION

#### **Invasive Vegetation**

One of the most serious problems encountered in the management of open space in the southeastern Pennsylvania/northern Delaware region is the presence of invasive vegetation. Woodlands and hedgerows smothered by vines and fields invaded by shrubs may offer food and shelter for birds and other wildlife, but they eventually create an unsightly landscape and restrict human transit. Most importantly, if left unchecked, invasives can rapidly destroy the native integrity and ecological succession of natural areas. Through their displacement of native vegetation they homogenize the structural and food resources of a site, thereby reducing its habitat value for native fauna, particularly songbirds.

An historical land use dominated by agriculture and logging, coupled with recent development, has effectively disturbed native vegetation in the region and, through its division and clearing of land parcels, added countless miles of the edge condition that is highly favorable to the proliferation of invasives. The misguided promotion of several exotic species for erosion and livestock control, and nearby horticultural plantings have provided enough seed sources for regional dispersal of numerous invasive species.



The control of invasive plants will be a perpetual concern of land managers in this region. The extensive edge areas and seed sources and the prolific nature of these plants guarantee that even with complete eradication on a given property, invasives can quickly reestablish themselves as a serious management problem. A strategy for coexisting with these plants is needed — one which will minimize their effect on the aesthetics and ecological stability of a property, with a minimum of management effort. Listed below is a general description of the management options followed by a prioritization methodology and recommended procedures for controlling invasive plants at Winterthur.

### *Management Options*

In natural areas management, the most efficient and effective strategy usually results from a thorough understanding of the environmental forces in the area and the management goals that work with and not against these forces. This is true in developing a strategy for minimizing the impact of invasive plants. Any attempt to alter the vegetation of a site will succeed or fail according to its effects on the major forces (light, water, inorganic nutrients, atmospheric gases, collectively known as the “growing space”) that support plant growth in that area. Given that growing space in any area is finite, successful management will be those practices which make more growing space available to desirable species and less to non-desirable species — in this case, invasives.

### **PHYSICAL REMOVAL**

The most effective practice is the selective removal of invasives without disturbing the surrounding desirable vegetation. The invasive plant is denied any growing space and the surrounding desirable vegetation is well-positioned to occupy the vacated growing space. This approach is preferable whenever possible,

although it is limited as a practical alternative by the available manpower and equipment relative to the size, quantity, and type of invasive(s) present.

Relatively small quantities of invasives can be effectively removed through manual pulling, digging with hand tools (shovel or spade) or pulling with a heavy duty truck or tractor. One specialized hand tool that works well on small single-stemmed plants is called a *Weed Wrench*. It is designed to clamp to the base of a tree or shrub and leverage the entire plant out of the ground. A tractor-mounted front end loader is ideal for removing larger trees or shrubs by several methods. One method entails elevating the lower branches with the bucket while a chain (a logging slip chain is best) is attached to the base of the plant and then, by raising the bucket, the plant can be removed from the ground. A second, easier tractor method is to use a single fork attachment on the front end loader to pop the shrub out by positioning the fork under the crown (the swollen area from which the roots and stem emerge) and raising the bucket. The third, and most efficient, method requires replacing the loader bucket with a new tool called a *Brush Brute* — a 4' to 6' steel frame with 18 "teeth". With this tool you simply drive into the unwanted shrub or small tree until the base of the plant is impaled between the teeth and then lift the entire plant out of the ground.

Regardless of which means is employed, it is generally desirable to remove as much of the root system as possible (to prevent resprouting), although removal of the crown is usually sufficient to prevent rapid reestablishment of the plant. The degree of success through this method will depend upon the thoroughness with which the plant is removed and the speed at which desirable vegetation can occupy newly available growing space.

### **CUTTING**

Removing some or all of the photosynthetic (food producing) area of the plant without disturbing the surrounding vegetation is another way to redistribute the available growing space and control invasives. It is less effective, but also less labor intensive, than physical removal. Cutting the plant with a pruner, handsaw, or lightweight chainsaw reduces its above-ground growing space without disturbing surrounding vegetation. However, the entire root system and any uncut stems can resprout and reoccupy the growing space. For this reason, it is best to cut the plant as low as possible to the ground and to combine it with an herbicide application (refer to Herbicides section for further details on use).

This option is most appropriate for controlling invasives in wooded areas. In this situation, the surrounding vegetation (trees) is usually situated above the residual live plant material. Because the surrounding trees limit sunlight needed for food production, the cut plant is forced to rely on stored root reserves to feed the remaining plant material and for refoliation. Although invasives are usually able to survive, they are weakened sufficiently to prevent them from achieving problem status for an extended period.

Cutting is less effective in open areas. In this case, their prolific nature allows invasives to quickly resprout and occupy the available growing space. The problem is alleviated only temporarily — cutting will be required again within a few years. This is particularly true at edge sites (where open fields meet woodlands) and hedgerows. There the vines gain the added benefit of tree support which they can utilize to occupy greater growing space to the detriment of the trees.

Late fall and winter are the most efficient and least painful times to perform cutting operations. Problem areas are more easily traversed and cool weather clothing gives added protection to the work crew. Following initial treatment, an annual or biennial inspection and control schedule should be adopted to prevent initial conditions from recurring. Frequent treatments are more effective in preserving the native integrity and aesthetic quality of the site.

### **PLANTING**

Another option to remove growing space from invasives is through the planting of desirable species of trees and shrubs to increase the density of wooded areas and shade out invasives. It is particularly important to minimize the amount of interior and exterior edge of a woodland (high light areas where invasives thrive) by eliminating woodland gaps and rounding off borders with open areas.

In areas where invasives are a significant component, it is helpful to plant trees and shrubs where invasives have been removed. Killing or removing the invasives often disturbs the area and opens up the growing space. Invasives will quickly reoccupy the available growing space unless they are suppressed by other plantings.

Planting should occur in early spring or fall to optimize plant survival. Because they must compete with invasives, only species highly adapted to a site's condition (particularly light and soil water availability) should be planted.

### **HERBICIDES**

In most cases the exclusive use of herbicides is not an effective long-term solution for controlling invasives. Difficulties in delivering an adequate amount of the chemical only to the target plants at the correct time in their growth cycle, and the potential

health risks to workers and the environment are all legitimate drawbacks to their use. In addition, inherent in the sole reliance on herbicides is a “once and done” attitude that is not conducive to the long-term control of invasives. Used appropriately, however, herbicides can be an important tool for land managers in certain situations. Herbicides should only be applied by personnel properly trained in both the safe use of each herbicide and the identification of desirable versus undesirable species.

To safely administer herbicides to the target plant it is best to minimize the above-ground volume of the plant prior to herbicide application. To control small trees, shrubs, or vines, apply an herbicide with glyphosphate (such as *Roundup*) to the fresh sprouts two weeks after cutting. Larger plants can be most effectively controlled by applying *Garlon* or *Roundup* directly to the freshly cut stump. This second method works best in fall and winter when sap flow is into the roots.

### **FIRE**

Fire has been a major influence in the evolution of the herbaceous flora of this area. Deliberate fires set by Native Americans and colonists, and accidental lightning fires gave a strong edge to fire tolerant species. The use of fire to control invasives by giving an advantage to desirable native species is an exciting new application for an old management tool. The difficulty in utilizing this tool is the obvious destructive power that can arise from its misuse. Local governments and fire companies are often not receptive to the use of fire. Some fire companies, however, use controlled burns as training exercises. In certain circumstances, the potential benefits for the control of invasives may be sufficient to face the bureaucratic challenge.

As with herbicides, only properly trained individuals should utilize fire as a management tool. To be effective and safe, weather and fuel conditions must meet narrow parameters. It is usually best to burn in early spring since invasives usually sprout before native species. Before undertaking a burn you should also acquire any necessary permits and notify neighbors, local authorities, and, of course, the local fire company. Natural Lands Trust developed an in-house fire team several years ago and would be more than willing to discuss the process with Winterthur’s staff.

### **SUMMARY**

There are many techniques available for controlling invasive vegetation. These options are not mutually exclusive. Usually the control of invasives on any given site requires a combination of two or more methods. The exact mixture and timing will be unique to each site. What will be common to all sites is the fact that the prolific nature of invasive plants mandates periodic monitoring and control to prevent a major disruption to the aesthetics and ecology of the impacted site.

### *Prioritization*

In general, the future rate of woodland degradation is inversely proportional to the current level of degradation. When a single tree within a healthy, closed canopy forest is toppled by invasive vines the resulting gap (loss of growing space to desirable species) has a major impact on the surrounding trees — providing ideal conditions for the rapid establishment and spread of invasives within the gap to adjacent trees. On the other hand, the loss of a single tree in a heavily degraded, open canopy area creates relatively little change in the amount of growing space controlled by invasives. The first goal of restoration should be to protect that

portion of the community that controls the most growing space, which, in the case of a woodland, is the canopy trees.

The focus of initial restoration efforts, therefore, should be to halt the degradation within the healthiest areas, moving then to the moderately impacted areas, and so on to the most degraded areas. Those areas that are severely impacted should, for now, be left for “dead.” Since they essentially cannot degrade any further, their restoration (which will usually require significant resources, including heavy equipment and years of high maintenance) is best left until the healthier, less impacted sites are stabilized. This approach is also healthier, psychologically, for the personnel involved in restoration. Spending the initial phase of a project stabilizing the majority of a site is more rewarding than struggling through a highly impacted area that is only a small portion of the site.

Generally, the order of initial restoration work should be as follows:

1. Cutting vines in the relatively healthy woodlands with low to moderate impact by invasive vegetation. In most cases this can be accomplished with a minimal amount of staff resources, usually less than half an hour per acre.
2. Reforesting woodland gaps. This will allow the canopy to close quicker and deter the establishment of invasive vegetation. The options are: (1) installing deer fencing and relying on natural regeneration; (2) planting seedlings and protecting them from browse with deer fence or tree shelters; and (3) planting large-sized material that is above deer browse height.
3. Cutting (or girdling) and herbiciding understory invasive trees in low to moderately impacted areas. This will free up

growing space for existing desirable vegetation (native tree seedlings and saplings, and shrubs) and for new seedlings to become established through natural regeneration or planting. The amount of time to accomplish this will vary by the level of invasion and size of trees, but in most cases will not be substantial, averaging one to two hours per acre.

4. Correcting miscellaneous problems (dumping, vandalism, erosion/stream degradation, trail erosion, encroachment) that may, if left uncorrected, lead to larger, more costly problems in the future.
5. Cutting vines in the moderately to heavily impacted woodlands. Unless they are severely impacted by invasive vines, canopy trees usually respond by putting out new growth to capture more of the growing space. This helps to deter the amount of subsequent resprouting and new establishment of invasives. These areas will require a more substantial amount of staff time — on average ranging from two hours to two days per acre.
6. Reducing ornamental groundcovers. Invasive exotic groundcovers such as pachysandra, English ivy, and to some extent, Japanese honeysuckle, can spread steadily through even relatively old growth forests. These species can form dense evergreen mats that will overrun and out compete the native herbaceous vegetation. Many plant species including many of our prized spring ephemeral wildflowers cannot successfully compete with these aliens for the available space, sunlight and nutrients of the forest floor. The diversity on the forest floor can be seriously reduced if these groundcovers are allowed to continue to spread unchecked. It is strongly recommended that a control program be put in place that would work to eradicate or at least control the patches of pachysandra and English ivy that are growing in

the woodlands at Winterthur. If these plants are left to grow unchecked the magnificent woodlands and the biodiversity that they maintain will be seriously degraded.

Priorities may need to be modified for best short-term efficiency of labor and long-term results according to the time of year or availability of labor. For example, the cutting and herbiciding of understory invasive trees is best done during fall and early winter when sap is flowing into the roots, while the planting of seedlings is best done in the late winter and early spring. If labor is first available in the spring, then it would be best to plant seedlings in moderately to heavily impacted woodlands and wait till the fall to cut the invasive trees in low to moderately impacted areas.

### *Recommended Procedures*

#### REMOVAL

##### • Groundcovers and Vines

INVASIVE AND/OR UNDESIRABLE SPECIES:

<i>Ampelopsis brevipedunculata</i>	porcelain-berry
<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i>	Oriental bittersweet
<i>Euonymus</i> sp.	euonymus
<i>Hedera helix</i>	English ivy
<i>Lonicera japonica</i>	Japanese honeysuckle
<i>Pachysandra terminalis</i>	Japanese spurge
<i>Toxicodendron radicans</i>	poison-ivy
<i>Vinca minor</i>	common periwinkle
<i>Vitis</i> sp.	grape vine
<i>Wisteria</i> sp.	wisteria

EQUIPMENT: Pruners, pruning saws, loppers, blade weedwhips, chainsaws, herbicides

PROCEDURES: Groundcovers can be pulled on a regular basis or herbicides can be used to control or eliminate patches. A mixture of *Garlon* and diesel fuel has been used successfully at the Delaware Nature Society when sprayed on foliage in the winter. Care must be given to not spray non-target species.

Start by cutting larger vines on canopy trees and work down to saplings and shrubs. Cut woody vines at ground level and at least 5' above ground level and remove from trees if it won't cause damage. Immediately following cutting, large stumps should be painted with a systemic herbicide such as *Roundup* or *Garlon*.

##### • Shrubs and Saplings

INVASIVE AND/OR UNDESIRABLE SPECIES:

<i>Acer platanoides</i>	Norway maple
<i>Ailanthus altissima</i>	tree of heaven
<i>Berberis</i> sp.	barberry
<i>Berberis thunbergii</i>	Japanese barberry
<i>Elaeagnus angustifolia</i>	Russian olive
<i>Elaeagnus umbellata</i>	autumn olive
<i>Euonymus alatus</i>	winged euonymus
<i>Ligustrum</i> sp.	privet
<i>Ligustrum obtusifolium</i>	privet
<i>Ligustrum vulgare</i>	common privet
<i>Lonicera maackii</i>	Amur honeysuckle
<i>Lonicera tatarica</i>	Tartarian honeysuckle
<i>Lonicera xylosteum</i>	European fly honeysuckle
<i>Rhodotypos scandens</i>	jetbead
<i>Rosa multiflora</i>	multiflora rose
<i>Viburnum</i> cultivars	viburnum
<i>Viburnum dilatatum</i>	linden viburnum

EQUIPMENT: Pruners, pruning saws, loppers, blade weedwhips, *Weed Wrench*, chainsaws, tractor-mounted brush hog, front-end loader, herbicides

PROCEDURES: Eliminate or control invasive and undesired shrubs and saplings by manually or mechanically pulling or by cutting. Stumps cut manually should be immediately painted with a systemic herbicide such as *Roundup* or *Garlon*. In areas that have been brush hogged, cleanly recut all saplings over 2 "in diameter and immediately paint with the systemic herbicide. Limbs and related debris can be flychipped on-site or removed if there are viable fruits.

- **Trees**

INVASIVE SPECIES:

<i>Acer platanoides</i>	Norway maple
<i>Ailanthus altissima</i>	ailanthus, tree of heaven

EQUIPMENT: Pruners, pruning saws, loppers, *Weed Wrench*, chainsaws, front-end loader, herbicides

PROCEDURES: In areas adjacent to trails and other high use locations, drop invasive and hazardous trees without damage to surrounding desirable trees and either let lay as is or section trunks to create brush piles for wildlife habitat (see below). Trunks and limbs of Norway maple (ailanthus will decay rapidly) that are large (>6 "diameter) and straight (>8 'sections) may be useful for trail stabilization and restoration. Stumps of trees felled should be cut flush to the ground and immediately treated with a systemic herbicide such as *Roundup* or *Garlon*. (Note: In many areas ailanthus will root sprout vigorously following cutting, even with herbicide treatment. If this occurs do not cut, but apply

herbicide directly to the bark at the base of the tree using oil-based *Garlon* mixed with a basal oil). Smaller limbs and related debris should be left to rot (see Wildlife Management under 4.1.3 Woodland and Hedgerow Stewardship Guidelines) or fly-chipped on-site. In areas with limited public use, larger (>6 "diameter) trees can be girdled to create future snags for wildlife. All dead trees, snags, or branches that do not pose a safety hazard or a threat to the ecological health or stability of the woodlands should be left for wildlife benefit.

To create a brush pile, first build a base by placing four large logs, set 1 'apart and parallel to each other, and then placing four more logs of the same size, stacked perpendicular to the first logs. Add brush to the top and sides, starting with the larger limbs first, then adding smaller pieces until the pile is about 6 'high and 6 'wide.

### PLANTING

As mentioned previously, it is particularly important to establish trees and shrubs in wooded areas where invasives have been removed. This can be done through natural or artificial (planting) regeneration. The former is the preferred method because new seedlings will be derived from a gene pool that has evolved under the environmental conditions of the property over centuries. Currently, this is not an option at Winterthur because of the overabundance of deer. If deer impact cannot be reduced through increased hunting pressure or fencing, or if natural regeneration is insufficient for other reasons (weather, insects, etc.), planting of woodland gaps will be necessary.

Only straight (no cultivars) native tree and shrub species appropriate to site conditions should be used. Selecting species

that are high in wildlife food and cover value increases the benefits. They should also be locally grown if possible. Ideally, they would be grown from on-site plants. Trees should be 4' – 6' tall at planting to assist in survival from invasives and so that most of their foliage is above deer browse line. The Delaware Nature Society has had good success planting container trees, both potted and trees in tree bands. They have found them easier to plant and the trees have a much greater survival rate than bare root trees, especially if soil conditions in the planting area become dry. Planting container trees also extends the planting season.

Woodland gaps should be planted with trees on roughly 10' x 10' spacings and protected from deer damage with fencing, tree shelters, flexible tree wraps, or rigid stakes. Fencing and tree shelters prevent deer from browsing leaves and buds. The tree wraps and stakes minimize damage to the bark and cambium layer (girdling) of young trees caused by deer antler rubbing. The wraps should cover the trunk from 1' to 5' above the ground. The stakes should be placed in the ground close to, and on opposite sides of, the trunks. They can be made of wood, metal, or other rigid materials (including bamboo) and should be at least 5' tall (above ground). Shrubs should be a minimum of 18" – 24" tall at planting. Without deer control, only highly unpalatable species, such as spicebush, should be planted.

Planting design should be spaced to allow for control of competing vegetation, but close enough for the canopy to close quickly. It should also be naturalistic in form, i.e., fitting in with existing trees and undulating in outline.

Watering at the time of planting is recommended, especially if the plant is planted with foliage and not during optimal planting times. If water is easily accessible, water all plants at time of planting to help remove air pockets from backfilled soil. Monitor

the plantings for at least the first summer, watering them if conditions become very dry. A little maintenance goes a long way. If available, put a layer of mulch 2" – 3" thick over the planting area, but no closer than 2" to the trunk.

### **SCHEDULE**

Invasive and undesired vegetation removal is best done in September through February when systemic herbicides are most effective (sap is flowing into the roots). Conduct removal when site conditions are appropriate, i.e., preferably when the ground is frozen, or otherwise, when the ground is dry.

Plant trees and shrubs in early spring before they leaf out or in early fall to allow for root growth before the ground freezes. If needed, install flexible tree guards in August and remove in January, until the tree is large enough (2" in diameter) to withstand buck rubs.

### **ON-GOING MANAGEMENT**

Following restoration, every effort should be made to minimize future disturbance to woodlands, both from natural and human sources. This includes removing any trash and monitoring annually for intrusion or regrowth by invasive and/or undesirable plants.

Control invasive trees and shrubs through spot spraying or wick application of an appropriate systemic herbicide or manual or mechanical pulling. Areas that are disturbed by removal should be replanted with native trees and shrubs and mulched with woodchips or on-site leaf litter. Any resprouting invasive and undesirable vines should be prevented from climbing into trees and shrubs by pruning at a minimum. They should eventually be eliminated through spot spraying or wick application of an

appropriate systemic herbicide or manual or mechanical pulling and replanting of the area with native trees and shrubs.

Until natural regeneration becomes adequate, the planting of trees and shrubs should continue on an as-needed basis to assure that sufficient regeneration is available to replace canopy trees as they die. Reduce vegetative competition through selective cutting or herbicide use around the base of trees during the growing season until the canopy has closed.

### WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT

Wildlife management includes activities to both encourage desirable species and discourage pest species. Typically, wildlife management focuses on wildlife species that satisfy a human commodity (food, clothing, or trophy) or recreational need (birding). However, there are many wildlife populations (soil microorganisms, insects, small mammals) on which these target species ultimately depend that should also be considered when managing natural areas. Modifying management activities to support those unseen populations can have significant benefits to those species humans find desirable. The following excerpt from *The Once and Future Forest* by Leslie Sauer (Island Press, 1998) provides a good perspective on how nutrients and energy flow through natural woodlands and how management activities can enhance restoration in general along with local wildlife populations that are desirable by humans.

Restoration of woodlands should include looking not only at the processes going on aboveground, but the ones occurring underground, within the soil, as well. In time, the organic litter on the forest floor will create humus, an organic soil horizon. Within it, most of the life of the soil occurs. As organic matter is continually broken down into humus, it

becomes incorporated into the mineral layers of the ground surface to build topsoil.

Plants are the primary producers of organic matter in the forest soil system. Ants and other invertebrates initiate the breakdown of ground-layer litter. Soil microorganisms including fungi, bacteria, protozoa, and actinomycetes continue this process of converting organic matter into soil minerals that in turn become available as nutrients to plants. In food web nomenclature, these organisms are “consumers.” Primary consumers (herbivores) feed directly on the “producers,” which are the plants; secondary and tertiary consumers are predators and parasites, which feed upon each other as well as upon herbivores. Food webs also contain other decomposers and detritivores that feed on litter, such as mites, woodlice, and earthworms. Woodlands typically support more diverse assemblages of soil organisms than grasslands.

The soil food web performs the primary function of the soil, which is to cycle energy and nutrients, including nitrogen, sulfur, and phosphorus. Native soil systems are very efficient and succeed in recycling, for example, upwards of 80 percent of the nitrogen in the system. The cycling of nitrogen is intimately associated with the cycling of carbon, which is tied up largely in organic matter. Nitrogen, in part, determines the rate at which carbon is broken down. Bacteria and fungi take up the nitrogen as they decompose soil organic matter, and some fix atmospheric nitrogen. This nitrogen too is released into the soil to be again available to plants.

While herbaceous litter is primarily cellulose, the litter of the forest becomes increasingly higher in lignin, the woody component of plants. Tree leaves have more lignin than grasses, and the leaves of late successional species, like beech and oak, typically have more lignin than ash, tulip poplar, and other early successional species. In woodlands an important shift occurs as leaf fall and other litter become the most important sources of organic matter, rather than the direct contribution of carbon by the roots as in grasslands. There are also larger volumes of wood on the ground in the form of fallen twigs and limbs, which directly foster fungi because bacteria are unable to decompose lignin. The mycorrhizal filaments from tree roots reach up into the old wood to



extract the valuable nutrients. Insects such as beetles and ants are also able to break down wood. Wood in contact with the soil and standing dead trunks, “snags,” create many opportunities for various wood and soil invertebrates of the forest.

Another important role of dead wood is to serve as a water reservoir for the forest in times of drought. Dead wood, especially larger logs approaching a foot or more in diameter, soaks up water like a sponge and retains it for long periods. Old logs or stumps make great nursery sites by carrying vulnerable seedlings through dry spells. Salamander populations also depend on large logs for needed moisture, which is, in part, why they are absent so long after clearcuts and timbering, although they may number one or two per square yard in old-growth forests. Logs increase local stormwater retention as well by inhibiting overland flow and by absorbing water in place.

[Therefore,] as a rule, individual dead trees should be left in the landscape as “snags” wherever possible. They are used as dens by many animal species and harbor insects and microorganisms that provide food for many other animal species. Woodpecker populations, for example, have increased dramatically in some places where gypsy moths have killed large numbers of oak trees.

A useful guideline is to leave at least three to five standing dead trees per acre for wildlife. Fallen logs and branches are also important to leave in place because they absorb and hold moisture like a sponge.... Where logs are abundant, some can be moved to other locations where there is too little dead wood. The logs can also be placed along slopes to help control erosion. Partially submerged logs can be placed along shorelines to benefit fish, birds, and amphibious organisms. Logs in a stream both aerate water and provide additional habitat opportunities. Leaf litter and woody debris also can be reused elsewhere to add organic matter to eroded sites and to foster the restoration of important soil fungi and insects.

Where access is limited and chipping wood is not feasible, you can use the fine branches to build the litter layer. Brush may be temporarily effective in limiting access and discouraging trampling. When depositing

brush on a slope to help control erosion, seek to create as natural an appearance as possible, mimicking the appearance of fallen limbs.

A brush pile, if well sited... provides attractive and relatively safe shelter to wildlife in a small fragment of natural habitat, where small mammals and reptiles are often more visible and easily attacked. Such a shelter is also valuable in reducing mortality in winter and from vandalism. Brush piles also improve long-term soil quality and provide habitat for soil organisms. [See discussion of how to create a brush pile under Recommended Procedures above.]

Where there is a blowdown or other dead tree and you are not constructing a brush pile, leave the trunk and root mass in place. You can also partially cut up the branches to provide a higher degree of soil and wood contact. Cut the branches into pieces about 12 to 20 inches long and place them in the vicinity directly on the ground to maximize contact with the soil. Leave the stump as a snag if it provides no hazard. The soil mound thrown up by a fallen tree as well as the large log are ideal seedbeds for delicate species.

### Deer Management

Human disruptions to natural areas and predator populations have resulted in certain species reaching population levels that threaten the health of other animal and plant populations through reductions in biodiversity and plant regeneration. Although, as with invasive plants, the “let nature take its course argument” may ultimately have merit, the risk of losing animal and plant species in the meantime justifies a reasonable effort to control pest populations. Today, the most serious wildlife pest species in our region and at Winterthur is the white-tailed deer.

Researchers believe that our native forests evolved with deer densities of 10 per square mile. At the turn of the century, white-tailed deer were nearly extirpated from many of the eastern states

through uncontrolled hunting. State agencies have had great success in revitalizing the deer population. They were not prepared, however, for the great resurgence in numbers, especially in suburban areas. Delaware does not have estimates of its deer population, but if you look at neighboring Pennsylvania, statewide the deer population now far exceeds 20 per forested square mile, which is considered the appropriate level to maintain healthy forest ecosystems. Based on staff estimates of 40–50 deer on Winterthur, the population is currently 7.5 times above this recommended level. (This estimate is computed by dividing the number of deer by the number of square miles of forested land. Only forested acreage is used in this calculation because it is the plant resources within the forest that largely sustain deer through the winter. Given that there are 192 forested acres (0.3 square miles) within Winterthur, and using the mean of the staff estimate, 45 deer, the deer density within Winterthur comes out to be 150 deer per square mile.) These levels have dire consequences for present and future forest resources.

Deer overabundance dramatically impacts the survival of native flora by overbrowsing tree and shrub regeneration and consuming tree seeds (particularly acorns) and herbaceous plants. It is believed that over 100 species of native wildflowers have become extinct in Pennsylvania as a result of deer browse. The resulting lack of cover, food, and structural diversity within our forests has undoubtedly reduced populations of small mammal and bird species. This regional problem has created degraded forests throughout the area.

Suburban deer management has been treated only recently as a science separate from managing the species in the “big woods” setting. Suburban habitats support much higher populations than the unbroken forests and farmsteads of rural America. The well maintained lawns and shrubbery of suburban yards supply highly

nutritional diets year-round. Many of these yards shield deer from weather, hunters, predators, and competition from other herbivores. In combination, the nutritional benefits and shelter cause recruitment rates to soar. Deer populations explode where automobile collisions are the only cause of mortality.

Suburban deer can be healthy at densities approaching 100 per square mile. However, the habitats like those at Winterthur are not adapted to levels of this magnitude. It is difficult to protect plants like trilliums, that evolved with deer densities of 10 per square mile, when faced with such extremes. The heart of the problem is protecting native plant communities that support native fauna.

### *Control Methods*

Control methods can be grouped into two categories, those that reduce the on-site population of a property and those that restrict deer access to desired vegetation. Non-control or letting nature take its course is employed on most properties because of economical and logistical constraints.

The most frequently used and most effective reduction method is hunting or lethal removal. Populations can also be reduced through contraception and trap and transfer. Contraception has proven effective in arresting population growth under the right circumstances, whether through surgery or remote delivery from darts and bait. Appropriate situations, however, are limited to small, contained populations such as on islands or in fenced parks and zoos. Trapping or darting deer, and then moving them to another location is the most expensive and difficult to use deer control method. It is an option fraught with problems, the biggest of which is finding a location willing to accept more deer. When most areas are at or above cultural carrying capacities, few would volunteer to take more. Attracting well-fed deer into baited traps is

the next challenge. Also, survival rates of transported deer have been discouraging.

Restriction methods which are viable and cost effective in the certain situations include fencing and deer repellents. Fencing is effective for small areas. Bowman's Hill Wildflower Preserve in Bucks County, Pennsylvania, has employed an enclosure around their 100-acre property and effectively protected its wildflower collection. It should be remembered that the enclosure need not be deer free, but rather exclude enough deer to circumvent excessive damage. Repellents can also be effective in small areas where one only needs to reduce the browse damage to tolerable limits. The manager must, however, be committed to continually monitoring application needs and experimenting with new products as deer adapt.

Most of these methods of control, while effective at hindering deer access to vegetation, are costly and simply move the problem to neighboring properties. Numerous studies have proven that removing deer through controlled hunts is the most practical and effective means for addressing the problem.

At Winterthur, the complexity of the property (mixed institutional and residential structures) and the high public use within certain areas will probably require several of these methods to maintain the deer population at a level that will result in tolerable browse levels within the woodlands and horticultural areas. To minimize the need for the more costly (time and money) and often unsightly methods, the hunting program should be modified to increase harvest numbers while ensuring the safety of visitors and staff.

The staff at Winterthur has recognized their deer problem for over a decade and have begun to address the problem through a regulated hunting program and the use of fencing and repellents in

the Garden. Currently, hunting is done by members of the Garden staff. While the program has been effective in removing 18–25 deer per year, the population remains at an intolerable level (150 deer per forested square mile).

To more quickly reduce the deer population to a tolerable level Winterthur should consider modifying the program to increase the number of does taken each year. Hunters should be required to take a doe (not just an antlerless deer) prior to taking a buck. This requirement should continue until the population falls to below 10 deer. This level should be maintained (lowered if necessary) until forest regeneration becomes established and grows beyond browse height (5 feet).

In order to make wise deer management decisions in the future and to modify the program for full effectiveness, the number of hunter hours spent pursuing deer on the property should be documented, as well as the number of deer taken, their sex, approximate weight, number of points, and location and time of kill. In addition, it would be helpful to know how many deer were observed (but not taken) by hunters on each of their hunts.

If the current reliance on in-house staff to implement the deer management program proves ineffective due to time constraints or lack of participation, Winterthur should consider engaging hunters from the local community to assist in this program. Natural Lands Trust has had great success in reducing deer populations without conflicts with other preserve users. Winterthur's reluctance to engage outsiders in this program due to liability issues could possibly be reduced by partnering with a local sportsmen's club which typically carry the necessary insurance.

### NATURAL LANDS TRUST Regulated Hunting Program

Natural Lands Trust conducts controlled deer hunts on some of its properties to manage deer populations consistent with the preserve's natural resource management goals. Hunters receiving permits for the deer management program are expected to conduct themselves in a safe, honest and ethical manner. Any hunter who does not act accordingly will have his/her hunting permit revoked immediately. Unacceptable behavior includes, but is not limited, to the following:

- Failing to follow up every shot.
- Shooting in marginal situations such as at running deer, when vital organs are obstructed, and at excessive distances.
- Displaying game animals unnecessarily.
- Disrespect of Trust employees, adjacent landowners, and other preserve users.
- Drinking alcohol or using controlled substances.

The following are regulations/requirements for hunters on NLT preserves:

1. The Trust will determine the days and hours of hunting permitted at a site.
2. Hunters must comply with all Pennsylvania Game Commission regulations (including returning report cards).
3. All hunters must present proof that they have completed the Pennsylvania Game Commission Hunter/Trapper Education Course and the National Bowhunter Education Foundation course in the case of archery hunting.
4. Hunters must have an antlerless deer license for the county of the preserve.
5. All hunters must pass a proficiency test using the sporting arm they plan to hunt with. **Firearm:** At 45 yards, a hunter must place 4 out

of 5 slugs in a 9-inch paper plate. No buckshot allowed. **Archery:** Shooting from a treestand 10 feet above the ground, an archer must place 5 out of 6 arrows in the vitals of a 3-D target. The target will be placed at 5, 10, and 15 yards from the base of the tree.

6. **Firearm:** Hunters must endeavor to harvest an antlerless deer. Any hunter that does not make a good faith effort to harvest an antlerless deer will have their permit revoked. **Archery:** Bow hunters must harvest an antlerless deer before being eligible to harvest a buck.
7. Hunters must hunt at least 3 half-day sessions.
8. Only portable tree stands may be used and hunters must wear a safety belt. No screw-in steps are allowed. All tree stands must be removed by the second weekend after close of the season.
9. All hunters must attend a preseason orientation course to be conducted by the preserve manager.

A metal box will be placed in a convenient spot accessible to hunters without requiring the preserve manager to be involved with opening it. Armbands and the hunting register will be stored in the box.

The hunting procedure will operate as follows: A hunter, on arriving at the site, removes one of the armbands and puts it on the exterior of his/her hunting coat. Hunters must wear the armbands at all times while hunting. Once the supply of armbands is exhausted, no additional hunters may hunt until a hunter returns from the field and returns an armband to the metal box. Hunters must return armbands to the metal box when finished hunting. Hunters must mark the map where they plan to hunt, and remove the mark when they leave. Hunters are required to fill in the hunting log each time they hunt. One hunting permit will be issued to each hunter. Hunters must carry his/her permit card while hunting. Hunters must display the parking permit on the dashboard of their vehicle.

### *Natural Lands Trust's Deer Management Program*

At Natural Lands Trust, our goal is to preserve and enhance the plant communities within our preserve system to maximize wildlife benefits. With that goal in mind, and an understanding of the requirements of the state wildlife code, we have instituted a deer management program that focuses on reducing deer populations to a level that will allow forest regeneration and survival of native herbaceous species. First, we employ tree shelters and fencing to protect vegetation from deer browse and rub, and second, we implement controlled hunts to reduce the number of deer.

The rules that hunters must adhere to reflect an overriding concern for safety, not only for the participants of the management program, but for other preserve users, such as walkers and bird watchers (see below). The mandatory proficiency test assures that hunters are familiar and competent with their sporting arm. A flagged map locates hunter positions for the preserve manager and other hunters. Participants wear bright NLT armbands which allow preserve managers as well as others to tell from a distance if a hunter has permission to hunt. The rules also place an emphasis on removing does from the population. Harvesting does brings populations to tolerable levels more quickly than a random removal strategy.

Operating the program requires relatively little staff time to administer. In fact, staff time expended in administration is readily made up through time saved by the reduction in staff patrolling time during the hunting season. Permitted hunters monitor unwarranted access to the preserve during the hunting season, permitting managers to attend to other responsibilities.

### *Monitoring*

A necessary part of a deer management program is to develop a monitoring method that allows analysis of success or failure. It can be as simple as regular, documented spotlight counts. However, periodic vegetation studies are more helpful, as they measure the parameters of most interest. These are very labor intensive, but necessary. Exclosures are helpful in providing a visual demonstration for both the scientist and the layman of what grows when deer are excluded. By comparing the species composition and abundance growing within and outside the exclosure, one can fully understand the impact of deer browsing on the forest.

Several exclosures should be erected as demonstration sites. Monitoring the exclosures would require counting all plants by species for each exclosure and an equal area outside each exclosure. Analysis of the tally would be required. This should be performed a minimum of once every 5 years. A partnership with a local school or university could be very useful in conducting this monitoring.

If the hunting program is effective in reducing deer numbers and alleviating the adverse effects on vegetation, adjustments will need to be made to the harvest rates in order to maintain a healthy deer population.

Controlling deer populations has many benefits. Not only does it make it possible to retain species (both plant and animal), but it also allows land managers to expand and enhance forest resources through natural regeneration and afforestation programs. A future benefit would be having the opportunity to reintroduce species that have been extirpated due to deer impact.

### Other Wildlife

In wooded areas, nesting boxes can be used in conjunction with snags (standing dead trunks) to promote species such as chickadees, woodpeckers, Eastern Screech Owls, and flycatchers. Along streams, Wood Duck boxes can be placed, ideally in locations secluded from human intrusion. Appendix E contains plans for a variety of nesting and roosting boxes.

Current thinking on the placement of Wood Duck boxes is that they should be mounted 15' high on hardwood trunks, 300' to 1,500' away from marshes and open water. These sites are closer to the ducks' natural nesting sites in high, hidden, tree-trunk cavities, anywhere from 100' to half a mile from water. As reported in the May-June 1999 issue of *Audubon* magazine, "nest boxes came into vogue in the United States in the 1940s as a partial replacement for the wood ducks' natural nesting habitat — the old-growth forest around marshes, much of it lopped off in our nation's early, exuberant expansion." The traditional placement of the boxes over open water, roughly 80' apart, was thought to protect them from land-based predators. Today, *Audubon* reports, most of the ducks' habitat has come back and the bird is the most or second-most populous duck in the eastern half of the country. A more concealed placement is also thought to help prevent "dumpnesting," a behavior common to waterfowl of depositing some or all of their eggs in other females' nests. If a female cannot locate a nest site of her own, or her first clutch of eggs is devoured by a raccoon, depositing eggs in another's nest increases the odds that at least some of her offspring will survive. This can result in occurrences of up to 30 eggs in one nest, most of which will not survive. The propensity to parasitize a nest is triggered by seeing another female enter a nest cavity to lay eggs. In forest habitat

these cavities are concealed, and brood parasitism remains at a low level.

### AESTHETICS / HAZARDS

Scattered within the natural areas are structural remains, materials, and refuse from past and current land use. Stockpiled and discarded building materials and organic waste are unsightly and become sites that encourage invasive vegetation. In addition, obsolete and deteriorating structures (fences, dams) are potential hazards to wildlife and human visitors.

Building materials that have potential future use should be consolidated in a central place, perhaps in unused structures such as the sheds at the Saw Mill or an area around the East Barn or Main Dairy Barn. Stockpiled woodchips should be stored on a hard surface where they can be picked up by a frontend loader. If they are coming from cleanup work in natural areas, either chip or cut brush in place (see Wildlife Management under 4.1.3 Woodland and Hedgerow Stewardship Guidelines). If they are not used on a regular basis, only chip as much as needed or investigate places that will buy chips or firewood.

While we encourage Winterthur to keep standing dead trees within the woodlands, every landowner has the legal and moral responsibility to protect visitors from hazards, including hazardous trees. Winterthur staff will need to balance the wildlife benefits with this responsibility for public safety.

## 4.2 Meadows

Historically, meadows occurred as breaks in the eastern deciduous forest resulting from human and natural disturbances such as clearing for agriculture by native Americans, fire, periodic flooding, insect infestation, and soil conditions (saturated, serpentine) that restricted growth of woody plants. Most meadows, therefore, existed as temporary ecosystems. Without further human or natural disturbance, natural succession would return a meadow to native woodland conditions within 50 to 100 years.

The meadows at Winterthur, like those throughout the East, are the result of the rise and fall of agriculture following European settlement. During the next three centuries all but the most restrictive (wet, steep) lands were cleared to raise crops for the growing eastern cities. As the agricultural center of the country moved south and west during the 20th century, and, more recently, development pressure has increased, much open land (particularly that on marginal soils) has reverted to woodlands or has been converted to housing developments.

The historic agricultural landscape remains at Winterthur by maintaining the open areas as meadows. Only a few small areas have been allowed to succeed into forest over the last 50 years. Indeed, meadows currently make up almost 50% of the property and total almost 470 acres. This unusually large meadow resource provides not only beautiful vistas from the Gardens but significant ecological benefits. Modifying the current management regime could significantly increase the ecological benefits without impacting the Garden vistas.

Currently the meadows are maintained through a lease agreement with a local farmer who takes two cuttings of mushroom hay each year. The first cutting is done in late June; the second is completed in September or October. The exception to this is the Point-to-Point/Crafts Fair areas where only the first cutting is taken.

In general, the meadows are in very good condition compared to most meadows in this region. They are relatively free of invasives and are dominated by native warm-season grasses, particularly broomsedge. Warm-season grasses are desirable because they are preferred as nesting and feeding sites for native animals, including grassland nesting birds. Many of these birds, such as bobolink, Eastern meadowlark, grasshopper sparrow, savannah sparrow, upland sandpiper and bobwhite quail, have declined drastically in recent years due to the loss of habitat from development and changes in farming practices, including earlier mowing times and the extensive use of non-native cool-season grasses (fescue, rye, bluegrass, orchard grass and timothy) for turf and hay.

The faunal preference for warm-season grasses is based mainly on the need for animals to freely move within the meadow to forage and avoid detection by predators. The clump-forming nature of warm-season grasses allows that movement while the sod-forming nature of cool-season grasses does not. In addition, warm-season grasses are “naturally” adapted to the soils and climate and can, if necessary, thrive on marginal soils with little rain or even through periods of drought. In addition, warm season grasses have extensive fibrous root systems, which penetrate the earth 5’ to 15’, so they have excellent soil-holding capabilities. Soil fertility is also increased, since they regenerate their root systems every three to four years and 90% of the humus they create is incorporated directly into the soil.

From an aesthetic perspective warm-season grasses are also preferred. Between early July and late October, they create lush foliage of varying shades of blue and green. As winter sets in from November to March, the warm season grasses, which remain upright, will provide a spectacle of color, often described as “wine-red, ash grey, steel blue, gold russet, ochre, copper and amethyst.” Encouraging common native meadow wildflowers such as black-eyed Susan, sunflower, aster, and goldenrod can add further to this display and diversify the food source for wildlife.

Winterthur’s meadows are not only unique in quality but also in their size. In order to support viable bird populations, a meadow generally needs to exceed 30 acres in size. Some species require meadows that are several hundred to a thousand acres. Most meadows in this region do not exceed 20 acres. The meadows at Winterthur, therefore, provide a unique opportunity to support threatened grassland dependent species.

As mentioned above, the meadows are not impacted to the same degree by deer and invasive vegetation as the woodlands. There are, however, areas where these plants are encroaching from woodland borders. In addition, biodiversity is being restrained by the current mowing schedule which discourages grassland animals, particularly birds, by disturbing them during nesting season.

Modification of current meadow management practices would greatly increase the biodiversity at Winterthur. This includes altering the time and frequency of cutting and increasing the diversity of native warm-season grasses. There are also certain areas that should be converted to woodland because they are too wet or steep to safely maintain. This would further increase wildlife benefits creating new habitats such as old field, scrub, young forest and mature woodlands as the area proceeds through natural succession.

## 4.2.1 General Recommendations

General management recommendations for meadow areas include the following:

- ~ Delay the timing of haying from early June to the beginning of July to improve habitat for grassland nesting birds (e.g. Eastern Meadow Lark, Grasshopper Sparrow, Field Sparrow, and possibly Bobolink) by allowing adequate time for successful nesting and rearing of young.
- ~ Harvest only one crop of hay per year instead of two or harvest hay in designated fields on a rotating schedule, cutting each field every other year. This will create tall grass areas in winter that provide winter habitat for grassland birds such as Song Sparrow, Field Sparrow, Tree Sparrow, and Bobwhite Quail.
- ~ Create successional habitats by removing designated meadows from mowing to favor old field dependent species such as Blue-winged Warbler, Prairie Warbler and Yellow-breasted Chat.
- ~ Install artificial bird nest boxes for species such as Eastern Bluebird and American Kestrel.
- ~ Develop and maintain a trail system through the upland fields and the restoration areas to allow for routine maintenance, nature study, and passive recreation.
- ~ Gradually increase the diversity of meadows by planting plugs or overseeding several additional native species including Indian grass, switchgrass, big bluestem and little bluestem.



## 4.2.2 Meadow Management Units

Refer to Figure 8 and the Management Recommendations plan.

### **Bidermann Meadow** **± 14.5 acres**

#### *Meadow Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low to moderate

#### *Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Monitor for and control invasive plants.
- Increase diversity by planting plugs of, or overseeding with, additional native species.

#### *Trails*

#### *Miscellaneous*

### **Armour Farm Meadow** **± 23.0 acres**

#### *Meadow Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low on the top of the ridge and the south facing slope, heavy on the lower north facing steep slope.

#### *Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Monitor for and control invasive plants.
- Increase diversity by planting plugs of, or overseeding with, additional native species.
- Afforest the heavily impacted steep slope above the riparian area, connecting Armour Farm Woods and Chandler Woods. Some regeneration (tuliptree, ash, maple, black cherry) is already occurring.
- Consideration should be given to creating a wetland meadow (emergent marsh) in the riparian area along Pyles Ford Road (see 4.3 Aquatic Resources for recommendations).

#### *Trails*

- Create new trail connecting existing trails in Chandler Woods with a new trail in Armour Farm Woods (see 3.2.4 Trails and 4.5 Trail Design and Maintenance).

#### *Miscellaneous*

### **Lower Armour Farm Meadow** **± 9.5 acres**

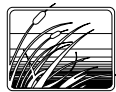
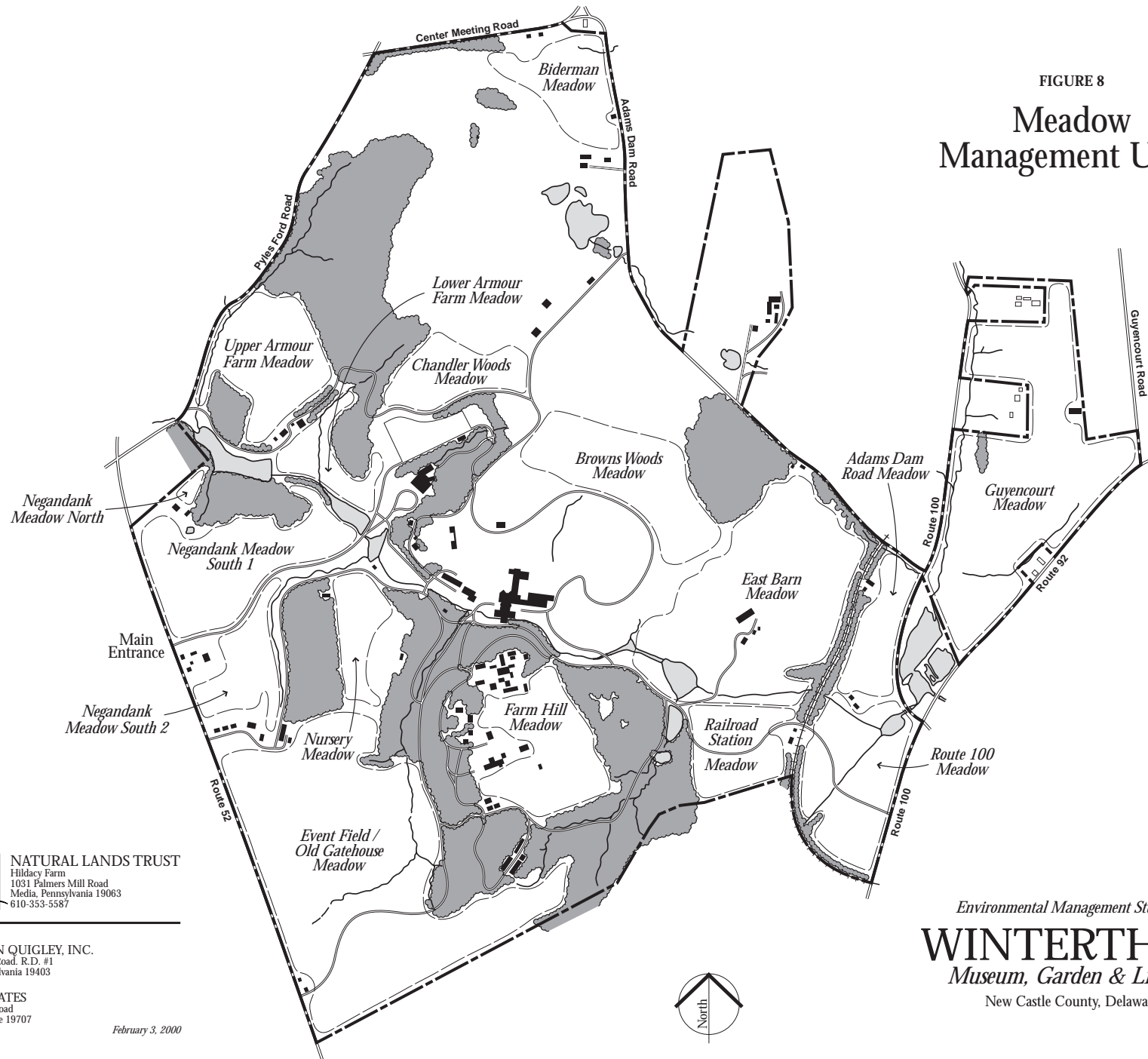
#### *Meadow Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Moderate to heavy

#### *Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Monitor for and control invasive plants.

FIGURE 8  
Meadow  
Management Units



NATURAL LANDS TRUST  
Hildacy Farm  
1031 Palmers Mill Road  
Media, Pennsylvania 19063  
610-353-5587

with  
PATRICIA ANN QUIGLEY, INC.  
1080 Quarry Hall Road, R.D. #1  
Norristown, Pennsylvania 19403  
610-584-1829

HYLA ASSOCIATES  
1011 Center Mill Road  
Hockessin, Delaware 19707  
302-652-1952

February 3, 2000

Environmental Management Study for  
**WINTERTHUR**  
Museum, Garden & Library  
New Castle County, Delaware

- Increase diversity by planting plugs of, or overseeding with, additional native species.
- Afforest area between Armour Farm Hedgerow and Chandler Woods.
- At a minimum, the riparian area should be mowed less frequently. Consideration should be given to creating a riparian buffer along the stream flowing out of Chandler Woods and Clenny Run, possibly expanding it to a wetlands (see 4.3 Aquatic Resources for recommendations).

*Trails*

*Miscellaneous*

## **Chandler Woods Meadow** **± 12.5 acres**

*Meadow Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low.

*Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Monitor for and control invasive plants.
- Increase diversity by planting plugs of, or overseeding with, additional native species.

*Trails*

*Miscellaneous*

## **Negandank Meadow North** **± 1.0 acres**

*Meadow Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Moderate to heavy

*Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Entire meadow has been identified as an afforestation area through natural succession. Invasive vines should be removed from seedlings every winter and the afforestation process should be reassessed every 3–4 years. Augment natural regeneration with native seedlings.

*Trails*

*Miscellaneous*

## **Negandank Meadow South 1** **± 29.5 acres**

*Meadow Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low, except for small, heavily impacted areas along Route 52, along edges, and patches throughout.

*Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Monitor for and control invasive plants.
- Increase diversity by planting plugs of, or overseeding with, additional native species.

- Heavily impacted area along Route 52 - weed whip with brush blade or manually cut every few years. Consider planting area with small trees and shrubs, perhaps a horticultural display.
- Expand afforestation area to entire area between Negandank Woods and Upper Pavilion Drive Pond Hedgerow.
- Reduce width of regularly mowed area along Pavilion Drive to 10'.

*Trails*

- Create new trail connecting road to Gate 6, across the Armour Farm Pond dam, with Pavilion Drive (see 3.2.4 Trails and 4.5 Trail Design and Maintenance).

*Miscellaneous*

- Remove scattered trash and old wire fences along edges.

## **Negandank Meadow South 2** **± 11.0 acres**

*Meadow Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low

*Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Monitor for and control invasive plants.
- Increase diversity by planting plugs of, or overseeding with, additional native species.

- Reduce width of regularly mowed area along Pavilion Drive to 10'.

*Trails*

*Miscellaneous*

## **Nursery Meadow** **± 9.0 acres**

*Meadow Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Moderate, primarily along edges

*Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Monitor for and control invasive plants.
- Increase diversity by planting plugs of, or overseeding with, additional native species.

*Trails*

*Miscellaneous*

## **Event Field/Old Gatehouse Meadow** **± 100.0 acres**

*Meadow Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low

*Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Monitor for and control invasive plants.

- Increase diversity by planting plugs of, or overseeding with, additional native species.
- Afforest and/or create a riparian buffer and/or wetlands along stream on eastern side (see 4.3 Aquatic Resources for recommendations).
- Create riparian buffer and/or plant scattered trees along tributary extending into Point-to-Point course area (see 4.3 Aquatic Resources for recommendations).
- Expand afforestation area in the far southeastern corner to round out woodlands.

#### *Trails*

- Create new trail connecting existing Nursery Woods trail with the road from Gate 2 to Old Gatehouse Road (see 3.2.4 Trails and 4.5 Trail Design and Maintenance).

#### *Miscellaneous*

- Culvert under road from Gate 2 to Old Gatehouse Road - clean up debris below bridge that is redirecting flow and causing erosion, address slumping, don't clear out filled culvert (see 4.3 Aquatic Resources for recommendations).

## **Farm Hill Meadow**

**± 22.0 acres**

#### *Meadow Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low to moderate

#### *Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Monitor for and control invasive plants.
- Increase diversity by planting plugs of, or overseeding with, additional native species.
- Afforest southern corners (low priority).

#### *Trails*

#### *Miscellaneous*

- Consolidate wood piles and clean up area. Leave down wood in woodland areas and only produce enough chips to use in-house each year.

## **Browns Woods Meadow**

**± 25.0 acres**

#### *Meadow Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low

#### *Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Monitor for and control invasive plants.
- Increase diversity by planting plugs of, or overseeding with, additional native species.

*Trails*

- Potential new trails connecting potential loop trail in Browns Woods with Garden Lane (see 3.2.4 Trails and 4.5 Trail Design and Maintenance).

*Miscellaneous*

## **East Barn Meadow** **± 58.0 acres**

*Meadow Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low in general, riparian area moderate

*Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Monitor for and control invasive plants.
- Increase diversity by planting plugs of, or overseeding with, additional native species.
- Afforest and/or create a riparian buffer along Clenny Run east of East Barn Road (see 4.3 Aquatic Resources for recommendations).
- Plant shrubs and scattered trees around East Barn Pond and Clenny Run west of East Barn Road.
- Plant a grove of trees north of East Barn to block views of new development.

*Trails*

*Miscellaneous*

- Regrade and seed area northeast of East Barn for easier mowing.

## **Railroad Station Meadow** **± 14.0 acres**

*Meadow Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low

*Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Monitor for and control invasive plants.
- Increase diversity by planting plugs of, or overseeding with, additional native species.

*Trails*

*Miscellaneous*

## **Route 100 Meadow** **± 26.0 acres**

*Meadow Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low, except on steep slopes

*Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Monitor for and control invasive plants.
- Increase diversity by planting plugs of, or overseeding with, additional native species.

- Expand northern afforestation area between railroad tracks and Cox residence to include the steep slopes on either side of Clenny Run.
- Expand southern afforestation area between railroad tracks and Clenny Run Road to include the steep slopes on either side of the small stream.
- Create riparian buffer and/or plant shrubs and scattered trees along Clenny Run, the tributary flowing from Railroad Hedgerow, and the Routes 100/92 Pond (see 4.3 Aquatic Resources for recommendations).

*Trails*

*Miscellaneous*

### **Adams Dam Road Meadow ± 11.5 acres**

*Meadow Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low

*Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Monitor for and control invasive plants.
- Increase diversity by planting plugs of, or overseeding with, additional native species.

*Trails*

*Miscellaneous*

### **Guyencourt Meadow ± 101.5 acres**

*Meadow Health*

INVASIVE VEGETATION IMPACT: Low in general, riparian area moderate

*Vegetation Management / Restoration*

- Monitor for and control invasive plants.
- Increase diversity by planting plugs of, or overseeding with, additional native species.
- Plant scattered trees and shrubs along streams bordering Route 100 and Route 92.

*Trails*

*Miscellaneous*

## **4.2.3 Meadow Stewardship Guidelines**

### **VEGETATION MANAGEMENT / RESTORATION**

#### **Mowing Schedule**

In designing and maintaining any natural area, it is well to consider that landscape maintenance is a compromise between what nature wants to do and what we want nature to do. A truly

natural area does not need to be maintained, and if it were maintained, it would no longer be natural. But a naturalistic area requires judicious maintenance, meeting nature halfway, perhaps creating an idealized version of nature to satisfy the needs of the landowner.

Because a meadow is a temporary stage in the ecological parade of succession, we must interrupt the process by mowing (or burning) to delay a field from returning to woodland. The timing and frequency of the mowing will have a dramatic effect on the composition of a meadow and its wildlife residents.

Spring is the time of year that wildlife utilizes the meadow for reproduction. Mowing between April 1 and July 1, while appealing to suburban sensibilities, is the worst time to mow. It removes nesting cover, destroys nests and eggs, and kills young birds and other meadow animals. Late June is when the cool season grasses die back and then through August, the warm season grasses do the bulk of their growing. Mowing in early to mid-July is desirable in that it removes the browning cool season species and provides growing space for the warm season species to grow, flower and provide habitat for the remainder of the year. Mowing between August and late October does not allow the vegetation enough growing season to renew itself and therefore provides little food and cover for wildlife until the following spring. Mowing at this time of year would only be desirable if there was a noxious species, such as thistle or multiflora rose, you want to stop from reproducing. Mowing between March 1 and April 1 will minimize the amount of time birds and animals lack cover because next year's growth will be on its way with the onset of warm weather. If environmental conditions, such as wet soils, prohibit early spring mowing, winter mowing, when frost has hardened the ground may be a good alternative.

The frequency of mowing will depend upon the amount of invasive plants present and any financial needs of the landowner such as income from cutting hay. If invasives and woody plants are not a problem, meadows can be mowed every other year. If a meadow has a low to moderate impact from invasives and woody plants, once a year mowing will keep it from reverting to woodland. If there are significant problems with woody seedlings, brambles, invasive vines and/or multiflora rose, twice a year mowing may be needed. Mowing more than twice a year will only encourage cool season grass species and create additional turf areas.

Recommended dates for mowing are early July for the first cutting and a second cutting, if necessary, in March. This will maximize bird and animal habitat and promote desirable and attractive vegetation. Mow meadows when the ground is dry and cut at a height of 6"-8" during the growing season and 4"-6" during the dormant season.

To address concerns or perceptions that a meadow is just an unkempt lawn, a sign of neglect, or a breeding ground for "vermin," maintain a mowed turf swath around the public edges. This, along with incorporating a trail network, are ways of indicating that a meadow is intentional and managed. Well maintained trails encourage people to get into a meadow and discover their beauty up close and first hand.

### **Invasive Vegetation**

Meadows must also be monitored for intrusion by invasive plants. As mentioned above, a second mowing may be all that is necessary to discourage certain invasives. Otherwise, control invasives by spot mowing, spot spraying or wick application of an appropriate herbicide such as *Roundup*, *Banvel*, or *2-4-D*, or manual or mechanical pulling (refer to Invasive Vegetation under 4.1.3



Woodland and Hedgerow Stewardship Guidelines). A combination of strategies may be the best approach. Areas that are disturbed by manual or mechanical removal should be seeded with annual rye and/or oats or a mix of native grasses and wildflowers to hinder reestablishment of invasives. Do not use herbicides within 50' of streams that are not approved for aquatic use.

Severely impacted meadows may warrant starting from scratch using the following procedure. After mowing, spray the area with a broad-range herbicide, such as *Roundup* or *Banvel*, to remove all the existing vegetation. Allow the herbicide to work for approximately two weeks, then plow and disc the site. After another two weeks, reapply herbicide to kill any surviving or newly established vegetation. Wait another two weeks and disc and plant the area with preferred species. The quick establishment of desirable species through planting is important to prevent the reestablishment of the invasive plants.

### Afforestation

Afforestation is the process of converting open land (farm fields, meadow, pasture) to woodland. This is technically different from reforestation which focuses on reestablishing trees in previously wooded areas that have been subjected to human or natural disturbance (logging, hurricane, fire). Afforestation, like reforestation, can be accomplished through natural or artificial (planting) regeneration. In the past, most afforestation has been through natural succession as marginal agricultural lands were abandoned.

Today, in addition to the well-known benefit of connecting established woodlands, there is growing evidence of the benefits of afforesting open areas along streams and ponds. Trees provide nutrients for aquatic organisms and drastically reduce thermal and

nutrient pollution to these water resources. Because of these important benefits, many states are encouraging landowners to speed up the conversion by planting seedlings.

Winterthur has already concluded that afforestation is appropriate and has identified several areas to experiment with the concept, citing the following reasons/factors:

1. Safety: The steep slopes and rough terrain present in many of the areas designated for [afforestation] are inherently difficult and challenging to maintain by mowing for even the most skilled and experienced operators. The potential for serious mishaps in these areas is very high and would likely increase should personnel less skilled in equipment operation or unfamiliar with these areas ever become responsible for their maintenance.
2. Environmental Stewardship: Allowing land to assume its natural evolution is generally the most environmentally sound course of action. Although the areas presently considered for [afforestation] are relatively small, any measure of effort to offset the rapid diminishing of our natural woodlands is certainly worthwhile.
3. Time Saving: [Afforested] areas are expected to be largely maintenance free, thereby saving time normally spent on mowing them.
4. Future Reference: [Afforested] areas can serve as trial or reference sites, providing insight and information on what can be expected from future, possibly larger scale [afforestation] projects. Aesthetic impact during transition will be minimal, as most sites are in outlying locations, not visible to the visiting public or most staff.

The seven areas identified are in the following meadows: Armour Farm Meadow, Negandank Meadow North, Negandank Meadow South 1, Event Field/Old Gatehouse Meadow, Route 100 Meadow, and Guyencourt Meadow.

These areas are no longer being mowed, allowing them “to grow up and evolve naturally.” The only caveat to this is that these areas will be “largely maintenance free” in the long term. Whether afforestation is achieved through natural or artificial regeneration, regular monitoring for intrusion by invasive and/or undesirable plants will be needed during the process, especially in the early stages.

Control invasive/undesirable trees and shrubs through spot spraying or wick application of an appropriate systemic herbicide or manual or mechanical pulling. Areas that are disturbed by removal should be replanted with native trees, shrubs, or grasses and wildflowers. Any resprouting invasive and undesirable vines should be prevented from climbing into trees and shrubs by pruning at a minimum. They should eventually be eliminated through spot spraying or wick application of an appropriate systemic herbicide or manual or mechanical pulling and replanting of the area with native species.

## WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT

### Birds

Warm season grasses are prime habitat for grassland birds because they are bunch grasses, as compared to the sod-forming growth of cool season grasses. This means that they grow upright, with bare ground between clumps. This provides the overhead protection from the elements and predators and assures quality nest sites and material. The clumping also allows for free movement (particularly for young birds) and facilitates food searching on the bare ground.

In spring, ground-nesting birds utilize the cover afforded by the grasses to brood and rear their young. Flowers attract insects,

which in turn, constitutes the most important element in the diet of young birds. During the autumn months, native wildflowers and grasses produce highly nutritious seeds. These are relished by a variety of songbirds and will attract many migrants that stop over on their long journey south. Throughout the winter, the upright grasses provide food and cover for the resident birds to help them survive the winter months.

For the greatest wildlife benefit, meadows should be composed of only native warm season grasses and wildflowers that grow to different heights. The fields at Winterthur are largely dominated by the relatively short broomsedge. This can be diversified by planting additional native species through plugs or drilling. Areas that are dominated by cool season grasses will need to be treated with an herbicide before planting (see Invasive Vegetation above).

Species such as tree swallows, bluebirds, and kestrels can be attracted to nesting boxes placed in meadows. The boxes should be placed as far from the woodland edge as possible to limit competition from house wrens. Roosting boxes, which provide shelter to multiple bird species, can be placed along the edge where they will be out of the wind but able to absorb heat during the day.

Meadows also provide hunting areas for resident and migrating hawks including American Kestrel, Red-tailed Hawk, and Northern Harrier.

### Other Wildlife

Other animals also benefit from meadows of native grasses and wildflowers. Many insects, particularly butterflies, have developed close relationships with native wildflowers. As our few remaining undisturbed habitats continue to be lost to development, many native plants are becoming increasingly rare. The implications for

many butterflies are dire: with the loss of their host plants, some butterfly species are inching closer toward extinction. Unless native wildflowers and butterfly habitats are restored, we can expect to see further declines in overall butterfly populations and continued losses of rare and endangered species.

Bats, of which more than half of the North American species are endangered or nearly so, can be attracted by installing bat boxes. These should be placed at least 15' above the ground on a pole or outbuilding exterior. Trees aren't a good choice because predators like hawks and owls use them for cover. They should be placed where they will get plenty of sunshine, i.e., heat (about 6 hours of direct sunlight a day). Bats regularly feed near sources of fresh water where insects abound, so placing the boxes near these increases the likelihood of use. Appendix E contains plans for bat houses.

Various diseases, including Lyme's disease, that are carried by the black-legged (deer) and wood ticks pose a serious health concern to managers and recreational users of meadow areas. The best way to address this concern is through education and the creation of ample setbacks from property lines and wide walking trails (6' to 8') through naturalized landscapes.

### AESTHETICS/HAZARDS

There are several aesthetic and hazard concerns within the open areas at Winterthur. Stockpiled organic waste (stumps, woodchips, etc.) is unsightly and encourages invasive vegetation. In addition, obsolete and deteriorating structures (fences, dams) are potential hazards to wildlife and human visitors.

There are a few eroded areas which make mowing difficult. As discussed earlier, a more appropriate area should be found for the

chip and stump piles. The eroded areas should be filled and seeded.

The presence of groundhog burrows in trails can be extremely hazardous, especially to elderly visitors. Any holes should be filled or at least marked whenever found and trails should be mowed regularly to maintain minimum grass height. As public use of the natural areas increases, trail maintenance should be a much higher priority for staff.

## 4.3 AQUATIC RESOURCES

According to the Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DNREC), water quality concerns in Clenny/Wilson Run on the Winterthur grounds include periodic algal blooms that occur in the many ponds and which are often transported downstream during storms. In addition, the large and increasing number of Canada geese using the ponds and mowed fields contributes significant nutrient and fecal coliform loading to the aquatic system resulting in eutrophic conditions in the ponds and periodic release of nutrient-rich waters to the Brandywine system. Other concerns noted by DNREC include the lack of riparian buffer or natural edge around the Winterthur ponds and creek edge.

It is clear that although still relatively healthy, the aquatic resources (ponds and stream complex) through the Winterthur portion of the watershed are being stressed and are in danger of becoming permanently degraded if measures are not taken to better manage the lands surrounding them.

### 4.3.1 General Recommendations

- ~ Provide more riparian buffers. Establish at least tall grass meadow buffers (preferably shrub and/or tree buffers where appropriate) along all streams and ponds. Establish or expand woodland buffers where they do not impact important viewsheds.
- ~ Address stormwater erosion areas through maintenance and modification of manmade structures and stabilization of terrain and natural streams.
- ~ Control invasive vegetation (particularly exotic vines) which prevents natural regeneration or planted trees and shrubs from becoming established. Monitor and control invasives (phragmites, knotweed) which displace native wetland species.
- ~ Install nest boxes for Wood Ducks and Eastern Screech Owls and basking logs for turtles. Establishing riparian buffers should discourage Canada Geese.
- ~ Remove cement lining from stream areas and re-establish a more natural, meandering stream channel using bioengineering techniques.

### 4.3.2 Aquatic Management Units

Refer to Figure 9 and the Management Recommendations plan.

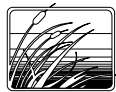
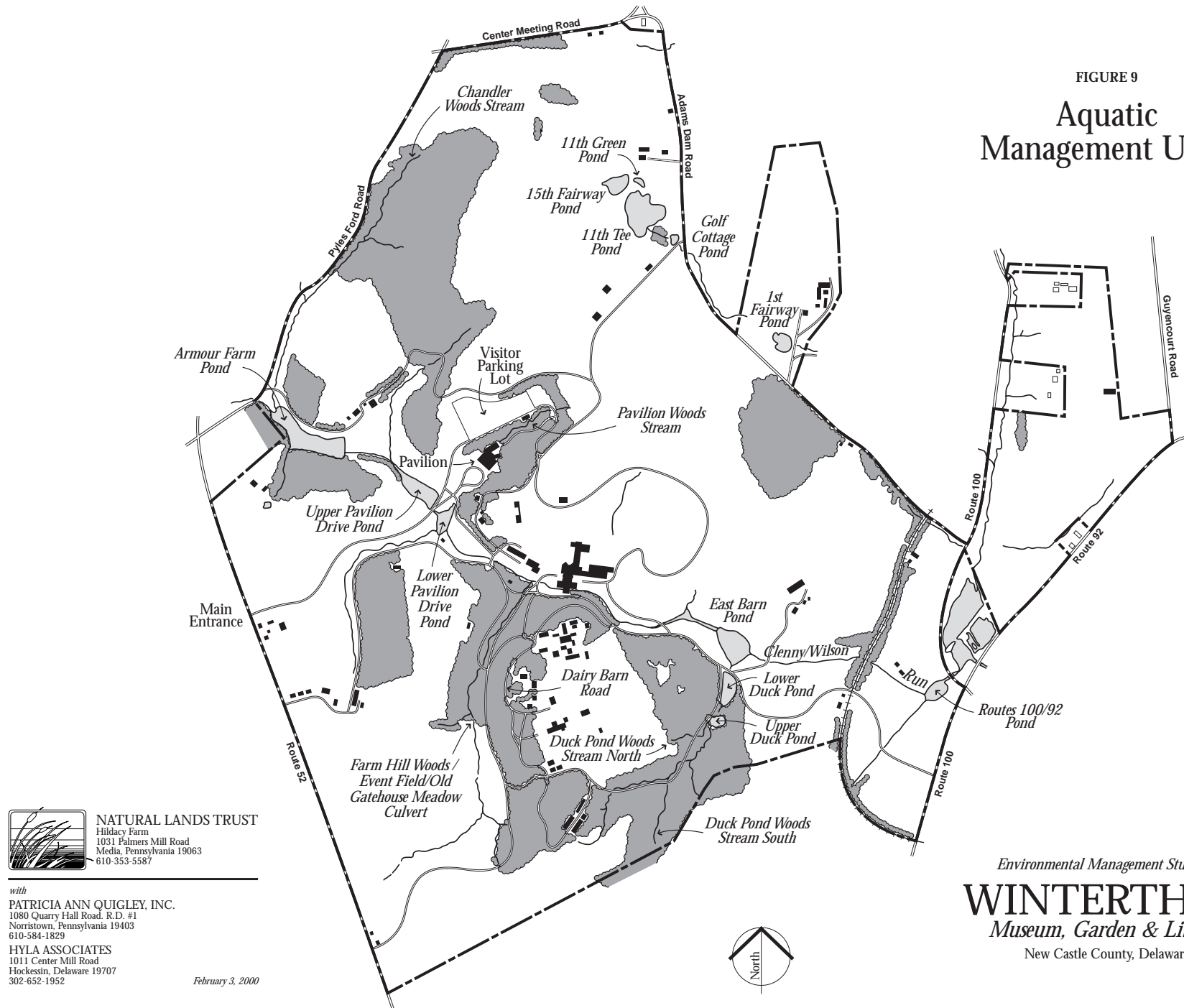
#### Ponds and Streams

##### *General*

- Allow riparian buffers to develop along the water's edge. The buffer, at a minimum, should be a strip of tall grass meadow a minimum of 20' wide. Preferably, some areas should be designated and maintained as shrub zones, densely planted with native shrubs and scattered trees, providing only limited access to the water for Canada Geese or humans. Other areas, such as around portions of the ponds, can be maintained as wetland meadow and periodically mowed to restrain woody invasion. Ideally, a full woodland riparian buffer can be established along most ponds and streams. There are some instances where buffers will not be acceptable because of historical significance and/or scenic views, but wherever possible, clearing should be limited to strategic views or where direct access to water is desirable and appropriate.
- Working with DNREC and/or the Delaware Riverkeeper Network, develop a restoration plan for the degraded stream areas. Consider removing cement lining from stream areas and re-establishing a more natural, meandering stream channel using bioengineering techniques. Institutions such as the

FIGURE 9

## Aquatic Management Units



**NATURAL LANDS TRUST**  
Hildacy Farm  
1031 Palmers Mill Road  
Media, Pennsylvania 19063  
610-353-5587

with  
**PATRICIA ANN QUIGLEY, INC.**  
1080 Quarry Hall Road, R.D. #1  
Norristown, Pennsylvania 19403  
610-584-1829

**HYLA ASSOCIATES**  
1011 Center Mill Road  
Hockessin, Delaware 19707  
302-652-1952

February 3, 2000

Environmental Management Study for  
**WINTERTHUR**  
Museum, Garden & Library  
New Castle County, Delaware

Academy of Natural Sciences would be likely partners for such a project.

### *Armour Farm Pond*

- Consider the development of a stormwater management project to control excessive sedimentation and habitat degradation in Armour Farm Pond. The pond was recently dredged, but continues to receive silt and sediment from off-site activities upstream, particularly from the northwestern feeder stream. A stormwater best management practice that would trap incoming sediments before they accumulate in the pond would be to create a *stormwater management wetland complex* at the junction of the two incoming streams at the uppermost end of the pond. This stormwater management wetland complex would consist of:
  - ~ a forebay sediment trap - an excavated area at the inlet of the pond designed to trap incoming silts and sediments; and
  - ~ densely planted aquatic marsh benches - around the forebay and along the perimeter of the pond of approximately 10' width; this strip can be continuous and can include wetland shrubs if geese are being discouraged; if waterfowl are desirable, the strip should be discontinuous, with some less densely vegetated openings.

### *Small triangular pond northwest of East Barn Pond*

- This pond is shallow and in need of dredging. Consideration should be given to allowing it to revert

to a wetland (a combination of emergent marsh with some scrub/shrub type). Some enhancement plantings around the edges of wetland species can speed the reversion and add aesthetic appeal (beds of native iris, tall bulrush, thicket of marsh rose, etc.).

### *11th Tee Pond*

- The 11th Tee Pond is large enough to support a small island for visual interest and to create a safe haven for nesting waterfowl species such as herons. Woody species should be planted such as black willow, red maple, black gum, alders, highbush blueberry or other wetland tree or shrub species. Consideration should also be given to creation of open basking platforms for turtles here and in other ponds. Basking platforms can be simple fallen logs or tree snags, as long as part of it is in the water to allow water access.

### *Duck Pond Woods Stream South*

- Very near to the southern Winterthur boundary with the Wilmington Country Club, an old roadbed crosses a stream. At this culvert, the twin 15" or 18" diameter corrugated metal pipes have been silted in to the point where flow appears to no longer go through them. The result has been sediment that has accumulated on the upstream side such that it is essentially even with the grade of the roadbed. Downstream from the culvert, serious erosion is occurring along the streambanks at several locations. Preliminary investigations revealed that most if not all of the stormwater drainage from Wilmington Country Club's main parking lot is being directed to this stream.

Because the parking lot was constructed prior to New Castle County's stormwater management ordinance, it is probably "grandfathered" from the provisions of the ordinance, however, there may be recourse through other channels. A conversation with the appropriate personnel at the Country Club may open a dialogue to formulating a solution. If this does not prove successful, contacting the County Land Use Department would be the next step.

Once the cause of the problem has been determined and hopefully addressed, dealing with the resulting erosion is the next step. After cleaning out and perhaps reconstructing the culverts, stabilization of the stream banks could occur in a number of ways. *Harder*, more structural measures could include check dams and large rip-rap or gabions placed along the banks, most notably at bends or where tributaries converge. *Softer*, greener measures could include planting along the banks, otherwise known as bioengineering. A comprehensive restoration plan will more than likely involve a combination of these measures. The Estuary Field Office of the Delaware Riverkeeper Network (Fred Stine, 609-854-5108), working with the Patrick Center for Environmental Research at the Academy of Natural Sciences, is available to assist in streambank and riparian restoration. Qualifying landowners who commit to a restoration partnership with Riverkeeper receive restoration site design, monies for materials, volunteer labor, and assistance in designing a maintenance plan for a healthy stream.

### *Duck Pond Woods Stream North*

- The small tributary draining from Farm Hill Meadow has a section that is severely eroded. Most of the water for this stream is coming from the meadow and dump area. A number of large trees in the immediate stream area have come down in the last few years and the subsequent opening in the canopy may be a contributing factor to the current erosion.

Measures to address the problem could include reducing the frequency of mowing of the Farm Hill Meadow or at least the southeastern portion, actively reforesting the new woodland gap, and installing a level spreader in the meadow. A level spreader is an earthen and/or rip rap berm that spreads the flow out, dissipating the concentration. Afforesting the southeastern area of the meadow should also be considered. Contacting the Delaware Riverkeeper Network (see above) is recommended.

### *Chandler Woods Stream (North)*

- This stream is eroding although not as severely as other streams in the property. Opportunities exist to reduce flow into the stream from the Bidermann Golf Course through reduced mowing, tree and shrub plantings, and/or installation of a level spreader at the edge of the woodland. Contacting the Delaware Riverkeeper Network (see above) is recommended.

## Wet Meadows

- At a minimum, riparian areas should be mowed less frequently and consideration should be given to creating some form of riparian buffer as described above.
- With guidance from a wetlands and/or wildlife consultant, wet areas in meadows can be enhanced to create wetland meadow (emergent marsh) habitat. This might involve shallow (12"–18") excavation by a grading contractor or with Winterthur staff and equipment. Additional on-site subsoil and hydrologic assessment will be needed. If an area is determined to be an existing wetlands, such work will need a permit.
- Consider engaging a study to look at Winterthur's piped waterline network, both used and abandoned, and the potential for releasing any capped or piped springs in order to restore wetlands. Areas of seeps which are currently mowed over should be left unmowed or even planted with shrubs and wetland trees to shade these areas and prevent accidental mowing.

## Wooded Wetlands

- Designate wetland areas, especially the less disturbed forested ones such as around the Duck Ponds, as "Protected Areas" and limit access by the public and maintenance staff. Any trails should be at the edges to avoid trampling and compaction of the soft soils and

small wetland plants. Boardwalks may be appropriate in some areas.

- Consider enhancement of some of the wetland depressions in the wooded wetlands by deepening to create vernal pools. The creation of such wildlife habitat and wetland features would greatly increase amphibian populations on the property. Again, if an area is determined to be an existing wetlands, such work will need a permit.
- As mentioned above, consider engaging a study to look at Winterthur's piped waterline network, both used and abandoned, and the potential for releasing any capped or piped springs in order to restore wetlands.

## Drainage Structures

### *General*

- Conduct an annual inspection of all drainage structures, such as catch basins and culverts, and institute a maintenance schedule. Consider having a survey performed of all drainage structures to catalog their locations, sizes, structural condition, etc.

### *Farm Hill Woods / Event Field/Old Gatehouse Meadow Culvert*

- This stream crossing is an example of a twin culvert where one of the two has been silted in. However, at this location, there is no evidence (erosion, undercutting, etc.) that this is resulting in any detrimental occurrences. This may be due to the possibility that the culverts were oversized to begin



with. In fact, retarding the flow may actually be resulting in benefits as the upstream side of the stream has healthy banks with wetlands acting as riparian buffers. This vegetative growth may have benefitted from stormwater stagnated due to lack of culvert capacity to pass it. In other words, this may not occur if both culverts become operational.

If the clogged culvert is to be placed out of service, it should be better and more permanently sealed (grouted, backfilled, etc.). The remaining culvert should also be cleaned-out as well as the debris immediately downstream of the bridge.

Prior to deciding to use just the one functioning culvert, a hydrologic study should be performed to better understand how a range of storm events would affect this one remaining culvert. Analyses could also estimate the amount and level of ponding upstream which could be beneficial in future planting plans. Conversely, an analysis such as this would be crucial if it is decided to open up the clogged culvert. Any increases in flow could be detrimental to the downstream stream banks that may have adjusted to the artificially decreased flow.

### *Dairy Barn Road*

- The catch basins along this section are filled with debris and sediment and should be cleaned out. Also, it is difficult to determine how the erosion alongside the road is occurring without topographic plans. Furthermore, without knowledge of how the road is crowned (cross-sectional slope), it is also difficult to

evaluate solutions to mitigate the erosion. Control measures could include gravel along the roadway sides to “soften” the transition between impervious and pervious surfaces, grading to provide an actual swale to better channel stormwater to desired locations, or placement of an asphalt “lip” or small curb to again, better control stormwater. As mentioned previously, a better understanding of flow rates and grades would make selection of controls much easier and result in a more effective design.

A related problem in this area is erosion at the outlets of the various storm pipes under the road from the catch basins. Since the downhill slope at the outlets is steep, stopping the erosion without constructed structural controls may be difficult. A system including level spreaders or rip-rap with underlying fabric would not only protect the soil from erosion but provide energy dissipation to reduce velocities.

Winterthur may want to consider retaining the services of an engineering firm to map out the drainage structures, perform a topographic survey, and evaluate the amount of runoff flowing into each basin and thus through each discharge pipe. Estimates of velocities and erosion potential would be subsequently provided. This additional information would enable Winterthur to better evaluate alternatives.

### *Pavilion Woods Stream*

- There are two existing spillways in the stream adjacent to the Visitor Parking Lot that were built to develop, it appears, a cascading effect prior to the stream running

under the Pavilion. Each of these spillways is in poor condition. It may be easier to simply remove the first, more upstream spillway since it is in worse condition than the first and, due to its close proximity with the first, would add little benefit to the stream. The second spillway, however, should be rebuilt. Prior to rebuilding, a hydrologic analysis should be performed to estimate the flow rate and a hydraulic design prepared to quantify the amount of flow over the spillway and, conversely, the volume of water retained behind the dam. After this work has been done, the stream channel will need restoration.

There is also a pipe leading from a catch basin in the parking lot to the stream just up from the Picnic House that has serious erosion around its end section. It is unknown why this is occurring but placement of rip rap with underlying fabric around it would halt future erosion. Contacting the Delaware Riverkeeper Network (see above) for assistance in both these matters is recommended.

### *Culvert under Pavilion*

- It is rare to find a building placed directly over a culvert. However, it is assumed that the building was designed such that any structural problems with the culvert would not affect the building. Still, this would also be an opportune time to evaluate the structural condition of the culvert. If it is not possible (or safe) for personnel to enter the culvert, video cameras could be used. It may also be prudent to design the dam and spillway just upstream such that the amount of flow

entering the culvert is reduced particularly if the flow was increased over the years.

## Visitor Parking Lot

Observations made during the course of this study indicate that the main visitor parking lot, an impervious area of almost 4.5 acres, is typically less than half full. Staff have confirmed that the lot is full only on major event days and during the peak spring season. In addition, the stormwater management system is typical of others at Winterthur with catch basins that are filled with sediment and outflows that are eroded. The stream into which the outflows deposit, in Pavilion Woods, is also experiencing gullying and scouring.

This leads to the recommendation that Winterthur consider reducing the extent of impervious area and replace it with planting islands and/or vegetated swales to mitigate stormwater quality and quantity. Planting islands are often designed to provide detention and vegetated swales are grass-lined or vegetated earthen channels designed specifically to convey water with reduced peak flows and to remove pollutants. Swales can be used in any project where they can be designed to have a stable, vegetated bed and banks that are not eroded by the conveyed flows.

These recommendations would have benefits of providing shade within the parking lot, reducing the amount of runoff, and slowing the velocity of runoff to allow infiltration before it reaches the stream. Reduction of the number of parking spaces in the main visitor parking lot will necessitate finding acceptable areas to handle the overflow when needed. However, since these overflow areas would be used infrequently, it would not be necessary for

them to be paved. Gravel, porous pavers, or even grass should be sufficient.

### 4.3.3 Aquatic Stewardship Guidelines

#### VEGETATION MANAGEMENT / RESTORATION

##### Riparian Buffer

In natural conditions, rivers and streams are protected by streamside forests. But decades of deforestation, agricultural expansion and increasing development have drastically reduced the extent of streambank protected by forest. The result has been an adverse effect on the quality of water and aquatic habitats. Riparian areas, the area of vegetation along a body of water, are crucial to the protection and enhancement of water resources. They are complex ecosystems that help provide optimum food and habitat for stream communities as well as to help mitigate or control nonpoint source pollution.

According to the Chesapeake Bay Program, riparian buffers provide the following benefits for water bodies and wildlife:

- ~ **Filtering runoff** — Rain that runs off the land can be slowed and infiltrated in the forest, settling out sediment, nutrients and pesticides (nonpoint source pollution) before they reach streams. Infiltration rates 10–15 times higher than grass turf and 40 times higher than a plowed field are common in forested areas.

- ~ **Nutrient uptake** — Fertilizers and other pollutants that originate on the land are taken up by tree roots. Nutrients are stored in leaves, limbs and roots instead of reaching the stream. Through a process called “denitrification,” bacteria in the forest floor convert nitrate to nitrogen gas, which is released into the air.
- ~ **Canopy and shade** — The leaf canopy provides shade that keeps the water cool, retaining more dissolved oxygen, and encourages growth of diatoms, nutritious algae and aquatic insects. The canopy improves air quality by filtering dust and other windborne pollutants created by construction, farming, industry, and vehicles.
- ~ **Food** — Leaves fall into a stream and are trapped on woody debris (fallen trees and limbs) and rocks where they provide food and habitat for small bottom-dwelling creatures, organisms that are critical to the aquatic food chain.
- ~ **Habitat** — Streams that travel through woodlands provide more and better habitat for aquatic organisms. Streams within woodlands are wider, providing greater bottom surface area for macroinvertebrates (mayflies, stoneflies, etc.). More food and cooler water, in turn, improves habitat for fish and the birds (herons, egrets, osprey) that feed on them. Woody debris serves as cover for fish while stabilizing stream bottoms, thereby preserving habitat over time.

Other benefits of riparian buffers include:

- ~ **Decreased flooding** — In addition to slowing the flow of water into a stream, riparian buffers increase the ability of the stream’s floodplain to retain water. Not only does this help prevent flooding, but because the water takes longer to reach the waterway, groundwater recharge increases as well.

- ~ **Migratory corridors** — Forest corridors provide crucial migratory habitat for neotropical songbirds, some of which are now threatened due to loss of habitat.
- ~ **Educational and research opportunities.**

The ideal riparian buffer recommended by the U.S. Forest Service is a 95' strip along each side of a stream consisting of three zones (see Figure 10). The first zone is a 15' strip next to the stream of an undisturbed forest that provides detritus to the stream and helps maintain lower water temperatures vital to fish. The second zone is a 60' strip of managed forest where filtration, deposition, plant uptake, anaerobic denitrification and other natural processes remove sediment and nutrients from runoff and subsurface flows. The third zone is a 20' grass or grass and shrub strip providing runoff control where concentrated flows are converted to dispersed flows by water bars or spreaders, facilitating ground contact and infiltration. Narrower forest and shrub buffers, as well as properly designed grass buffers, also provide degrees of benefit.

### Invasive Vegetation

Refer to the Invasive Vegetation section under 4.1.3 Woodland and Hedgerow Stewardship Guidelines for general guidelines on controlling invasives. While all options (mechanical or physical removal, cutting, fire, chemical) are useful for dealing with invasives near or within aquatic resources, adjustments need to be made in the type of herbicides used to protect aquatic biota. In general, only herbicides approved for aquatic use should be applied within 100' of streams, ponds, or wetlands. One of the more popular herbicides for aquatic use is *Rodeo*, a variation of *Roundup*. It can be used to control invasive shrubs (spray multiflora rose and honeysuckle in late May and early June), vines (spray Japanese honeysuckle in early November when all other plants are

dormant), and grasses (spray phragmites in autumn). As with *Roundup*, it may take several applications to eliminate established plants. Oriental bittersweet vines can be cut and treated (painted) with *Roundup* mixed with a gelatin.

## WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT

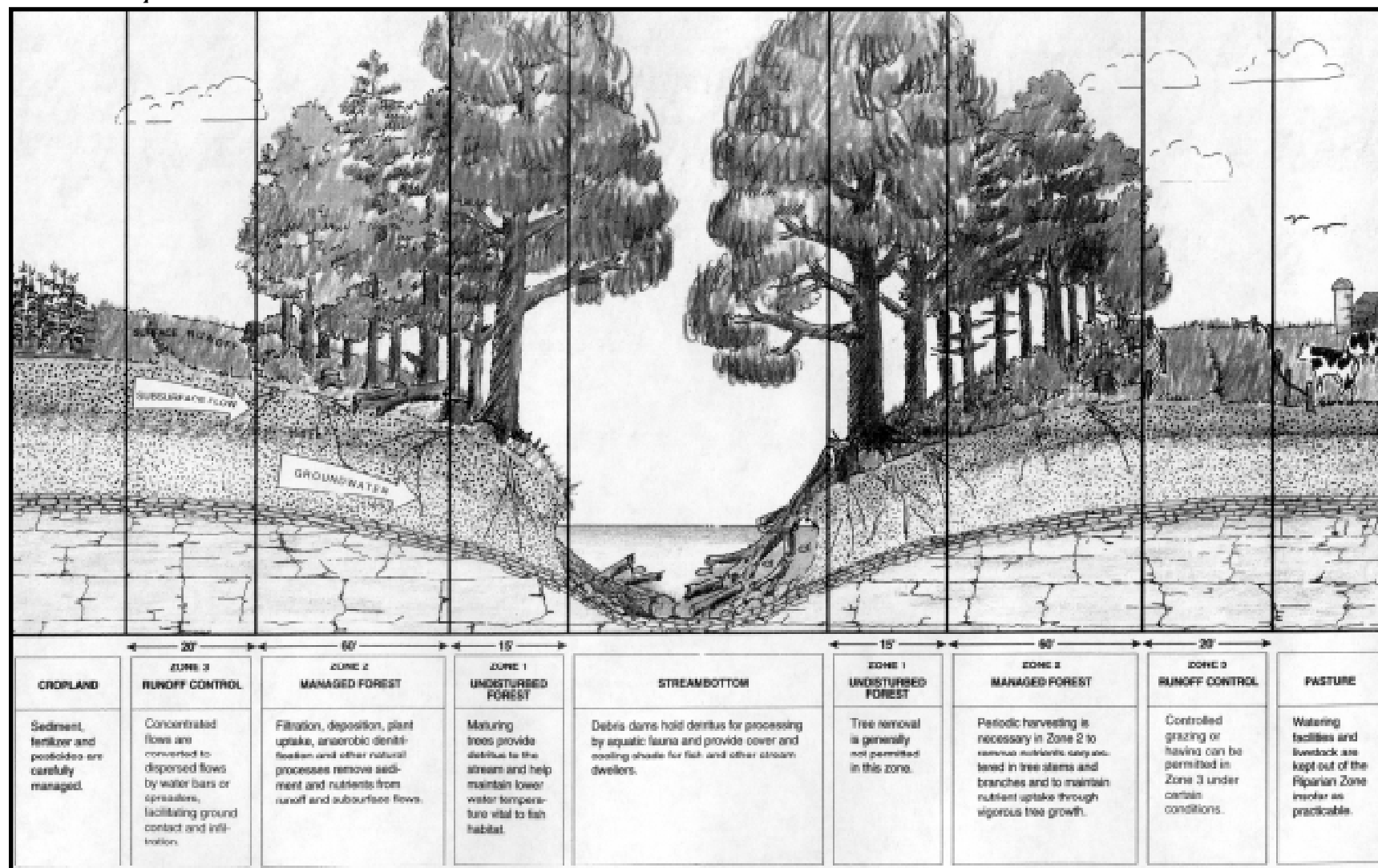
There are many management activities that can increase the wildlife benefits of aquatic areas. Basking logs can be installed along the edge or anchored in open water to provide basking areas for aquatic turtles. Leave dead or dying trees (snags) standing along the edge of wetlands (provided that they are not a potential hazard to visitors or staff) to provide hunting perches for Belted Kingfishers, Cedar Waxwings, and several flycatcher species and foraging sites for woodpeckers.

Nesting boxes can be placed along water edges for use by Screech Owls and Great-crested Flycatchers. Refer to the Wildlife Management section under 4.1.3 Woodland and Hedgerow Stewardship Guidelines for recommendations for Wood Duck boxes. Appendix E contains plans for a variety of nesting and roosting boxes.

The greatest benefits come from establishing riparian buffers along stream and ponds. This will greatly increase wildlife diversity, discourage Canada Goose use, and help improve water quality by reducing fecal input. Shading of streams created by buffer trees and shrubs will reduce summer water temperatures and increase natural diversity of stream invertebrates and fish.

Winterthur should also encourage wildlife research (in-house or external), monitoring, and surveys in all areas. These studies would provide valuable information for the management of certain wildlife taxa. Volunteers may be used for nest box monitoring and

FIGURE 10: *Riparian Forest Buffer*



From *Riparian Forest Buffers, Function and Design for Protection and Enhancement of Water Resources*, prepared by David J. Welsch, Forest Resources Management, Northeastern Area, USDA Forest Service, Radnor, PA, 1992.

bird surveys. Institutes of higher learning may be interested in wildlife research opportunities on the property.

### STORMWATER MANAGEMENT

*Excerpted from Vegetated Swales, by Tom Richman, ASLA, Keith H. Lichten, AM.ASCE, Jennifer Worth, ASLA, Bruce Ferguson, FASLA, Landscape Architecture Technical Information Series, American Society of Landscape Architecture, 1998.*

Conventional stormwater management practice has been the conveyance approach, which treats runoff as waste product and seeks to remove this water off-site as quickly as possible. This “get rid of the water” approach results in paving land areas with impermeable surfaces so that water does not enter the subsoil. Rather it is collected and concentrated through a network of impervious gutter, drainage structures, and underground pipes.

Because the system is entirely impermeable, suspended pollutants and sediments have no opportunity to be dispersed or filtered and are concentrated in the rapidly flowing runoff. When the system reaches its outfall, this polluted water is emptied into a natural water body at a single, concentrated point.

An infiltration stormwater system seeks to infiltrate runoff into the soil by allowing it to flow slowly over permeable surfaces. Ideally, these permeable surfaces are designed to double as recreational and landscape areas during dry weather. Because the infiltration network allows much of the runoff to return to the soil, overall runoff volume is reduced, and more water is available to replenish groundwater and maintain stream base flows. The slow flow of runoff allows pollutants to settle into the soil where they are naturally mitigated. The reduced volume of runoff that remains takes a long time to reach the outfall, and when it empties into a natural water body its pollution load is greatly reduced.

There are many strategies for implementing this infiltration approach. They include the use of permeable pavements, extended detention basins, check dams and vegetated or grassy swales.

The internal road and parking system at Winterthur is very effective in transporting personnel and equipment throughout the property and in providing parking for staff and visitors. The large amount of impervious surface, however, fosters accelerated runoff of stormwater. In some areas this has led to gullying on steep slopes and streambank erosion, resulting in degradation to soil and water resources.

Recommendations for stormwater management fall under three main categories: maintenance of existing man-made structures, stabilization of terrain and natural streams, and recognition of the need for further, more detailed evaluations and studies in certain instances.

### Existing Man-Made Structures

A general observation made during site visits was the amount of sediment and debris that has accumulated in drainage structures. Most notable was sediment in the bottom of most if not all catch basins that were inspected and debris (tree limbs, leaves, sediment, etc.) in culverts. In some instances, enough sediment had accumulated in catch basins to cover the outflow pipe, essentially rendering the basin useless. Perhaps of greater significance were the culverts that had accumulated debris. This debris could greatly constrict flow through the culvert and reduce available capacity. In at least two situations where two culverts existed side by side (twin culverts), one of the culverts was totally blocked which basically reduced the available capacity at the crossing by half. In extreme cases, the roadway over the culvert may be flooded during higher intensity events. Even infrequent overflows will often be detrimental to the roadway surface as undercutting or erosion of the asphalt itself may occur.

Winterthur should seriously consider implementing an annual inspection of all drainage structures with subsequent maintenance. It may also be beneficial to have a survey performed of these structures to catalog their locations, sizes, structural condition, etc.

### **Terrain and Natural Streams**

In general, the numerous streams traversing the site are in good condition. There are places where erosion is occurring but many of these are within expected natural levels. In other words, streams naturally form bends due to different velocities between the banks and the center of the stream which result in mild scouring of the stream bank. However, man often exacerbates this situation by not providing adequate stormwater management controls. Erosion in the streams at Winterthur is occurring due to a combination of both.

### **Evaluations and Studies**

The observations and recommendations above are based on field investigations coupled with professional experience. However, in some instances, it simply was not possible to determine with total certainty the causes of problems. Thus, it was difficult to know precisely the best recommendations. More detailed, further evaluations and studies would quantify information such as runoff rates, velocities, and capacities of catch basins, pipes, and culverts.

### **AESTHETICS/HAZARDS**

There is some minor dumping of landscaping waste and rubble debris in wetlands that needs to be removed.

## **4.4 SPECIAL AREAS**

Refer to Figure 11 and the Management Recommendations plan.

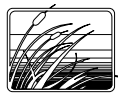
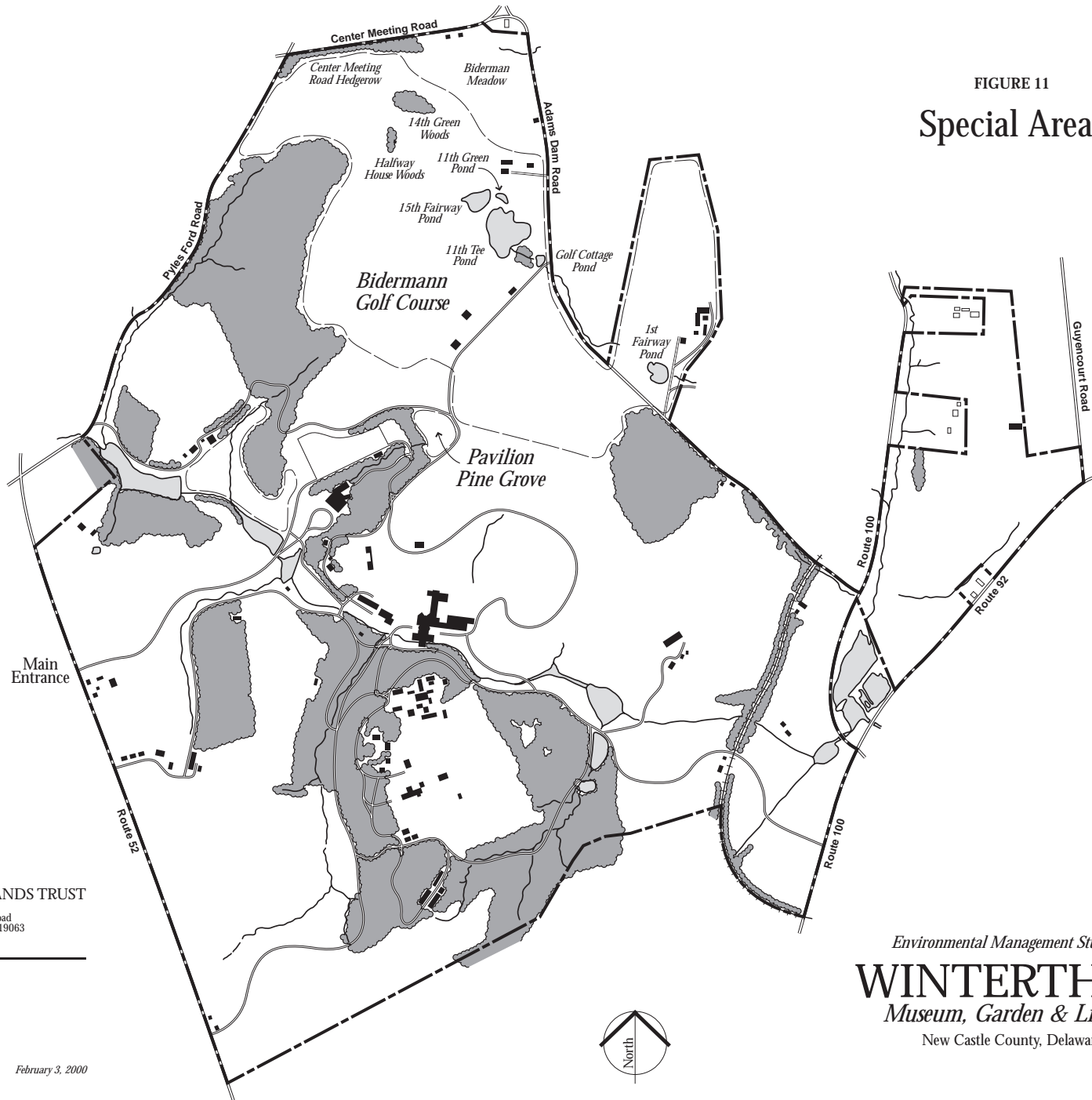
### **4.4.1 Pavilion Pine Grove**

- $\pm 2.5$  acres
- Consider installing a berm to create wetlands, also a check dam to slow runoff.
- Mow 1–2/year when dry, plant wetland wildflowers.

### **4.4.2 Bidermann Golf Course**

- $\pm 150.0$  acres
- Refer to 4.1 Woodlands and Hedgerows for general recommendations and stewardship guidelines.
- Refer to 4.2 Meadows for general recommendations and stewardship guidelines for meadow and/or rough areas.
- Refer to 4.3 Aquatic Resources for general and specific recommendations and stewardship guidelines.
- Continue with Audubon International program.
- Leaf and stump dumping occurring along northern edge of Chandler Woods. Remove because it is an attractive site for invasive vegetation to become established.

FIGURE 11  
Special Areas



**NATURAL LANDS TRUST**  
Hildacy Farm  
1031 Palmers Mill Road  
Media, Pennsylvania 19063  
610-353-5587

with  
**PATRICIA ANN QUIGLEY, INC.**  
1080 Quarry Hall Road, R.D. #1  
Norristown, Pennsylvania 19403  
610-584-1829

**HYLA ASSOCIATES**  
1011 Center Mill Road  
Hockessin, Delaware 19707  
302-652-1952

February 3, 2000

Environmental Management Study for  
**WINTERTHUR**  
Museum, Garden & Library  
New Castle County, Delaware



- Just north of Chandler Woods - remove paulownia tree, herbicide area of vines and reseed.

## 4.5 TRAIL DESIGN AND MAINTENANCE

*Adapted from: Trail Design, Construction, and Maintenance, by William Birchard, Jr. and Robert D. Proudman, Appalachian Trail Conference, 1981, Non-Motorized Trails/An Introduction to Planning and Development, Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Resources, Bureau of State Parks, Division of Outdoor Recreation, The Pennsylvania Trails Program, 1980, and AMC Field Guide to Trail Building and Maintenance (2nd Edition), by Robert D. Proudman and Reuben Rajala, Appalachian Mountain Club, 1981.*

### 4.5.1 General Guidelines

In general, three types of guidelines should be followed in constructing new trails and maintaining existing trails: recreation enhancement, environmental protection, and public use and safety. If followed during trail layout, they will result in trail alignments which offer a more aesthetically pleasing and varied recreational experience, a more stable trail which can be maintained with less expense, and a safer and more enjoyable outdoor experience for users. In general, the more time spent during this phase of trail planning, the better the trail.

#### RECREATION ENHANCEMENT

- Trails should be varied so as to enhance the user's enjoyment and visual experience.

- Trails should provide scenic views and incorporate points of interest such as historic structures or sites, wetlands, ponds or rock outcrops.
- Trails should be buffered from the sight, sound and hazards associated with manmade features, including roadways, buildings, and developed land uses.
- The trail designer should make creative use of vegetation to enhance the hiking experience.
- Trails should blend into the natural surroundings by maintaining continuity and regularity in the way they traverse the land.
- The trail designer should look for varying vegetative cover, avoiding alignments through continuous stands of similar vegetation.
- Trails should not have long straight sections which are unbroken by vegetation or topography. Short trail sections with many broad turns are desirable.
- Sudden changes in direction or too much meandering should be avoided.
- Planting showy native plants and butterfly/hummingbird-attracting plants in a naturalistic style in key areas along trails can greatly improve user enjoyment.
- Locating resting areas (benches, etc.) near features such as streams and ponds will allow users opportunities to enjoy the sights and sounds of the resources on the property.

#### ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

- Every attempt should be made to position trails outside of environmentally sensitive areas, but with careful planning, a

trail may incorporate a special features of the landscape into its design without adverse environmental impact.

- When locating a trail within its corridor, primary emphasis should be placed upon characteristics of soils and topography which control trail stability.
- Trails should fit the land by following the contour of the landscape.
- Trails should not go straight up steep grades.
- Areas having slopes in excess of 20% should be avoided, unless those areas are to be paved or otherwise stabilized.
- Soils which are deep, well drained, resistant to erosion, and do not have high seasonal water tables are most suitable for trail development.
- Where trails follow steep grades, sidehilling should be used to reduce grades and erosion, as well as to improve surface drainage.
- Switchbacks should be used when going up steep gradients where sidehilling cannot gain elevation fast enough.
- Switchbacks should not be visible from one another.
- Wide turns should be used in switchbacks to limit shortcutting, particularly where the trail is in an open hardwood forest where users can see ahead.
- Trail layout should provide for low impact on sensitive resources, such as wetlands. Main trails should bypass these resources where possible, with only secondary trails providing access to them. If highlighting these areas, special precautions should be taken to reduce the impact of hikers through the use of bridges and elevated walkways.

- Side trails leading to fragile resource areas should generally be longer and more difficult so as to discourage the majority of main trail users from using them.

### PUBLIC USE AND SAFETY

- Where there are road crossings, the hiker's exposure should be minimized by crossing in the shortest practical manner, usually at right angles, with adequate sight distances.
- Trails should not parallel road rights-of-way.
- Trails should avoid areas of streams and ponds with steep banks, deep water, or other potential hazards to children.
- Where trails are in the vicinity of developed land uses, they should have as wide a buffer as possible, and as long sight lines as possible, so as to keep potential conflicts with adjacent landowners to a minimum.

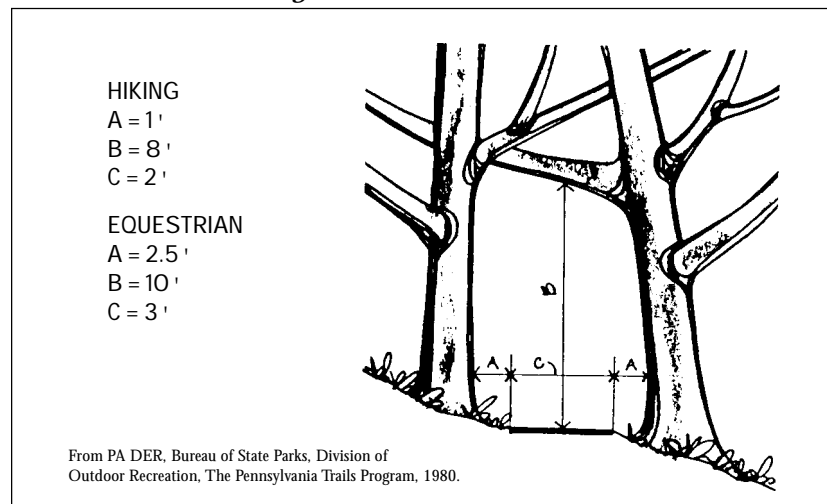
## 4.5.2 Trail Construction

### TRAIL CLEARING

If an old trail should be re-routed or a new trail is needed, the general alignment should be walked and flagged to determine exactly how the treadway should wind and dip, which rocks should be removed and which trees should be cut. This is a critical step in the trail building process, as slight shifts in the alignment can significantly affect drainage and treadway durability.

After the precise location of the trail is determined, the treadway should be cleared. For hiking trails, a 2' treadway should be cleared with all projecting limbs cleared an additional 1' for a total

FIGURE 12: *Trail Clearing Dimensions*



horizontal width of 4'. For equestrian trails, a 3' treadway should be cleared with all projecting limbs cleared an additional 2.5' for a total horizontal width of 8'. The trail should be cleared to a vertical height of 8' for a hiking trail and 10' for an equestrian trail (Figure 12).

In clearing trails all shrubs, vines, low-hanging branches, blowdowns, small trees, and fallen logs should be removed. Shrubs and small trees should be cut flush with the ground surface. Care should be taken not to disturb the ground surface or to pull plants out by the roots as this will lead to erosion of the treadway (Figure 13). Large trees fallen across the trail should be left in place by making two cuts and removing a 4' wide section from the trunk across the trail (Figure 14). If motorbikes or mountain bikes are a problem, the logs can be notched to provide a flat surface for hikers, yet prohibit the passage of wheeled vehicles.

FIGURE 13: *Trail Vegetation Removal*

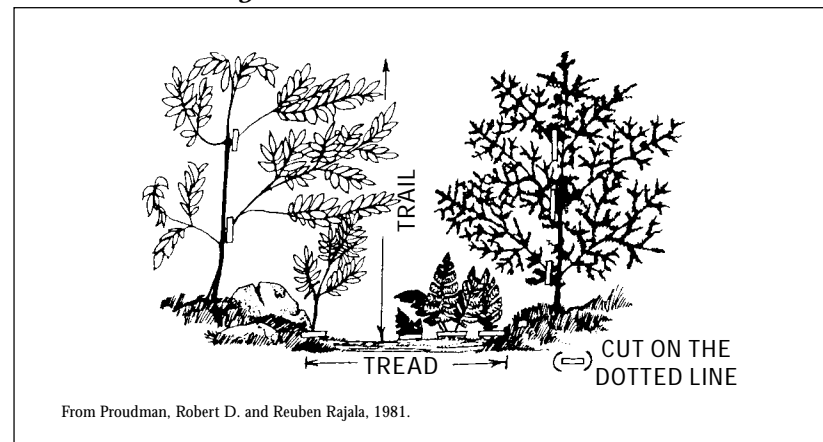
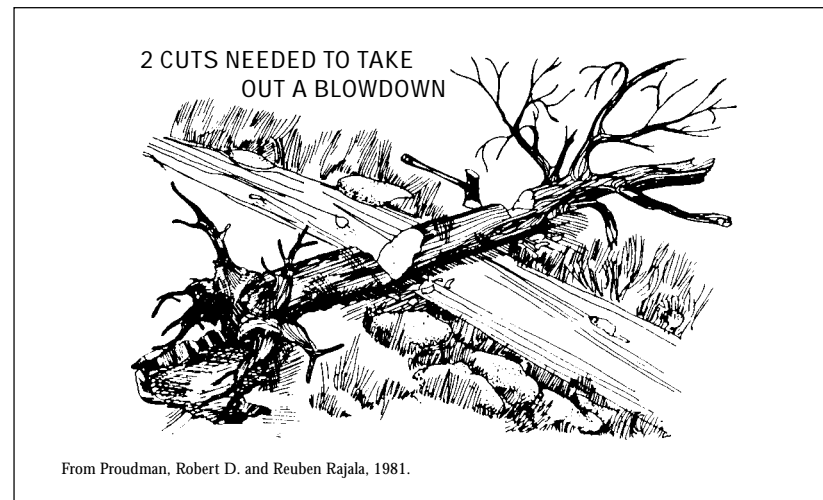


FIGURE 14: *Blowdowns*



When clearing is completed, cuttings should in general be scattered in areas adjacent to the trail and left to decompose. It is necessary to collect the cuttings and remove them from the immediate trail area only where it is adjacent to public roads and developed areas.

In the first year of a trail, repeated clearing will be required to deter continued vegetation growth. In subsequent years, clearing will probably be necessary only two or three times a year. The exception would be in the areas of open fields and grassy areas where mowing may be required if trail use is not adequate to maintain a clearly visible treadway.

### TREADWAY STABILIZATION

The type of tread surface on trails will ultimately be determined by its rate of use and the terrain through which the trails pass. Initially, once a trail has been cleared, it should be surveyed to ascertain where special measures should be taken to stabilize the treadway. These special measures will primarily include treadway hardening and erosion control measures. Most problems are likely to occur where a trail traverses steep slopes and wet areas, or where surface water drainage flows across the trail during storms.

In most areas there will be no need for actual trail construction, as careful trail design should have selected stabilized areas. In existing stable areas with slopes of less than 10%, the exact alignment of the treadway can be located by sweeping herbaceous and trailing plants and leaf litter off the path. Where with time and use initially stable areas begin to show signs of wear and erosion, then some stabilizing type of material, such as wood chips or crushed stone, should be placed on the treadway.

If a new trail must be routed through wet areas, steps should be taken to harden the treadway before it deteriorates. There are four basic techniques typically used to accomplish this (see Figure 15):

- *Drainage Ditches*

The first step in trail hardening in wet areas is to try to enhance the drainage by creating small drainage ditches. These ditches should be dug at the lowest points along the trail, and be 1' wide, 1' deep, and anywhere from 3'–20' in length. They should also be clear of roots and rocks, have sloping sides that prevent collapse, and be cleaned out annually.

- *Stepping Stones*

Where drainage ditches alone cannot adequately harden the treadway, then stepping stones should be placed across wet areas. These should be located close together, flat side up, and sunk low enough so that they do not rock.

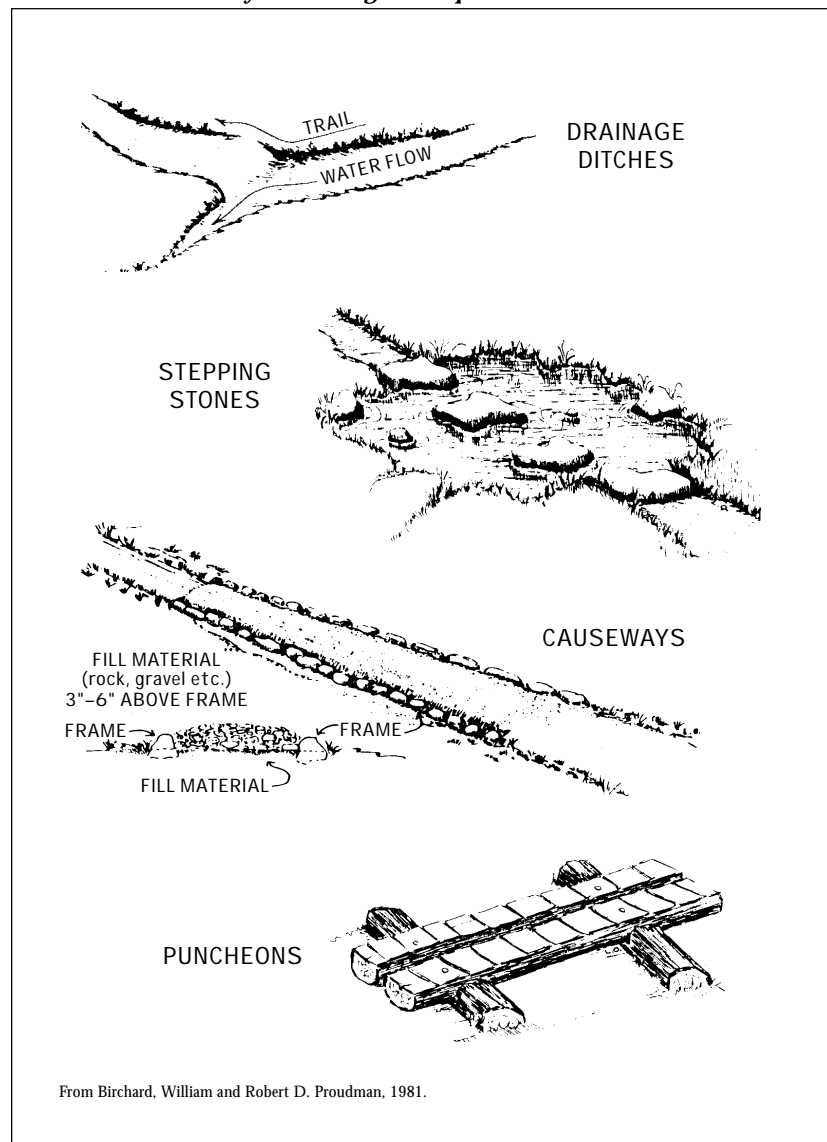
- *Causeways*

Causeways can be used to elevate the trail above the saturated terrain using rock, gravel or fill. The preferred method of construction is with gravel and rock which is placed inside a log frame. The fill is packed and mounded to a height of 3"–6" above the frame. A drainage ditch is then dug parallel to and on both sides of the causeway.

- *Puncheons*

Puncheons are used where there is little rock available or where the underlying soil is mucky or peaty. The simplest type of puncheon is a topped-log puncheon, made with two stringers that form the treadway, set on two base logs that serve as mud sills.

FIGURE 15: *Treadway Hardening Techniques*



From Birchard, William and Robert D. Proudman, 1981.

Where a new trail traverses slopes greater than 10%, certain trail building techniques should be used to prevent trail widening and erosion. The major technique used is sidehill construction in which the trail is excavated so that water crosses the trail but does not run down the treadway at high velocities. Sidehilling is coupled with several additional techniques for erosion control such as shoring, cribbing, coweeta dips, bleeders, wonder bars, and steps. The process of sidehill trail construction and construction of the other erosion control techniques is somewhat complicated. For details refer to Chapter 8 of the Appalachian Trail Conference's publication entitled *Trail Design, Construction, and Maintenance* (1981).

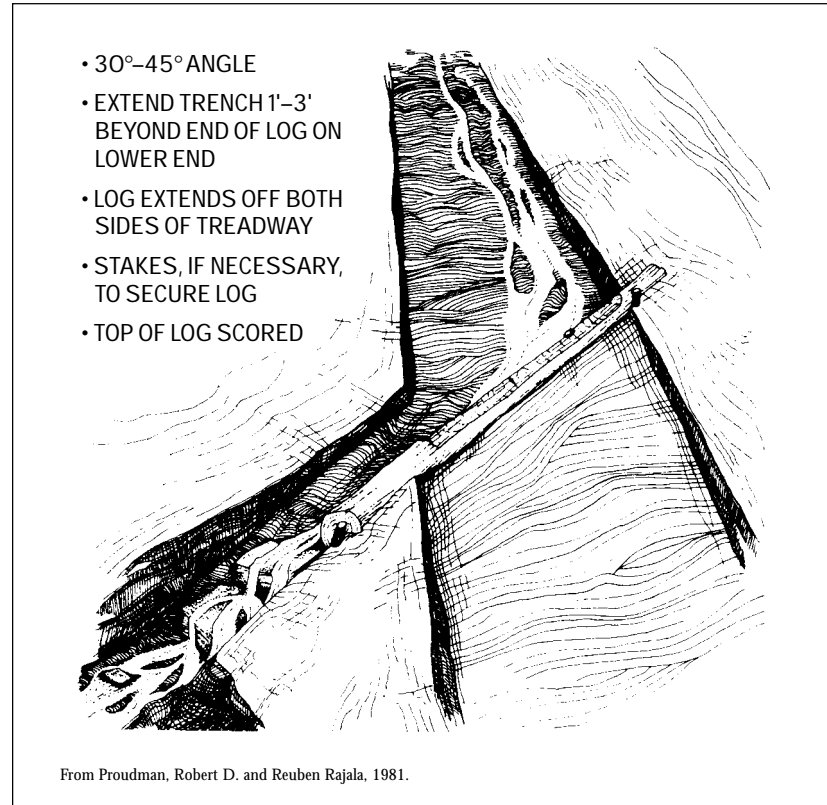
## WATERBARS

Waterbars, barriers that divert water off the treadway, are not only erosion control techniques, but are also erosion preventative techniques. In other words, trails should be waterbarred as a preventative measure, even if erosion is not yet evident. Waterbars should be installed on trails at every significant change in direction, at the top of downgrades, at points where water is entering trails, and at roughly the following intervals: every  $\pm 75'$  when the slope is 3–8%, every  $\pm 50'$  when the slope is 8–15%, and every  $\pm 25'$  when the slope is greater than 15%.

Waterbars can be constructed from any rot-resistant type of wood. Use logs with a minimum diameter of 6"–8" at the small end, greater if water flow is heavy, and remove all bark. The length depends on the width of the trail; it should extend at least 1' past the outside edge of the treadway on both sides.

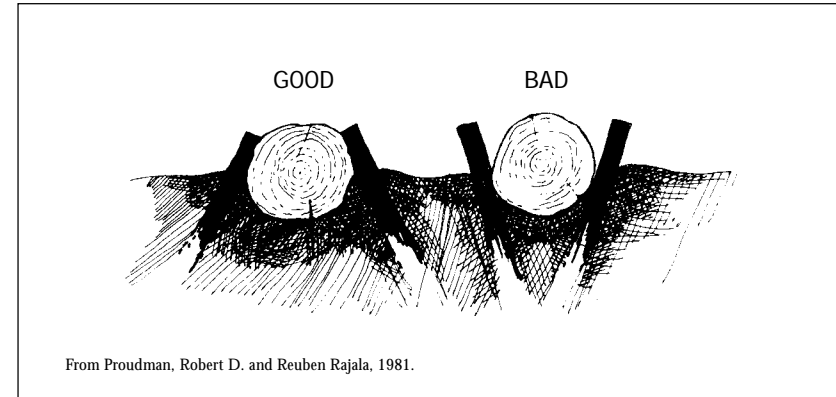
Dig a trench across the trail at a  $30^\circ$ – $45^\circ$  angle (Figure 16). The depth of the trench should be about the same as the diameter of

**FIGURE 16: Waterbars**



the waterbar, enabling it to be almost flush with the trail on its downhill side once in place. The trench should be at least as long as the log, and in most cases greater. On the lower end, to ensure that the water is directed well off the trail and cannot return, the trench should be extended 1'–3' beyond the end of the log, unless natural topography adequately channels water away from the trail. Make sure the trench is wide and free of rocks and roots.

**FIGURE 17: Stakes**



Place the log in the trench so that at least half of its diameter is below the treadway surface and it extends off both sides of the treadway. Neither water nor hikers should be able to pass around the bar. Seat the log solidly, if possible wedging it between rocks to make it stay in place. If the log is not completely stable, secure it by weighting the ends with heavy rocks or staking it in place with 3–5 stakes, one against the lower end and one or two on either side, placed near each end of the log, out of the main flow of traffic. Stakes on the uphill side of the bar should be notched into the log for added security and to minimize drag when water passes. To obtain stakes, cut 2"–3" diameter undesirable trees into 18" pieces with a bow saw. Drive the stakes at an angle, the top slanting over the log, so the stakes tend to pin the log to the ground (Figure 17). Pound the stakes until they are flush with the top of the log to prevent them from posing an obstacle or from becoming loose by being kicked. Saw off flush with the log any extra that cannot be driven.

To finish the waterbar, score the top to provide a rough surface for hikers to step on. Grade the treadway above the bar gradually

down into the trench, packing some soil underneath the log to prevent water from undercutting it. Pack all excavated soil and rock below the bar into a mound slightly higher than the top of the waterbar. With traffic it will pack and wear down flush with the top of the waterbar (Figure 18).

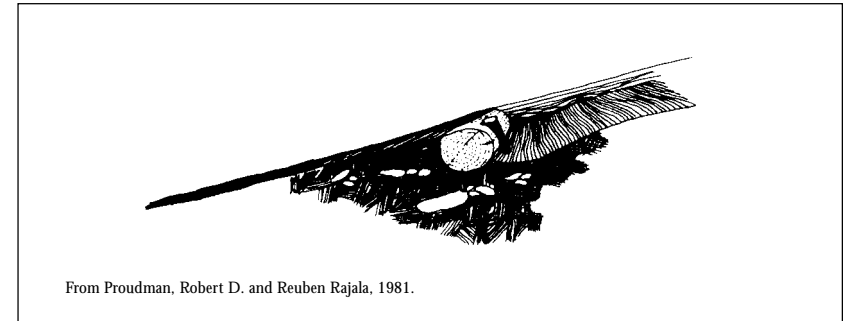
The drainage ditch off the end of the waterbar should be broad (6"-8" or more), free of roots, and the sides should be sloped. A narrow ditch or one with roots in it will clog easily; steep sides are apt to collapse. Where water flow is heavy or the bar directs water down a steep slope, runoff may erode the soil adjacent to the treadway. Where this is a problem, rocks should be placed in the channel to slow the water and make it drop its sediment.

Waterbars should be cleaned out annually in order to keep them working at maximum effectiveness. Deposited soil, leaf litter, and organic matter will clog waterbars, especially those which are not self-maintaining. Debris should be dug out on the upper side, with sediments being spread over the trail below the bar to backfill it (Figure 19). Any ditch that has filled in should be cleaned at the same time, using the debris for backfill as well.

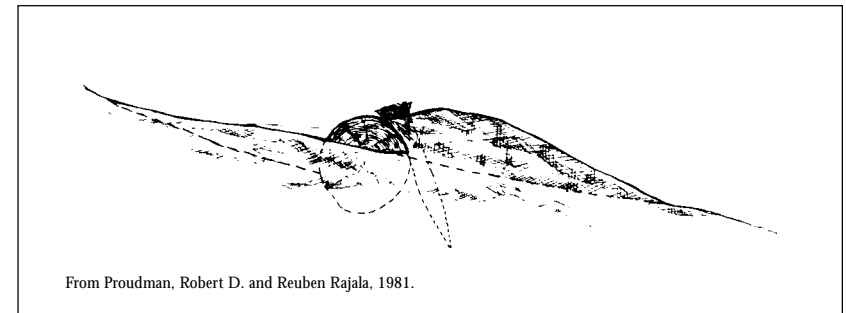
### DRAINAGE SWALES, STREAM CROSSINGS AND BOARDWALKS

Any trail in Winterthur will more than likely have only minor crossings of small streams and drainage swales. For these conditions, there is no need for construction of elaborate bridges. Natural stream crossings using stepping stones are ideal in this setting where the stream flow is generally low and there are not significant fluctuations in flow, except following major storm events. The stepping stones should be large and flat-topped. They should be placed approximately 2' apart across the stream. Ideally,

**FIGURE 18: *Waterbar Cross Section***



**FIGURE 19: *Waterbar Maintenance***



the bottom on which the stones are laid should be stone in order to prevent movement (Figure 15).

As an alternative to stepping stones, a simple bridge could be constructed of a single or double stringer with two base logs (Figure 20). The base logs should be placed on each bank above the flood level on a flat stone or ledge, secured with drift pins if possible. The stringer(s) should be secured to the base log on each end using 10" or 12" spikes or large bolts. Both the base logs and the stringers should be of rot-resistant wood such as hemlock, locust, white oak, or spruce from which all the bark has been

FIGURE 20: *Stringer Bridge*

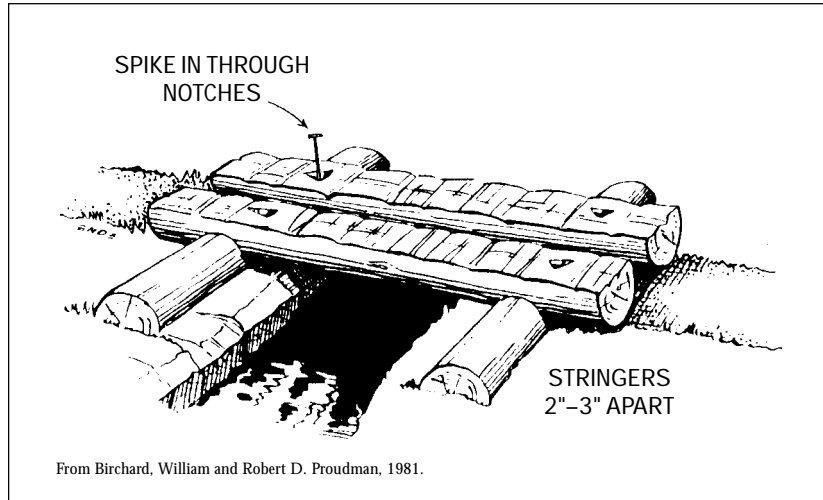


FIGURE 22: *Two Stringer Bridge with Handrail*

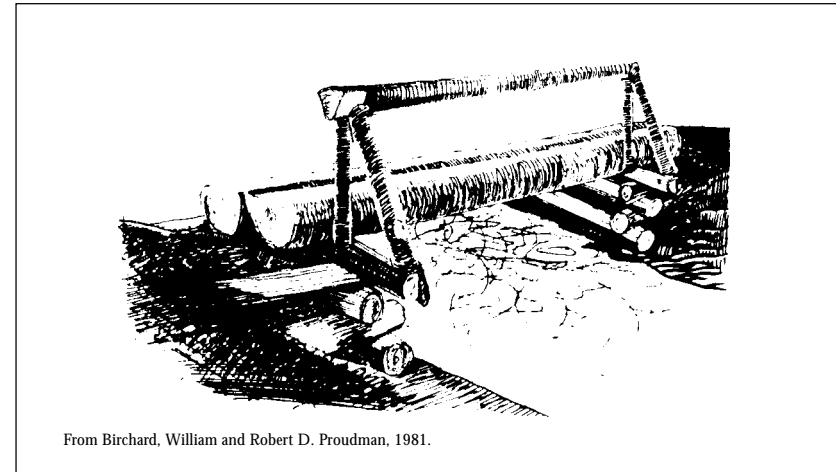
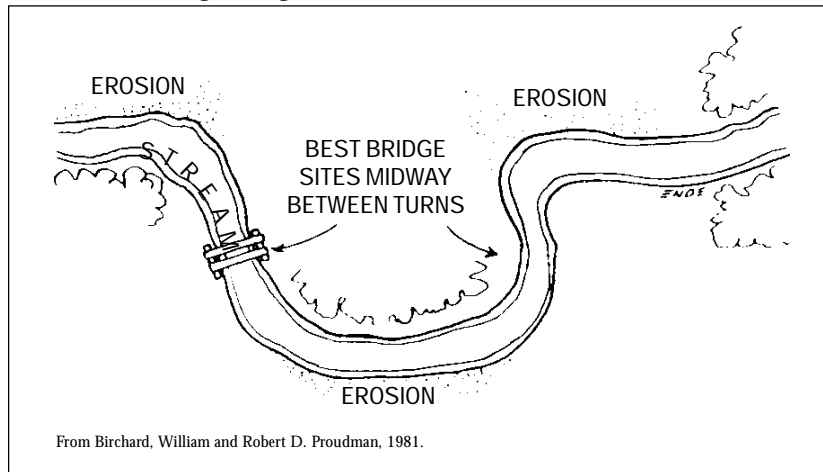


FIGURE 21: *Bridge Siting*



removed. To facilitate construction, crossing sites for bridges should be selected where the banks are the same height and midway between turns (Figure 21). A handrail would be needed for safety only if the top of the stringer is more than 3' above the stream (Figure 22). The stringer surface should be randomly scored to provide safer footing when wet.

Winterthur should be aware that any new stream crossing by a bridge that involves a structure in the water will require a permit from the Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DNREC), Division of Water Resources, Wetlands and Subaqueous Lands Section (302-739-4691).

Boardwalks are elevated post and decking structures that provide access to marsh and wetland ecosystems with minimal negative impacts. Boardwalks are usually constructed of wood and the foundation is usually a pier or wood post. If touching the ground



or submerged in water, the posts most often are chemically treated with an oil-based or water-borne wood preservative such as creosote, pentachlorophenol, chromated copper arsenate, or zinc chloride. Most of these wood preservatives are toxic to the natural environment and can be harmful to human health. They do, however, add the necessary longevity and structural safety. Two alternatives are posts made from recycled plastics which do not release harmful chemicals into the ground or water system and galvanized steel helical piers and anchors. The recycled plastic post is either mechanically driven to the depth of firm soil or bedrock or secured in a concrete footing set in an excavated hole. The helical piers and anchors screw into the ground quickly, much the same as a wood screw goes into a piece of wood. Railings are an optional consideration for boardwalks that meander through wetland habitat. When the height of the decking above the ground exceeds 30", rails are recommended.

Again, permits may be required for a boardwalk. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Philadelphia District, 215-656-6729) requires a permit for any discharge of fill within wetlands. Any such project will also have to obtain clearance through the Historic Preservation Act because of Winterthur's status as a registered historic landmark.

### 4.5.3 Trail Marking

Trails should be marked in an understandable, systematic, and vandal-proof manner. This can be done with a combination of techniques, the principal ones being paint blazes, signs, and, for treeless areas, posts. Application of the techniques will, of course, vary somewhat with each particular trail situation.

Paint blazes are probably the most effective and commonly used techniques for marking hiking trails. Paint's durability, universal availability, inexpensiveness, and ease of application make it the most practical method for marking most hiking trails. Plastic or metal markers of various shapes and colors and nailed to trees and posts may be removed by vandals as easily as they are put up. They are also expensive, and color and lettering, if present, often fade after several years.

Each major trail should have its own primary color and a standard color should be used for all secondary trails so that hikers will know they have diverged from a main trail whenever they see that color, regardless of which of the major trails they may be following. Those colors considered most visible by experienced trail builders include blue, red, yellow, white, and orange.

#### MARKER PLACEMENT

Markers should be placed perpendicular to the trail in both fore and aft directions, treating each direction separately. They should be placed on trees or rocks which "strike the eye" while traveling along the trail, but not on ones that are important elements of a view or setting. They should be visible but not mar the visual character of the trail.

A large tree is preferable for marking to a small one and a live tree is better than a dead one because should the tree blow over, the marker is lost. Avoid placing markers on both sides of the same tree — the loss of one tree will result in a twofold loss in marking. Place markers where they will be visible in all seasons. With light-colored markers, darker trees are best for contrast, and vice versa.

At significant changes in direction of the trail or where it turns into a less well defined trail or road, two markers should be placed

on the same tree, rock, or post, one 2" above the other (Figure 23). After changes in trail direction, the first marker should be placed with particular care so that hikers can clearly see it from the turning point.

### MARKER FREQUENCY

Do not overmark. The frequency of marking will be determined by the character of the trail, ideally with no more than one mark visible at one time in either direction. On narrow woods trails with an obvious tread and trail corridor and with little opportunity for the hiker to stray off track, marks can be widely spaced, perhaps every 100'-200'. On the other hand, a trail without an obvious treadway through an open hardwood forest or meadow should be closely marked — possibly every 30'-50'. This is particularly true if the trail is used in winter.

### PAINT BLAZES

Paint blazes should be a vertical rectangle 2" wide by 6" long and placed at eye height, approximately 6' (Figure 23). This shape,

FIGURE 23: *Trail Markers*



used by the Appalachian Trail, has proved to be a good, easily spotted one for trail marking.

Use an oil-based, gloss exterior house paint or boundary-marking ink. Apply paint to dry surfaces only, preferably during fair weather at temperatures above 50° F. Do not blaze during rainy or damp weather. The surface of trees with smooth bark or rocks to be used for blazing should be prepared for painting by removing dirt, lichens, etc., with a wire brush or nylon scrub pad. The surface of trees with rough bark should be prepared by using a paint or hardwood floor scraper to scrape a flat, fairly smooth surface the size of the paint blaze. Do not cut through the bark on any tree, as it will damage the tree and resin will ooze out, discoloring the blaze.

The paint may be applied through a stencil, using either a brush or a spray can; with a 2" x 6" stamp made from a sponge; or painted freehand. In all cases, do not drip paint or leave blotch marks or over-sized blazes. If painting freehand, carry a cardboard template to gauge the size of the blaze.

It may become necessary to obliterate paint blazes at some time, typically because of relocation of the trail. To eliminate all or a portion of a blaze, use a brown, gray, or custom-mixed paint matched to the surface being covered. When a trail is relocated, all blazes on the abandoned section should be obliterated. It is not sufficient to simply eliminate those at each end, since persons straying onto the old route may see blazes in between, assume they are on the trail, and be misled.

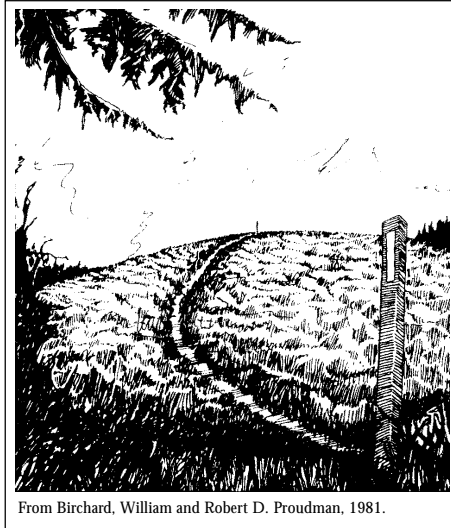
### POSTS

While trails in meadows may be obvious while the grasses are high, after mowing, the treadway may be harder to follow. Wooden

posts are a good way to mark meadow trails (Figure 24). Using 4 "x 4 " black locust or white oak lumber, cut posts 6'-8' long and slant the top of the post to drain water. Sink them two or three feet into the ground, and blaze them, as described above, on both sides.

To give the post greater stability and to prevent turning and removal by vandals, attach a 6"-12" cross piece to the bottom. The cross piece may be made in a variety of ways: 1) attach a wooden board or a piece of angle iron with a lag screw; 2) drill a hole through the bottom of the post and hammer a piece of reinforcing bar or threaded rod through the timber; 3) simplest of all — though least effective — drive a 10"-12" spike halfway through the post.

*Post Markers*



From Birchard, William and Robert D. Proudman, 1981.

## 4.5.4 Trail Signage

Well designed, coordinated trail signs are an essential component of any trail system. Signs identify and label facilities and points of interest. They warn hikers of danger from natural hazards and unusual trail conditions. They educate hikers in the proper use of the outdoors, list regulations and guidelines, and promote the protection of nature. They explain and interpret interesting

features along the trail, such as natural and cultural history. Most important, they direct the hiker by listing destinations and distances along the route.

### SIGN PURPOSE AND CONTENT

**Directional signs** list direction, destinations, and distances along the trail. They are posted at trailheads, side trail junctions, and alternate routes. In general, they should make the trail easy to follow. They should list five pieces of information:

1. The trail name
2. Two or more well known destinations along the trail such as road crossings, streams, or areas of special interest.
3. The direction to the listed destinations, indicated by either arrows or a pointed signboard.
4. The distances to the listed destinations in miles and tenths of a mile.
5. The Winterthur logo.

**Identification signs** identify the most important features along the trail such as streams, springs, unusual trees, vistas, etc. They should be small signs, containing only one or two words.

**Interpretive signs** can point out areas of interest that make the trail unique such as ecologically or historically significant sites. These signs should be placed sparingly, since interpretive signs can clash with the natural character of some areas. Educating the users of the trail about flora, fauna, and special terrain can be more effective than setting up barriers and "Do Not Enter" signs.

**Regulatory signs** list regulations for trail use related to hiking, trespassing on private property, fire building, camping, pets,

firearms, etc. Regulatory signs should be posted at all trail heads and major trail junctions. Specific regulatory signs, particularly no trespassing signs, should be posted as appropriate, given proximity to private property lines and areas which are particular problems with respect to trespassing. They should also list the person to whom problems should be reported.

### SIGN DESIGN

Signs can be made of a variety of materials, the most common being wood (with either routed or painted letters), metal, and plastic. Sign size should be kept as small as possible. Most signs should vary from 6 "by 15 "to 12 "by 20 ". The primary exception would be trailhead and interpretive signs which could be as large as 2 'by 3 '.

Lettering for primary headings on directional signs should be no more than 1 "or 1.5 "high. The message of the sign should be in 0.5 ", 0.75 ", or 1 "letters. Large trailhead signs may demand 1.5 " letters. Wordy signs should generally be in 0.5 "letters.

Sign layout should leave ample space between word, number, arrows and lines to be sure the message does not run together visually. On signs with a combination of 1 "and 0.75 "letters, 0.25 "between lines is adequate. Arrows should generally be the same width as the letters so that they can be seen easily. Arrowheads should be as wide as the message letters are high. Each entry on directional signs should be on a separate line. Anticipate the location of drill holes and mounting hardware to prevent them from later covering some of the letters. Try to lay out the message so that a minimum of space is left for vandals to put graffiti.

It is best to limit colors to two, one for the background and one for the lettering. The color scheme should blend with the natural

surroundings yet be easy to read because the letter and background colors contrast sharply. A brown background with white, yellow, or cream-colored letters is often used on state and federal park land, as well as the Appalachian Trail. A white background with green or black letters also makes an attractive sign. It is important that a sign system be designed and constructed in the same style and with the same materials for all types of signs — directional, identification, interpretive, and regulatory. These types of signs will have a broad range of letter sizes, colors, and layout depending upon their purpose. However, they should have a standard theme which clearly establishes them as an element of the Winterthur trail signage system, including the Winterthur logo.

### SIGN CONSTRUCTION

The method of sign construction will depend upon the materials to be used to make the signs. Paper, plastic, and metal signs can be produced through standard fabrication and printing processes. Routed wood signs would be a more specialized product, requiring sign making equipment such as a router or sign making machine and generally with hand painting of the letters.

### SIGN INSTALLATION

The location of each sign should be selected with care. Except for areas where theft or vandalism are recurrent problems, signs should be placed at eye level, between 4 'and 5 'above the ground.

Although more expensive, mounting signs on posts is generally preferable to mounting signs on trees. This eliminates damage to trees as well as the need to replace signs as they are damaged by tree growth. Posts should be 6 "-10 "in diameter, buried to a depth of 3 '. Cedar, locust or hemlock posts will tend to last longer and

are preferable to pressure treated materials. To give the post greater stability and to prevent turning and removal by vandals, attach a 6"-12" cross piece to the bottom. The cross piece may be made in a variety of ways: 1) attach a wooden board or a piece of angle iron with a lag screw; 2) drill a hole through the bottom of the post and hammer a piece of reinforcing bar or threaded rod through the timber; 3) simplest of all — though least effective — drive a 10"-12" spike halfway through the post. The post top should be bevelled or slanted to drain water and a flat recess cut in the side for mounting the sign snugly.

Secure hanging techniques are necessary, particularly for attractive signs. All bolts, washers and nails should be galvanized or at least zinc-plated. Hot-dip or marine-galvanized hardware is most rust resistant. Special nuts and bolts such as *Vandlgard* or *Tufnut* brands are most vandalproof. Bolts can also be countersunk and the tops covered with wooden plugs or putty.

At trailheads a larger sign or bulletin board should be constructed to hold numerous signs, including at a minimum a map of the Winterthur trail system, a map of the specific trail at that trailhead, and a set of regulations for the trail. A bulletin board should be weatherproof and vandal resistant, with a roof and plexiglass over the maps and signs.

## 4.6 STAFFING AND EQUIPMENT

### 4.6.1 Staffing

The natural areas (forest, meadow, streams) encompass over 70% of the land area at Winterthur, yet there is no personnel dedicated exclusively to their management. Currently, management within these areas is done on an as-needed basis by members of the Horticultural Department as part of their job responsibilities that focus on maintenance of the hardscape (roads, bridges, garden structures) within the Garden and setting up for the Point-to-Point and Craft Fair. While this has served to handle urgent maintenance needs, such as removal of hazardous trees, it has fallen far short in protecting these areas from natural and human degradation. To seriously address existing problems and to realize potential opportunities highlighted within this plan, a greater commitment of staff time will be needed for the management of Winterthur's natural areas.

It is recommended that Winterthur dedicate one staff member to focus exclusively on the management of the natural areas. This person should have an educational background and hands-on experience in natural resource management and environmental education. Responsibilities would include (1) to prioritize and organize restoration and enhancement projects, (2) to coordinate with other staff for time and equipment, (3) to monitor ongoing projects, and (4) to develop and implement an environmental education program to compliment the tours of the formal gardens. This person would also provide a natural resource perspective to

review activities proposed by other departments that might impact the natural areas.

Outside of the basic resource management training, the only specialized training would be in the use of prescribed fire to manage the meadows. If Winterthur wished to pursue use of this management tool, it would be best to train in-house staff to perform this task given the scarcity of outside contractors and the narrow window for using this tool each year. A burn crew of 5 or 6 people would be required, although only one person, the Fire Leader, would need to have advanced training. The existing fire crew would be an obvious choice to undertake this work.

## 4.6.2 Equipment

The staff at Winterthur appears to be well-equipped to effectively handle management needs within the natural areas. Most maintenance and restoration work within the woodlands can be accomplished with small hand tools (pruners, loppers, pruning saw), a small chainsaw, and a handheld or backpack herbicide applicator.

The only specialized equipment would be that needed for meadow restoration and maintenance. A field sprayer (to remove cool-season grasses) and a no-till drill (to plant warm-season grasses) are needed to restore/enhance the meadows, although this work could be performed by a contractor. If fire is used to maintain the meadows, ignition, fire control, and personal protection equipment (Nomex suits, helmets, fire shelters) will be needed. Costs per person for ignition and protection equipment are approximately \$700. Given the established fire department at Winterthur and the accessibility of the meadows there should be a minimal expense for additional control equipment.

## 4.7 PRIORITIES

This report offers numerous recommendations for the restoration and management of the extensive natural areas of Winterthur. Given the many other on-site priorities of the management staff there is currently insufficient time to address all of these recommendations. Therefore, ***the first priority Winterthur should consider is the dedication of one staff member (or equivalent) to focus exclusively on the management of the natural areas***. This person would oversee and coordinate the necessary restoration and enhancement projects, monitor ongoing projects, and oversee and coordinate public use and research and environmental education programs.

To assist Winterthur in making the most efficient and effective use of the time and resources available, we are providing a list of overall priorities for work within the natural areas. Initiating these will have the greatest environmental and ecological benefits with the least investment of staff resources. These priorities are based upon current conditions and should be reviewed on a periodic basis as conditions and internal priorities change.

~ ***Reduce the local deer population***

Continue efforts to lower the population to encourage native tree and shrub regeneration and protect woodland wildflowers.

~ ***Modify the meadow mowing schedule***

Mow only once per year after July 15th and consider mowing only half of the meadows each year to provide better habitat for grassland dependent fauna, particularly birds.

~ ***Cut invasive vines on canopy trees***

Protect the existing canopy to help shade invasives and provide a native seed source.

~ ***Address stormwater runoff***

Reducing the rate of flow from the main parking lot and from the golf courses will protect on-site soil resources and water resources within and outside of Winterthur.

~ ***Reduce ornamental groundcovers***

Eradicate or at least control patches of invasive exotic groundcovers in order to maintain and/or restore the native herbaceous vegetation.

~ ***Cut understory invasive trees and shrubs***

Removing these trees will allow more light to penetrate to the forest floor and encourage tree regeneration. It will also reduce the invasive seed source.

~ ***Riparian buffer***

Establish at least tall grass meadow riparian buffers (preferably shrub and/or tree buffers where appropriate) along all streams and ponds to improve water quality.

~ ***Promote research and education***

Contact local schools and universities and offer the

site for appropriate research and education projects. Students and researchers will benefit by having diverse and relatively secure sites and property managers will benefit with an increased understanding of the on-site resources.

~ ***Establish public trail system***

Creating an interpretive trail system (starting with Phase I) will provide visitors a contrasting experience to the formal gardens and perhaps garner support for needed management.

---





## APPENDIX A

### Vegetation Inventory

#### WOODLANDS

14th Green and Halfway House Woods .....	A-3
Chandler Woods .....	A-4
Armour Farm Woods .....	A-9
Negandank Woods .....	A-11
Pavilion Woods .....	A-15
Browns Woods .....	A-19
Nursery Woods .....	A-22
Farm Hill/Saw Mill/Duck Pond Woods .....	A-25

#### HEDGEROWS

Center Meeting Road Hedgerow .....	A-32
Armour Farm Hedgerow .....	A-33
Armour Farm Pond Hedgerow .....	A-34
Upper Pavilion Drive Pond Hedgerow .....	A-35
Adams Dam Road Hedgerow .....	A-37
Railroad Hedgerow .....	A-39

MEADOWS .....	A-42
---------------	------

## APPENDICES

---

Inventory dates: October 1, 2, 1997  
October 16, 1997  
April 15, 16, 1998  
April 29, 1998  
May 7, 1998  
May 28, 1998  
June 18, 1998  
July 10, 1998  
July 22, 1998  
August 7, 1998  
August 26, 1998  
September 16, 1998  
September 23, 1998  
October 6, 1998

Nomenclature: (1) Rhoads, (2) Dirr, (3) Lauren Brown

Native/Introduced: (1) Rhoads, (2) Dirr

\* : dominant vegetation

(?) : not sure of identification

State/Global Rankings: Delaware Natural Heritage Program,  
March 1998

## WOODLANDS

### *14th Green and Halfway House Woods*

± 1.0 acres and ± 0.3 acres

#### CANOPY

<i>Carya glabra</i> .....	pignut hickory .....	native
<i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native
<i>Fraxinus americana</i> var. <i>americana</i> .....	white ash .....	native
<i>Juglans nigra</i> .....	black walnut .....	native
<i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> .....	black-gum .....	native
<i>Prunus avium</i> .....	mazzard cherry .....	introduced
<i>Prunus serotina</i> .....	wild black cherry .....	native
* <i>Quercus alba</i> .....	white oak .....	native
* <i>Quercus rubra</i> .....	northern red oak .....	native
* <i>Quercus velutina</i> .....	black oak .....	native

#### UNDERSTORY

<i>Acer platanoides</i> .....	Norway maple .....	introduced
<i>Carya ovata</i> .....	shagbark hickory .....	native
* <i>Cornus florida</i> .....	flowering dogwood .....	native
<i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> .....	black-gum .....	native
<i>Prunus avium</i> .....	mazzard cherry .....	introduced
<i>Prunus serotina</i> .....	wild black cherry .....	native
<i>Quercus alba</i> .....	white oak .....	native

#### SHRUB

#### VINE

#### HERBACEOUS

<i>Antennaria neglecta</i> .....	field pussytoes .....	native
<i>Aster divaricatus</i> .....	white wood aster .....	native

## APPENDICES

<i>Carex pensylvanica</i> .....	sedge .....	native
<i>Luzula echinata</i> .....	common wood-rush .....	native
<i>Ranunculus bulbosus</i> .....	bulbous buttercup .....	introduced
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i> .....	dandelion .....	introduced
<i>Viola sororia</i> var. <i>sororia</i> .....	common blue violet .....	native

### *Chandler Woods*

± 48.5 acres

#### CANOPY

<i>Ailanthus altissima</i> .....	tree-of-heaven .....	introduced	
<i>Acer platanooides</i> .....	Norway maple .....	introduced	
<i>Acer rubrum</i> .....	red maple .....	native	
<i>Carya glabra</i> .....	pignut hickory .....	native	
<i>Carya</i> hybrid .....	hickory .....	native	<i>C. glabra x C. ovata or C. cordiformis</i>
<i>Carya ovata</i> .....	shagbark hickory .....	native	
<i>Carya tomentosa</i> .....	mockernut hickory .....	native	
* <i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native	
<i>Fraxinus americana</i> var. <i>americana</i> .....	white ash .....	native	
<i>Juglans nigra</i> .....	black walnut .....	native	
* <i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native	* 64" dia.
<i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> .....	black-gum .....	native	
<i>Pinus strobus</i> .....	Eastern white pine .....	native	along edge of golf course
<i>Prunus avium</i> .....	mazzard cherry .....	introduced	
* <i>Quercus alba</i> .....	white oak .....	native	
<i>Quercus macrocarpa</i> .....	bur oak .....	native	
* <i>Quercus rubra</i> .....	northern red oak .....	native	* 36" dia.
* <i>Quercus velutina</i> .....	black oak .....	native	
<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> .....	black locust .....	native	

#### UNDERSTORY

<i>Ailanthus altissima</i> .....	tree-of-heaven .....	introduced
* <i>Acer platanooides</i> .....	Norway maple .....	introduced

## APPENDICES

---

* <i>Acer rubrum</i> .....	red maple .....	native	
<i>Carpinus caroliniana</i> .....	hornbeam .....	native	
* <i>Carya glabra</i> .....	pignut hickory .....	native	
* <i>Carya tomentosa</i> .....	mockernut hickory .....	native	
<i>Castanea dentata</i> .....	American chestnut .....	native	SU, G4
<i>Cornus florida</i> .....	flowering dogwood .....	native	
<i>Evodia daniellii</i> .....	Korean evodia .....	introduced	
* <i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native	
<i>Fraxinus americana</i> var. <i>americana</i> .....	white ash .....	native	
<i>Fraxinus nigra</i> .....	black ash .....	native	S2, G5
<i>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</i> .....	red ash .....	native	
<i>Ginkgo biloba</i> .....	ginkgo .....	introduced	
<i>Ilex opaca</i> .....	American holly .....	native	
<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native	
* <i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> .....	black-gum .....	native	
<i>Paulownia tomentosa</i> .....	empress-tree .....	introduced	
<i>Pinus strobus</i> .....	Eastern white pine .....	native	
<i>Prunus</i> sp. ....	cherry .....	—	
<i>Prunus avium</i> .....	mazzard cherry .....	introduced	
<i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> .....	pin cherry .....	native	
<i>Prunus serotina</i> .....	wild black cherry .....	native	
<i>Quercus alba</i> .....	white oak .....	native	
<i>Sassafras albidum</i> .....	sassafras .....	native	
<i>Styrax japonicus</i> .....	Japanese snowbell .....	introduced	
<i>Tilia americana</i> .....	basswood .....	native	
<i>Ulmus rubra</i> .....	red elm .....	native	

### SHRUB

<i>Berberis thunbergii</i> .....	Japanese barberry .....	introduced	
<i>Euonymus alatus</i> .....	winged euonymus .....	introduced	
<i>Kalmia latifolia</i> .....	mountain laurel .....	native	
<i>Ligustrum obtusifolium</i> .....	privet .....	introduced	
* <i>Lindera benzoin</i> .....	spicebush .....	native	
<i>Lonicera xylosteum</i> .....	European fly honeysuckle .....	introduced	
<i>Rhododendron periclymenoides</i> .....	pinxter flower .....	native	

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Rhodotypos scandens</i> .....	jetbead .....	introduced
<i>Rosa multiflora</i> .....	multiflora rose .....	introduced
<i>Rubus allegheniensis</i> .....	common blackberry .....	native
<i>Rubus phoenicolasius</i> .....	wineberry .....	introduced
<i>Sambucus canadensis</i> .....	American elder .....	native
<i>Vaccinium pallidum</i> .....	lowbush blueberry .....	native
* <i>Viburnum acerifolium</i> .....	maple-leaved viburnum .....	native
* <i>Viburnum dentatum</i> .....	southern arrow-wood .....	native
* <i>Viburnum dilatatum</i> .....	linden viburnum .....	introduced
* <i>Viburnum plicatum</i> var. <i>tomentosum</i> .....	doublefile viburnum .....	introduced
* <i>Viburnum prunifolium</i> .....	black-haw .....	native

### VINE

<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i> .....	Oriental bittersweet .....	introduced
<i>Hedera helix</i> .....	English ivy .....	introduced
<i>Lonicera japonica</i> .....	Japanese honeysuckle .....	introduced
<i>Menispermum canadense</i> .....	moonseed .....	native
<i>Parthenocissus quinquefolia</i> .....	Virginia-creeper .....	native
<i>Smilax rotundifolia</i> .....	catbrier .....	native
<i>Toxicodendron radicans</i> .....	poison-ivy .....	native
<i>Vitis labrusca</i> /V. <i>labrusca</i> x <i>riparia</i> (?) .....	grape .....	native

### GROUNDCOVER

<i>Vinca minor</i> .....	common periwinkle .....	introduced
--------------------------	-------------------------	------------

### HERBACEOUS

<i>Agrimonia striata</i> .....	roadside agrimony .....	native .....	S1, G5
<i>Alliaria petiolata</i> .....	garlic-mustard .....	introduced	
<i>Allium vineale</i> .....	field garlic .....	introduced	
<i>Arenaria serpyllifolia</i> .....	thyme-leaved sandwort .....	introduced	
<i>Arisaema triphyllum</i> var. <i>triphyllum</i> .....	Jack-in-the-pulpit .....	native	
<i>Aster divaricatus</i> .....	white wood aster .....	native	
<i>Barbarea vulgaris</i> var. <i>vulgaris</i> .....	common winter-cress .....	introduced	
<i>Boehmeria cylindrica</i> .....	bog-hemp .....	native	
<i>Botrychium virginianum</i> .....	rattlesnake fern .....	native	
<i>Caltha palustris</i> .....	cowslip .....	native .....	S1, G5 ..... observed by Janet Ebert, 1991

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Cardamine concatenata</i> .....	cut-leaved toothwort .....	native .....	<i>formerly Dentaria laciniata</i>
<i>Carex debilis</i> var. <i>debilis</i> .....	sedge .....	native	
<i>Carex intumescens</i> .....	sedge .....	native	
<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i> var. <i>vulpinoidea</i> .....	sedge .....	native	
<i>Chelone glabra</i> .....	turtlehead .....	native	
<i>Chimaphila maculata</i> .....	pipsissewa .....	native	
<i>Chrysosplenium americanum</i> .....	golden saxifrage .....	native	
<i>Cimicifuga americana/racemosa</i> .....	mountain bugbane/black snakeroot .....	native	
<i>Circaea lutetiana</i> ssp. <i>canadensis</i> .....	enchanter's-nightshade .....	native	
<i>Claytonia virginica</i> .....	spring-beauty .....	native	
<i>Clematis virginiana</i> .....	virgin's-bower .....	native	
<i>Collinsonia canadensis</i> .....	horse-balm .....	native	
<i>Commelina communis</i> .....	dayflower .....	introduced	
<i>Dennstaedtia punctilobula</i> .....	hayscented fern .....	native	
<i>Deparia acrostichoides</i> .....	silvery glade fern .....	native	
<i>Dryopteris</i> sp. ....	wood fern .....	native	
<i>Duchesnea indica</i> .....	Indian strawberry .....	introduced	
<i>Epifagus virginiana</i> .....	beech-drops .....	native	
<i>Erigeron philadelphicus</i> .....	daisy fleabane .....	native	
<i>Eupatorium rugosum</i> .....	white-snakeroot .....	native	
<i>Fagopyrum sagittatum</i> .....	buckwheat .....	introduced	
<i>Fragaria vesca</i> .....	sow-teat strawberry .....	introduced	
<i>Galium aparine</i> .....	bedstraw .....	native	
<i>Galium asprellum</i> .....	rough bedstraw .....	native .....	S1, G5
<i>Galium circaezans</i> .....	wild licorice .....	native	
<i>Galium concinnum</i> .....	shining bedstraw .....	native	
<i>Galium lanceolatum</i> .....	wild licorice .....	native .....	S2, G5
<i>Galium mollugo/verum</i> .....	white/yellow bedstraw .....	introduced	
<i>Geranium maculatum</i> .....	wood geranium .....	native	
<i>Geum canadense</i> .....	white avens .....	native	
<i>Geum virginianum</i> .....	cream-colored avens .....	native .....	S1, G5
<i>Geum vernum</i> .....	spring avens .....	native .....	S1, G5 ..... <i>observed by Janet Ebert, 1991</i>
<i>Hepatica nobilis</i> var. <i>obtus</i> a .....	liverleaf .....	native	
<i>Hypericum perforatum</i> .....	St.-John's-wort .....	introduced	
<i>Impatiens capensis</i> .....	jewelweed .....	native	

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Lamium purpureum</i> .....	purple dead-nettle .....	introduced	
<i>Lappula squarrosa</i> .....	beggar's-lice .....	introduced	
<i>Lobelia inflata</i> .....	Indian-tobacco .....	native	
<i>Medeola virginiana</i> .....	Indian cucumber-root .....	native	
<i>Microstegium vimineum</i> .....	stilt grass .....	introduced	
<i>Mitchella repens</i> .....	partridge-berry .....	native	
<i>Monotropa uniflora</i> .....	Indian-pipe .....	native	
<i>Nasturtium officinale</i> .....	watercress .....	introduced	
<i>Onoclea sensibilis</i> .....	sensitive fern .....	native	
<i>Orobanche uniflora</i> .....	broom-rape .....	native	S2, G5
<i>Osmorhiza claytoni</i> .....	sweet-cicely .....	native	S2, G5
<i>Osmorhiza longistylis</i> .....	anise-root .....	native	
<i>Osmunda cinnamomea</i> .....	cinnamon fern .....	native	
<i>Oxalis stricta</i> .....	common yellow wood-sorrel .....	native	
<i>Panicum clandestinum</i> .....	deer-tongue grass .....	native	
<i>Phlox divaricata</i> ssp. <i>divaricata</i> .....	wild blue phlox .....	native	
<i>Phryma leptostachya</i> .....	lopseed .....	native	
<i>Phytolacca americana</i> .....	pokeweed .....	native	
<i>Pilea pumila</i> .....	clearweed .....	native	
<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i> .....	may-apple .....	native	
<i>Polygonatum biflorum</i> .....	Solomon's-seal .....	native	
<i>Polygonum cuspidatum</i> .....	Japanese knotweed .....	introduced	
<i>Polygonum persicaria</i> .....	lady's-thumb .....	introduced	
<i>Polygonum virginianum</i> .....	jumpseed .....	native	formerly <i>Tovara virginiana</i>
<i>Polystichum acrostichoides</i> .....	Christmas fern .....	native	
<i>Potentilla simplex</i> .....	old-field cinquefoil .....	native	
<i>Prenanthes altissima</i> .....	rattlesnake-root .....	native	
<i>Primula</i> sp. ....	primrose .....	introduced	
<i>Ranunculus abortivus</i> var. <i>abortivus</i> .....	kidney-leaf buttercup .....	native	
<i>Ranunculus recurvatus</i> .....	hooked crowfoot .....	native	
<i>Rumex crispus</i> .....	curly dock .....	introduced	
<i>Sanguinaria canadensis</i> .....	bloodroot .....	native	
<i>Sanicula marilandica</i> .....	black snake-root .....	native	S1.1, G5
<i>Scirpus</i> sp. ....	bulrush .....	native	
<i>Sisyrinchium angustifolium</i> .....	blue-eyed-grass .....	native	



## APPENDICES

---

<i>Smilacina racemosa</i> .....	false Solomon's-seal .....	native	
<i>Smilax herbacea</i> .....	carrion-flower .....	native	
<i>Smilax pulverulenta</i> .....	carrion-flower .....	native	
<i>Solidago</i> sp. ....	goldenrod .....	native	
<i>Symplocarpus foetidus</i> .....	skunk-cabbage .....	native	
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i> .....	dandelion .....	introduced	
<i>Thalictrum dioicum</i> .....	early meadow-rue .....	native	S1, G5 ..... <i>observed by Janet Ebert, 1991</i>
<i>Thalictrum thalictroides</i> .....	rue-anemone .....	native	abundant
<i>Thelypteris hexagonoptera</i> .....	broad beech fern .....	native	
<i>Thelypteris noveboracensis</i> .....	New York fern .....	native	
<i>Trillium sessile</i> .....	toadshade .....	native	yellow-green form
<i>Uvularia perfoliata</i> .....	bellwort .....	native	
<i>Veratrum viride</i> .....	false hellebore .....	native	
<i>Verbena urticifolia</i> .....	white vervain .....	native	
<i>Viola affinis</i> .....	LeConte's violet .....	native	SU, G5
<i>Viola blanda</i> (?) .....	sweet white violet .....	native	
<i>Viola cucullata</i> .....	blue marsh violet .....	native	
<i>Viola eriocarpa</i> .....	smooth yellow violet .....	native	
<i>Viola pubescens</i> .....	downy yellow violet .....	native	
<i>Viola sororia</i> var. <i>sororia</i> .....	common blue violet .....	native	
<i>Viola striata</i> .....	striped violet .....	native	

### *Armour Farm Woods*

± 4.0 acres

#### CANOPY

<i>Acer rubrum</i> .....	red maple .....	native
<i>Carya glabra</i> .....	pignut hickory .....	native
<i>Carya glabra</i> hybrid .....	hickory .....	—
<i>Carya tomentosa</i> .....	mockernut hickory .....	native
* <i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native
<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native
<i>Morus alba</i> .....	white mulberry .....	introduced

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> .....	black-gum .....	native	
<i>Quercus</i> sp. ....	oak .....	—	possibly <i>Q. alba</i> hybrid
* <i>Quercus alba</i> .....	white oak .....	native	
* <i>Quercus rubra</i> .....	northern red oak .....	native	
* <i>Quercus velutina</i> .....	black oak .....	native	
<i>Sassafras albidum</i> .....	sassafras .....	native	

### UNDERSTORY

<i>Acer rubrum</i> .....	red maple .....	native	
<i>Carya tomentosa</i> .....	mockernut hickory .....	native	
<i>Cornus florida</i> .....	flowering dogwood .....	native	
* <i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native	including seedlings
<i>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</i> .....	red ash .....	native	seedlings
<i>Ilex opaca</i> .....	American holly .....	native	
<i>Platanus occidentalis</i> .....	sycamore .....	native	
<i>Prunus avium</i> .....	mazzard cherry .....	introduced	
<i>Prunus serotina</i> .....	wild black cherry .....	native	
<i>Quercus alba</i> .....	white oak .....	native	seedlings
<i>Sassafras albidum</i> .....	sassafras .....	native	seedlings

### SHRUB

<i>Berberis</i> sp. ....	barberry .....	introduced	
<i>Ligustrum obtusifolium</i> .....	privet .....	introduced	along edges
<i>Lindera benzoin</i> .....	spicebush .....	native	
<i>Rhododendron</i> sp. ....	native azalea .....	native	
<i>Rhodotypos scandens</i> .....	jetbead .....	introduced	
<i>Rubus allegheniensis</i> .....	common blackberry .....	native	
<i>Vaccinium pallidum</i> .....	lowbush blueberry .....	native	
<i>Viburnum acerifolium</i> .....	maple-leaved viburnum .....	native	
<i>Viburnum dentatum</i> .....	southern arrow-wood .....	native	
<i>Viburnum prunifolium</i> .....	black-haw .....	native	
<i>Zanthoxylum piperitum</i> .....	Japanese prickly-ash .....	introduced	

### VINE

<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i> .....	Oriental bittersweet .....	introduced	along edges
<i>Lonicera japonica</i> .....	Japanese honeysuckle .....	introduced	edges and interior

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Parthenocissus quinquefolia</i> .....	Virginia-creeper .....	native
<i>Smilax rotundifolia</i> .....	catbrier .....	native
<i>Toxicodendron radicans</i> .....	poison-ivy .....	native
<i>Vitis</i> sp. ....	grape vine .....	— ..... <i>along edges</i>

### HERBACEOUS

<i>Arisaema triphyllum</i> .....	Jack-in-the-pulpit .....	native
<i>Asplenium platyneuron</i> .....	ebony spleenwort .....	native
<i>Aster divaricatus</i> .....	white wood aster .....	native
<i>Carex swanii</i> .....	sedge .....	native
<i>Chimaphila maculata</i> .....	pipsissewa .....	native
<i>Commelina communis</i> .....	dayflower .....	introduced
<i>Epifagus virginiana</i> .....	beech-drops .....	native
<i>Geum canadense</i> .....	white avens .....	native
<i>Glechoma hederacea</i> .....	Gill-over-the-ground .....	introduced
<i>Oxalis stricta</i> .....	common yellow wood-sorrel .....	native
<i>Phytolacca americana</i> .....	pokeweed .....	native
<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i> .....	may-apple .....	native
<i>Polygonatum biflorum</i> .....	Solomon's-seal .....	native
<i>Prenanthes altissima</i> .....	rattlesnake-root .....	native
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i> .....	dandelion .....	introduced
<i>Verbascum thapsus</i> .....	common mullein .....	introduced

### *Negandank Woods*

± 8.0 acres

### CANOPY

<i>Acer platanoides</i> .....	Norway maple .....	introduced
<i>Acer rubrum</i> .....	red maple .....	native
<i>Carya ovata</i> .....	shagbark hickory .....	native
<i>Carya tomentosa</i> .....	mockernut hickory .....	native
* <i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native
* <i>Fraxinus americana</i> .....	white ash .....	native
<i>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</i> .....	red ash .....	native

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Juglans nigra</i> .....	black walnut .....	native	
* <i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native	
<i>Prunus avium</i> .....	mazzard cherry .....	introduced	
<i>Prunus serotina</i> .....	wild black cherry .....	native	
* <i>Quercus alba</i> .....	white oak .....	native	
* <i>Quercus rubra</i> .....	northern red oak .....	native	<i>western half</i>
* <i>Quercus velutina</i> .....	black oak .....	native	
<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> .....	black locust .....	native	
<i>Sassafras albidum</i> .....	sassafras .....	native	<i>seedlings</i>
<i>Ulmus rubra</i> .....	red elm .....	native	

### UNDERSTORY

<i>Acer</i> sp. ....	maple .....	native	
<i>Ailanthus altissima</i> .....	tree-of-heaven .....	introduced	
* <i>Carpinus caroliniana</i> .....	hornbeam .....	native	
<i>Carya tomentosa</i> .....	mockernut hickory .....	native	
<i>Cornus florida</i> .....	flowering dogwood .....	native	
* <i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native	
<i>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</i> .....	red ash .....	native	
<i>Ilex aquifolium</i> .....	English holly .....	introduced	
<i>Ilex opaca</i> .....	American holly .....	native	
<i>Malus</i> sp. ....	crabapple .....	—	
<i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> .....	black-gum .....	native	
* <i>Prunus avium</i> .....	mazzard cherry .....	introduced	
<i>Prunus serotina</i> .....	wild black cherry .....	native	<i>seedlings</i>
<i>Quercus alba</i> .....	white oak .....	native	<i>seedlings</i>
<i>Quercus velutina</i> .....	black oak .....	native	
<i>Sassafras albidum</i> .....	sassafras .....	native	<i>seedlings</i>

### SHRUB

<i>Berberis thunbergii</i> .....	Japanese barberry .....	introduced	
<i>Buxus</i> sp. ....	boxwood .....	introduced	
* <i>Euonymus alatus</i> .....	winged euonymus .....	introduced	
<i>Ligustrum</i> sp. ....	privet .....	introduced	
<i>Lindera benzoin</i> .....	spicebush .....	native	
<i>Lonicera</i> sp. ....	honeysuckle .....	introduced	

## APPENDICES

<i>Rhodotypos scandens</i> .....	jetbead .....	introduced	
<i>Rosa multiflora</i> .....	multiflora rose .....	introduced	
<i>Rubus allegheniensis</i> .....	common blackberry .....	native	
<i>Rubus phoenicolasius</i> .....	wineberry .....	introduced	
<i>Vaccinium corymbosum</i> .....	highbush blueberry .....	native	
<i>Vaccinium pallidum</i> .....	lowbush blueberry .....	native	<i>western half</i>
* <i>Viburnum acerifolium</i> .....	maple-leaved viburnum .....	native	<i>western half</i>
* <i>Viburnum dentatum</i> .....	southern arrow-wood .....	native	
* <i>Viburnum dilatatum</i> var. or cv. ....	linden viburnum .....	introduced	
* <i>Viburnum plicatum</i> var. <i>tomentosum</i> .....	doublefile viburnum .....	introduced	
* <i>Viburnum prunifolium</i> .....	black-haw .....	native	

### VINE

<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i> .....	Oriental bittersweet .....	introduced	
<i>Hedera helix</i> .....	English ivy .....	introduced	
<i>Lonicera japonica</i> .....	Japanese honeysuckle .....	introduced	
<i>Parthenocissus quinquefolia</i> .....	Virginia-creeper .....	native	
<i>Smilax rotundifolia</i> .....	catbrier .....	native	
<i>Toxicodendron radicans</i> .....	poison-ivy .....	native	
<i>Vitis</i> sp. ....	grape vine .....	—	
<i>Vitis labrusca</i> .....	fox grape .....	native	

### HERBACEOUS

<i>Alliaria petiolata</i> .....	garlic-mustard .....	introduced	
<i>Arisaema triphyllum</i> .....	Jack-in-the-pulpit .....	native	
<i>Aster divaricatus</i> .....	white wood aster .....	native	
<i>Boehmeria cylindrica</i> .....	bog-hemp .....	native	<i>along stream</i>
<i>Botrychium virginianum</i> .....	rattlesnake fern .....	native	
<i>Carex</i> sp. ....	sedge .....	native	<i>along stream</i>
<i>Carex stricta</i> .....	tussock sedge .....	native	<i>along stream</i>
<i>Chimaphila maculata</i> .....	pipsissewa .....	native	<i>western half</i>
<i>Circaea lutetiana</i> ssp. <i>canadensis</i> .....	enchanter's-nightshade .....	native	
<i>Claytonia virginica</i> .....	spring-beauty .....	native	
<i>Dennstaedtia punctilobula</i> .....	hayscented fern .....	native	
<i>Epifagus virginiana</i> .....	beech-drops .....	native	<i>western half</i>
<i>Eupatorium rugosum</i> .....	white-snakeroot .....	native	

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Galium aparine</i> .....	bedstraw .....	native	
<i>Galium circaeazans</i> .....	wild licorice .....	native	
<i>Geranium maculatum</i> .....	wood geranium .....	native	
<i>Geum</i> sp. ....	avens .....	—	
<i>Glyceria striata</i> .....	fowl mannagrass .....	native	along stream
<i>Hieracium venosum</i> .....	rattlesnake-weed .....	native	
<i>Impatiens capensis</i> .....	jewelweed .....	native	
<i>Microstegium vimineum</i> .....	stilt grass .....	introduced	
<i>Myosotis scorpioides</i> .....	forget-me-not .....	introduced	along pond edge
<i>Narcissus</i> sp. ....	daffodil .....	introduced	
<i>Onoclea sensibilis</i> .....	sensitive fern .....	native	
<i>Pilea pumila</i> .....	clearweed .....	native	along stream
<i>Poa trivialis</i> .....	rough bluegrass .....	introduced	
<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i> .....	may-apple .....	native	
<i>Polygonatum biflorum</i> .....	Solomon's-seal .....	native	
<i>Polygonum caespitosum</i> .....	smartweed .....	introduced	along stream
<i>Polygonum hydropiperoides</i> .....	mild water-pepper .....	native	along stream
<i>Polygonum sagittatum</i> .....	arrow-leaved tearthumb .....	native	along stream
<i>Polygonum virginianum</i> .....	jumpseed .....	native	formerly <i>Tovara virginiana</i>
<i>Sagittaria latifolia</i> .....	arrowhead .....	native	
<i>Sanguinaria canadensis</i> .....	bloodroot .....	native	
<i>Sanicula odorata</i> .....	yellow-flowered sanicle .....	native	
<i>Solidago caesia</i> var. <i>caesia</i> .....	blue-stem goldenrod .....	native	
<i>Symplocarpus foetidus</i> .....	skunk-cabbage .....	native	
<i>Thalictrum thalictroides</i> .....	rue-anemone .....	native	
<i>Thelypteris noveboracensis</i> .....	New York fern .....	native	
<i>Viola sororia</i> var. <i>sororia</i> .....	common blue violet .....	native	

## APPENDICES

### *Pavilion Woods*

± 10.0 acres

#### CANOPY

<i>Carya glabra</i> .....	pignut hickory .....	native
* <i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native
* <i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native
<i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> .....	black-gum .....	native
<i>Pinus strobus</i> .....	Eastern white pine .....	native
<i>Platanus x acerifolia</i> .....	London planetree .....	introduced
<i>Prunus avium</i> .....	mazzard cherry .....	introduced
<i>Prunus serotina</i> .....	wild black cherry .....	native
* <i>Quercus alba</i> .....	white oak .....	native
* <i>Quercus rubra</i> .....	northern red oak .....	native
* <i>Quercus velutina</i> .....	black oak .....	native

#### UNDERSTORY

<i>Acer negundo</i> .....	box-elder .....	native	<i>seedlings</i>
* <i>Acer rubrum</i> .....	red maple .....	native	<i>including seedlings</i>
<i>Carpinus caroliniana</i> .....	hornbeam .....	native	
<i>Carya glabra</i> .....	pignut hickory .....	native	<i>seedlings</i>
<i>Carya tomentosa</i> .....	mockernut hickory .....	native	<i>seedlings</i>
<i>Cornus florida</i> .....	flowering dogwood .....	native	
* <i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native	
<i>Fraxinus americana</i> .....	white ash .....	native	<i>including seedlings</i>
<i>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</i> .....	red ash .....	native	
<i>Hamamelis virginiana</i> .....	witch-hazel .....	native	
<i>Ilex opaca</i> .....	American holly .....	native	
* <i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native	<i>including seedlings</i>
<i>Prunus avium</i> .....	mazzard cherry .....	introduced	
<i>Prunus serotina</i> .....	wild black cherry .....	native	<i>including seedlings</i>
<i>Quercus alba</i> .....	white oak .....	native	<i>seedlings</i>
<i>Quercus rubra</i> .....	northern red oak .....	native	<i>seedlings</i>
<i>Sassafras albidum</i> .....	sassafras .....	native	<i>seedlings</i>

## APPENDICES

---

### SHRUB

<i>Berberis thunbergii</i> .....	Japanese barberry .....	introduced
<i>Euonymus alatus</i> .....	winged euonymus .....	introduced
<i>Forsythia</i> sp. ....	forsythia .....	introduced
<i>Hydrangea</i> spp. ....	hydrangea .....	—
<i>Ligustrum</i> sp. ....	privet .....	introduced
<i>Lindera benzoin</i> .....	spicebush .....	native
<i>Lonicera</i> sp. ....	honeysuckle .....	introduced
<i>Poncirus trifoliata</i> .....	hardy orange .....	introduced
<i>Rhododendron</i> sp. ....	azalea .....	—
* <i>Rhododendron</i> sp. ....	rhododendron .....	—
<i>Rhododendron periclymenoides</i> (?) .....	pinxter flower .....	native
<i>Rosa multiflora</i> .....	multiflora rose .....	introduced
<i>Rubus</i> sp. ....	bramble .....	—
<i>Rubus phoenicolasius</i> .....	wineberry .....	introduced
* <i>Viburnum acerifolium</i> .....	maple-leaved viburnum .....	native
* <i>Viburnum dentatum</i> .....	southern arrow-wood .....	native
<i>Viburnum dilatatum</i> var. or cv. ....	linden viburnum .....	introduced
<i>Viburnum macrocephalum</i> .....	Chinese snowball viburnum .....	introduced

### VINE

<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i> .....	Oriental bittersweet .....	introduced
<i>Hedera helix</i> .....	English ivy .....	introduced
<i>Lonicera japonica</i> .....	Japanese honeysuckle .....	introduced
<i>Parthenocissus quinquefolia</i> .....	Virginia-creeper .....	native
<i>Smilax rotundifolia</i> .....	catbrier .....	native
<i>Toxicodendron radicans</i> .....	poison-ivy .....	native
<i>Vitis</i> sp. ....	grape vine .....	—

### GROUNDCOVER

<i>Pachysandra terminalis</i> .....	Japanese spurge .....	introduced
<i>Vinca minor</i> .....	common periwinkle .....	introduced

### HERBACEOUS

<i>Alliaria petiolata</i> .....	garlic-mustard .....	introduced
<i>Arisaema triphyllum</i> .....	Jack-in-the-pulpit .....	native



## APPENDICES

---

<i>Aster divaricatus</i> .....	white wood aster .....	native	
<i>Bidens</i> sp. ....	beggar-ticks .....	—	possible
<i>Botrychium virginianum</i> .....	rattlesnake fern .....	native	
<i>Cardamine concatenata</i> .....	cut-leaved toothwort .....	native	formerly <i>Dentaria laciniata</i>
<i>Chelidonium majus</i> .....	greater celandine .....	introduced	
<i>Cimicifuga racemosa</i> .....	black snakeroot .....	native	
<i>Circaea lutetiana</i> ssp. <i>canadensis</i> .....	enchanter's-nightshade .....	native	
<i>Claytonia virginica</i> .....	spring-beauty .....	native	
<i>Collinsonia canadensis</i> .....	horse-balm .....	native	
<i>Commelina communis</i> .....	dayflower .....	introduced	
<i>Cryptotaenia canadensis</i> .....	honewort .....	native	
<i>Dactylis glomerata</i> .....	orchard grass .....	introduced	
<i>Dennstaedtia punctilobula</i> .....	hayscented fern .....	native	
<i>Dianthus armeria</i> .....	Deptford pink .....	introduced	
<i>Dicentra cucullaria</i> .....	Dutchman's-breeches .....	native	
<i>Duchesnea indica</i> .....	Indian strawberry .....	introduced	
<i>Epifagus virginiana</i> .....	beech-drops .....	native	
<i>Equisetum arvense</i> .....	common horsetail .....	native	
<i>Erigeron annuus</i> .....	daisy fleabane .....	native	
<i>Erythronium americanum</i> .....	trout lily .....	native	
<i>Galium asprellum</i> .....	rough bedstraw .....	native	S1, G5
<i>Galium circaeazans</i> .....	wild licorice .....	native	
<i>Geranium maculatum</i> .....	wood geranium .....	native	
<i>Geum canadense</i> .....	white avens .....	native	
<i>Glechoma hederacea</i> .....	Gill-over-the-ground .....	introduced	
<i>Hemerocallis</i> sp. ....	daylily .....	introduced	
<i>Hesperis matronalis</i> .....	dame's-rocket .....	introduced	
<i>Heuchera</i> sp. ....	alum-root .....	introduced	horticultural planting
<i>Hieracium caespitosum</i> .....	king-devil .....	introduced	formerly <i>H. pratense</i>
<i>Hosta</i> sp. ....	hosta .....	introduced	
<i>Impatiens capensis</i> .....	jewelweed .....	native	
<i>Lapsana communis</i> .....	nipplewort .....	introduced	
<i>Medeola virginiana</i> .....	Indian cucumber-root .....	native	
<i>Mertensia virginica</i> .....	Virginia bluebells .....	native	S3, G5
<i>Microstegium vimineum</i> .....	stilt grass .....	introduced	

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Narcissus</i> sp. ....	daffodil .....	introduced	
<i>Onoclea sensibilis</i> .....	sensitive fern .....	native	
<i>Osmorhiza claytoni</i> .....	sweet-cicely .....	native	S2, G5
<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> .....	creeping yellow wood-sorrel .....	introduced	
<i>Oxalis stricta</i> .....	common yellow wood-sorrel .....	native	
<i>Phlox divaricata</i> ssp. <i>divaricata</i> .....	wild blue phlox .....	native	
<i>Phytolacca americana</i> .....	pokeweed .....	native	
<i>Pilea pumila</i> .....	clearweed .....	native	
<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i> .....	may-apple .....	native	
<i>Polygonatum biflorum</i> .....	Solomon's-seal .....	native	
<i>Polygonum</i> sp. ....	smartweed .....	—	
<i>Polygonum cuspidatum</i> .....	Japanese knotweed .....	introduced	
<i>Polystichum acrostichoides</i> .....	Christmas fern .....	native	
<i>Prenanthes altissima</i> .....	rattlesnake-root .....	native	
<i>Ranunculus ficaria</i> .....	lesser celandine .....	introduced	
<i>Rumex obtusifolius</i> .....	bitter dock .....	introduced	
<i>Sanguinaria canadensis</i> .....	bloodroot .....	native	
<i>Sanicula canadensis</i> .....	Canadian sanicle .....	native	
<i>Sanicula odorata</i> .....	yellow-flowered sanicle .....	native	
<i>Smilacina racemosa</i> .....	false Solomon's-seal .....	native	
<i>Smilax herbacea</i> .....	carrion-flower .....	native	
<i>Solidago</i> sp. ....	goldenrod .....	native	
<i>Solidago flexicaulis</i> .....	zigzag goldenrod .....	native	
<i>Sonchus arvensis</i> .....	field sow-thistle .....	introduced	
<i>Symplocarpus foetidus</i> .....	skunk-cabbage .....	native	
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i> .....	dandelion .....	introduced	
<i>Thalictrum thalictroides</i> .....	rue-anemone .....	native	
<i>Thelypteris hexagonoptera</i> .....	broad beech fern .....	native	
<i>Thelypteris noveboracensis</i> .....	New York fern .....	native	
<i>Thelypteris palustris</i> .....	marsh fern .....	native	
<i>Trillium grandiflorum</i> .....	white trillium .....	native	
<i>Trillium sessile</i> .....	toadshade .....	native	maroon and yellow-green forms
<i>Verbascum blattaria</i> .....	moth mullein .....	introduced	
<i>Viola</i> spp. ....	violet .....	—	

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Viola eriocarpa</i> .....	smooth yellow violet .....	native
<i>Viola sororia</i> var. <i>sororia</i> .....	common blue violet .....	native

### *Browns Woods*

± 14.5 acres

#### CANOPY

<i>Carya glabra</i> .....	pignut hickory .....	native	
<i>Carya tomentosa</i> .....	mockernut hickory .....	native	
<i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native	
<i>Juglans nigra</i> .....	black walnut .....	native	
* <i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native	* 63" dia., many at 39" dia.
<i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> .....	black-gum .....	native	
<i>Prunus avium</i> .....	mazzard cherry .....	introduced	
* <i>Quercus alba</i> .....	white oak .....	native	
<i>Quercus marilandica</i> .....	blackjack oak .....	native	S3, G5
* <i>Quercus rubra</i> .....	northern red oak .....	native	* 45" dia.
<i>Quercus stellata</i> .....	post oak .....	native	
* <i>Quercus velutina</i> .....	black oak .....	native	
<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> .....	black locust .....	native	
<i>Tilia americana</i> .....	basswood .....	native	

#### UNDERSTORY

<i>Acer rubrum</i> .....	red maple .....	native	
* <i>Acer platanoides</i> .....	Norway maple .....	introduced	
<i>Carpinus caroliniana</i> .....	hornbeam .....	native	
* <i>Carya glabra</i> .....	pignut hickory .....	native	
* <i>Carya tomentosa</i> .....	mockernut hickory .....	native	
<i>Cercis canadensis</i> .....	redbud .....	native	SH, G5
<i>Cornus florida</i> .....	flowering dogwood .....	native	
<i>Evodia daniellii</i> .....	Korean evodia .....	introduced	
* <i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native	including seedlings
<i>Fraxinus americana</i> .....	white ash .....	native	including seedlings

## APPENDICES

<i>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</i> .....	red ash .....	native .....	<i>seedlings</i>
<i>Ilex opaca</i> .....	American holly .....	native	
<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native	
<i>Malus</i> sp. ....	crabapple .....	—	
<i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> .....	black-gum .....	native	
<i>Paulownia tomentosa</i> .....	empress-tree .....	introduced	
<i>Photinia villosa</i> .....	photinia .....	introduced	
<i>Prunus avium</i> .....	mazzard cherry .....	introduced	
<i>Prunus serotina</i> .....	wild black cherry .....	native	
<i>Quercus alba</i> .....	white oak .....	native .....	<i>including seedlings</i>
<i>Quercus rubra</i> .....	northern red oak .....	native	
<i>Sassafras albidum</i> .....	sassafras .....	native	

### SHRUB

<i>Berberis thunbergii</i> .....	Japanese barberry .....	introduced	
* <i>Euonymus alatus</i> .....	winged euonymus .....	introduced .....	<i>many seedlings/groundcover in areas</i>
<i>Ligustrum vulgare</i> .....	common privet .....	introduced	
<i>Lindera benzoin</i> .....	spicebush .....	native	
<i>Lonicera maaackii</i> .....	Amur honeysuckle .....	introduced	
<i>Lonicera xylosteum</i> .....	European fly honeysuckle .....	introduced	
<i>Prinsepia sinensis</i> .....	cherry prinsepia .....	introduced	
<i>Rhododendron periclymenoides</i> .....	pinxter flower .....	native	
* <i>Rhodotypos scandens</i> .....	jetbead .....	introduced	
<i>Rosa multiflora</i> .....	multiflora rose .....	introduced	
<i>Rubus phoenicolasius</i> .....	wineberry .....	introduced	
<i>Spiraea japonica</i> .....	Japanese spiraea .....	introduced	
* <i>Viburnum acerifolium</i> .....	maple-leaved viburnum .....	native	
* <i>Viburnum dentatum</i> .....	southern arrow-wood .....	native	
<i>Viburnum dentatum</i> var. or cv. ....	arrow-wood .....	introduced	
<i>Viburnum dilatatum</i> var. or cv. ....	linden viburnum .....	introduced	
* <i>Viburnum prunifolium</i> .....	black-haw .....	native	

### VINE

<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i> .....	Oriental bittersweet .....	introduced
<i>Hedera helix</i> .....	English ivy .....	introduced
<i>Lonicera japonica</i> .....	Japanese honeysuckle .....	introduced

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Parthenocissus quinquefolia</i> .....	Virginia-creeper .....	native
<i>Toxicodendron radicans</i> .....	poison-ivy .....	native
<i>Vitis</i> sp. ....	grape vine .....	—

### GROUNDCOVER

<i>Euonymus</i> sp. ....	euonymus .....	introduced
--------------------------	----------------	------------

### HERBACEOUS

<i>Actaea pachypoda</i> .....	white baneberry .....	native .....	S1, G5
<i>Alliaria petiolata</i> .....	garlic-mustard .....	introduced	
<i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> .....	wild sarsaparilla .....	native	
<i>Aralia racemosa</i> .....	spikenard .....	native .....	S2, G5 ..... <i>observed by Janet Ebert, 1990</i>
<i>Arisaema triphyllum</i> ssp. <i>stewardsonii</i> .....	Jack-in-the-pulpit .....	native	
<i>Arisaema triphyllum</i> ssp. <i>triphyllum</i> .....	Jack-in-the-pulpit .....	native	
<i>Asarum canadense</i> .....	wild ginger .....	native	
<i>Aster divaricatus</i> .....	white wood aster .....	native	
<i>Botrychium virginianum</i> .....	rattlesnake fern .....	native	
<i>Brachelytrum erectum</i> .....	long-awned wood grass .....	native	
<i>Caulophyllum thalictroides</i> .....	blue cohosh .....	native	
<i>Circaea lutetiana</i> ssp. <i>canadensis</i> .....	enchanter's-nightshade .....	native	
<i>Cirsium arvense</i> .....	Canada thistle .....	introduced	
<i>Collinsonia canadensis</i> .....	horse-balm .....	native	
<i>Dennstaedtia punctilobula</i> .....	hayscented fern .....	native	
<i>Duchesnea indica</i> .....	Indian strawberry .....	introduced	
<i>Eupatorium rugosum</i> .....	white-snakeroot .....	native	
<i>Fragaria vesca</i> .....	sow-teat strawberry .....	introduced	
<i>Galium asprellum</i> .....	rough bedstraw .....	native .....	S1, G5
<i>Galium triflorum/verum</i> .....	sweet-scented/yellow bedstraw .....	—	
<i>Geranium maculatum</i> .....	wood geranium .....	native	
<i>Geum canadense</i> .....	white avens .....	native	
<i>Geum canadense/virginianum</i> .....	white/cream-colored avens .....	native	
<i>Hemerocallis</i> sp. ....	daylily .....	introduced	
<i>Hesperis matronalis</i> .....	dame's-rocket .....	introduced	
<i>Medeola virginiana</i> .....	Indian cucumber-root .....	native	
<i>Mertensia virginica</i> .....	Virginia bluebells .....	native .....	S3, G5
<i>Microstegium vimineum</i> .....	stilt grass .....	introduced	

## APPENDICES

<i>Mitchella repens</i> .....	partridge-berry .....	native	
<i>Ornithogalum umbellatum</i> .....	Star-of-Bethlehem .....	introduced	
<i>Osmunda cinnamomea</i> .....	cinnamon fern .....	native	
<i>Oxalis</i> sp. ....	wood-sorrel .....	—	
<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> .....	creeping yellow wood-sorrel .....	introduced	
<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i> .....	may-apple .....	native	
<i>Polygonum persicaria</i> .....	lady's-thumb .....	introduced	
<i>Prenanthes altissima</i> .....	rattlesnake-root .....	native	
<i>Sanguinaria canadensis</i> .....	bloodroot .....	native	
<i>Sanicula canadensis</i> .....	Canadian sanicle .....	native	
<i>Sanicula marilandica</i> .....	black snake-root .....	native	S1.1, G5
<i>Smilacina racemosa</i> .....	false Solomon's-seal .....	native	
<i>Smilax herbacea</i> .....	carion-flower .....	native	
<i>Solidago</i> sp. ....	goldenrod .....	native	
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i> .....	dandelion .....	introduced	
<i>Thalictrum thalictroides</i> .....	rue-anemone .....	native	
<i>Thelypteris hexagonoptera</i> .....	broad beech fern .....	native	
<i>Thelypteris noveboracensis</i> .....	New York fern .....	native	
<i>Uvularia perfoliata</i> .....	bellwort .....	native	
<i>Viola eriocarpa</i> .....	smooth yellow violet .....	native	
<i>Viola pubescens</i> .....	downy yellow violet .....	native	
<i>Viola sororia</i> var. <i>sororia</i> .....	common blue violet .....	native	

### Nursery Woods

± 12.5 acres

#### CANOPY

<i>Acer platanoides</i> .....	Norway maple .....	introduced
<i>Carya glabra</i> .....	pignut hickory .....	native
<i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native
<i>Fraxinus americana</i> .....	white ash .....	native
<i>Gymnocladus dioica</i> .....	Kentucky coffee-tree .....	native
<i>Juglans nigra</i> .....	black walnut .....	native

## APPENDICES

* <i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native
<i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> .....	black-gum .....	native
<i>Paulownia tomentosa</i> .....	empress-tree .....	introduced
<i>Prunus avium</i> .....	mazzard cherry .....	introduced
* <i>Quercus alba</i> .....	white oak .....	native
* <i>Quercus rubra</i> .....	northern red oak .....	native
* <i>Quercus velutina</i> .....	black oak .....	native

### UNDERSTORY

<i>Acer platanoides</i> .....	Norway maple .....	introduced
<i>Acer rubrum</i> .....	red maple .....	native
<i>Carya glabra</i> .....	pignut hickory .....	native
<i>Carya tomentosa</i> .....	mockernut hickory .....	native
<i>Castanea dentata</i> .....	American chestnut .....	native ..... SU, G4
<i>Cornus</i> sp. ....	dogwood .....	—
<i>Cornus florida</i> .....	flowering dogwood .....	native
* <i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native
<i>Hamamelis virginiana</i> .....	witch-hazel .....	native
<i>Ilex opaca</i> .....	American holly .....	native
<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native
<i>Magnolia</i> sp. ....	magnolia .....	—
<i>Morus alba</i> .....	white mulberry .....	introduced
<i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> .....	black-gum .....	native
<i>Prunus avium</i> .....	mazzard cherry .....	introduced
<i>Prunus serotina</i> .....	wild black cherry .....	native
<i>Quercus alba</i> .....	white oak .....	native ..... seedlings
<i>Quercus rubra</i> .....	northern red oak .....	native
<i>Sassafras albidum</i> .....	sassafras .....	native ..... including seedlings

### SHRUB

<i>Euonymus alatus</i> .....	winged euonymus .....	introduced
<i>Kalmia latifolia</i> .....	mountain laurel .....	native
<i>Ligustrum</i> sp. ....	privet .....	introduced
<i>Lindera benzoin</i> .....	spicebush .....	native
<i>Lonicera</i> sp. ....	honeysuckle .....	introduced
<i>Lonicera maackii</i> .....	Amur honeysuckle .....	introduced

## APPENDICES

<i>Rhododendron periclymenoides</i> .....	pinxter flower .....	native .....	<i>including seedlings</i>
<i>Rhododendron</i> sp. ....	azalea .....	introduced .....	<i>in nursery area</i>
<i>Rhododendron</i> sp. ....	rhododendron .....	introduced .....	<i>in nursery area</i>
<i>Rosa multiflora</i> .....	multiflora rose .....	introduced	
* <i>Rubus allegheniensis</i> .....	common blackberry .....	native	
* <i>Rubus phoenicolasius</i> .....	wineberry .....	introduced	
<i>Spiraea</i> sp. ....	spiraea .....	introduced .....	<i>in nursery area</i>
<i>Vaccinium pallidum</i> .....	lowbush blueberry .....	native	
* <i>Viburnum acerifolium</i> .....	maple-leaved viburnum .....	native	
<i>Viburnum prunifolium</i> .....	black-haw .....	native	

### VINE

<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i> .....	Oriental bittersweet .....	introduced
<i>Hedera helix</i> .....	English ivy .....	introduced
<i>Lonicera japonica</i> .....	Japanese honeysuckle .....	introduced
<i>Parthenocissus quinquefolia</i> .....	Virginia-creeper .....	native
<i>Toxicodendron radicans</i> .....	poison-ivy .....	native
<i>Vitis</i> sp. ....	grape vine .....	—

### GROUNDCOVER

<i>Pachysandra terminalis</i> .....	Japanese spurge .....	introduced
<i>Vinca minor</i> .....	common periwinkle .....	introduced

### HERBACEOUS

<i>Alliaria petiolata</i> .....	garlic-mustard .....	introduced
<i>Arisaema triphyllum</i> .....	Jack-in-the-pulpit .....	native
<i>Aster divaricatus</i> .....	white wood aster .....	native
<i>Aster fragilis</i> .....	small white aster .....	native
<i>Botrychium virginianum</i> .....	rattlesnake fern .....	native
<i>Campanula rapunculoides</i> .....	creeping bellflower .....	introduced
<i>Cardamine concatenata</i> .....	cut-leaved toothwort .....	native .....
<i>Chimaphila maculata</i> .....	pipissisewa .....	native
<i>Circaea lutetiana</i> ssp. <i>canadensis</i> .....	enchanter's-nightshade .....	native
<i>Claytonia virginica</i> .....	spring-beauty .....	native
<i>Commelina communis</i> .....	dayflower .....	introduced
<i>Dennstaedtia punctilobula</i> .....	hayscented fern .....	native



## APPENDICES

---

<i>Epifagus virginiana</i> .....	beechnuts .....	native	
<i>Eupatorium rugosum</i> .....	white-snakeroot .....	native	
<i>Hemerocallis</i> sp. ....	daylily .....	introduced	
<i>Impatiens capensis</i> .....	jewelweed .....	native	
<i>Medeola virginiana</i> .....	Indian cucumber-root .....	native	
<i>Mertensia virginica</i> .....	Virginia bluebells .....	native	S3, G5
<i>Microstegium vimineum</i> .....	stilt grass .....	introduced	
<i>Monotropa uniflora</i> .....	Indian-pipe .....	native	
<i>Narcissus</i> sp. ....	daffodil .....	introduced	
<i>Phytolacca americana</i> .....	pokeweed .....	native	
<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i> .....	may-apple .....	native	
<i>Polygonum persicaria</i> .....	lady's-thumb .....	introduced	
<i>Sanguinaria canadensis</i> .....	bloodroot .....	native	
<i>Scilla</i> sp. ....	scilla .....	introduced	
<i>Setaria viridis</i> var. <i>viridis</i> .....	green foxtail .....	introduced	
<i>Smilacina racemosa</i> .....	false Solomon's-seal .....	native	
<i>Smilax herbacea</i> .....	carrion-flower .....	native	
<i>Solidago</i> sp. ....	goldenrod .....	native	
<i>Thalictrum pubescens</i> .....	tall meadow-rue .....	native	formerly <i>T. polygamum</i>
<i>Thelypteris noveboracensis</i> .....	New York fern .....	native	
<i>Viola sororia</i> var. <i>sororia</i> .....	common blue violet .....	native	

### *Farm Hill/Saw Mill/Duck Pond Woods*

± 81.5 acres

#### CANOPY

<i>Acer negundo</i> .....	box-elder .....	native	
<i>Acer platanoides</i> .....	Norway maple .....	introduced	
<i>Acer rubrum</i> .....	red maple .....	native	
<i>Aesculus hippocastanum</i> .....	horse-chestnut .....	introduced	
<i>Albizia julibrissin</i> .....	mimosa .....	introduced	in woodchip area
<i>Betula lenta</i> .....	black birch .....	native	23" dia.
<i>Carya</i> hybrid .....	hickory .....	native	<i>C. ovata</i> x <i>C. cordiformis</i> or <i>C. ovata</i> x <i>C. glabra</i> ?

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Carya aquatica</i> .....	water hickory .....	native	
<i>Carya glabra</i> .....	pignut hickory .....	native	
<i>Carya tomentosa</i> .....	mockernut hickory .....	native	<i>incl. 26" dia.</i>
<i>Chamaecyparis</i> sp. ....	falsecypress .....	—	
<i>Diospyros virginiana</i> .....	persimmon .....	native	<i>Farm Hill Woods</i>
* <i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native	
<i>Fagus</i> sp. ....	horticultural beech .....	introduced	
<i>Fraxinus americana</i> .....	white ash .....	native	
<i>Gymnocladus dioica</i> .....	Kentucky coffee-tree .....	native	<i>also in woodchip area</i>
<i>Ilex opaca</i> .....	American holly .....	native	
<i>Juglans nigra</i> .....	black walnut .....	native	
* <i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native	
<i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> .....	black-gum .....	native	
<i>Paulownia tomentosa</i> .....	empress-tree .....	introduced	
<i>Picea abies</i> .....	Norway spruce .....	introduced	
<i>Pinus strobus</i> .....	Eastern white pine .....	native	<i>in woodchip area</i>
<i>Prunus serotina</i> .....	wild black cherry .....	native	
* <i>Quercus alba</i> .....	white oak .....	native	$\pm 160$ years old/ 18" dia.
* <i>Quercus rubra</i> .....	northern red oak .....	native	
* <i>Quercus velutina</i> .....	black oak .....	native	$\pm 150$ years old
<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> .....	black locust .....	native	<i>also in woodchip area</i>
<i>Salix</i> sp. ....	willow .....	—	<i>in woodchip area</i>
<i>Tsuga canadensis</i> .....	Canada hemlock .....	native	
<i>Ulmus rubra</i> .....	red elm .....	native	

### UNDERSTORY

<i>Acer negundo</i> .....	box-elder .....	native	
<i>Acer platanoides</i> .....	Norway maple .....	introduced	
* <i>Acer rubrum</i> .....	red maple .....	native	<i>including seedlings</i>
<i>Acer saccharum</i> .....	sugar maple .....	native	S3, G5 ..... <i>seedlings, Farm Hill Woods</i>
<i>Aesculus pavia</i> .....	red buckeye .....	introduced	
<i>Albizia julibrissin</i> .....	mimosa .....	introduced	
<i>Amelanchier canadensis</i> .....	shadbush .....	native	<i>3.7" dia.</i>
<i>Aralia spinosa</i> .....	Devil's-walking-stick .....	native	
<i>Asimina triloba</i> .....	pawpaw .....	native	

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Betula lenta</i> .....	black birch .....	native	
<i>Carpinus caroliniana</i> .....	hornbeam .....	native	
* <i>Carya glabra</i> .....	pignut hickory .....	native	<i>including seedlings</i>
* <i>Carya tomentosa</i> .....	mockernut hickory .....	native	<i>including seedlings</i>
<i>Castanea dentata</i> .....	American chestnut .....	native	SU, G4
<i>Cercis canadensis</i> .....	redbud .....	native	SH, G5
<i>Cornus alternifolia</i> .....	alternate-leaved dogwood .....	native	
<i>Cornus florida</i> .....	flowering dogwood .....	native	
<i>Euonymus bungeanus</i> .....	winterberry euonymus .....	introduced	<i>Farm Hill Woods</i>
* <i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native	<i>including seedlings</i>
<i>Franklinia alatamaha</i> .....	Franklinia .....	introduced	
<i>Fraxinus americana</i> .....	white ash .....	native	<i>incl. seedlings</i>
<i>Gymnocladus dioica</i> .....	Kentucky coffee-tree .....	native	<i>Farm Hill Woods</i>
<i>Hamamelis virginiana</i> .....	witch-hazel .....	native	
<i>Ilex opaca</i> .....	American holly .....	native	
<i>Juglans nigra</i> .....	black walnut .....	native	
<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native	<i>seedlings</i>
<i>Magnolia tripetala</i> .....	umbrella magnolia .....	native	<i>Farm Hill Woods</i>
<i>Malus</i> sp. ....	crabapple .....	—	
<i>Morus alba</i> .....	white mulberry .....	introduced	
<i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> .....	black-gum .....	native	
<i>Picea abies</i> .....	Norway spruce .....	introduced	
<i>Photinia villosa</i> .....	photinia .....	introduced	
<i>Prunus</i> sp. ....	— .....	—	<i>Farm Hill Woods</i>
<i>Prunus avium</i> .....	mazzard cherry .....	introduced	
<i>Prunus serotina</i> .....	wild black cherry .....	native	<i>including seedlings</i>
<i>Quercus alba</i> .....	white oak .....	native	<i>seedlings</i>
<i>Quercus rubra</i> .....	northern red oak .....	native	
<i>Quercus velutina</i> .....	black oak .....	native	<i>Farm Hill Woods</i>
<i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i> .....	alder-leaved buckthorn .....	native	
<i>Sassafras albidum</i> .....	sassafras .....	native	<i>including seedlings</i>

### SHRUB

<i>Aronia arbutifolia</i> .....	red chokeberry .....	native
<i>Berberis thunbergii</i> .....	Japanese barberry .....	introduced

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Clethra alnifolia</i> .....	sweet pepperbush .....	native	
<i>Deutzia scabra</i> .....	deutzia .....	introduced	<i>Farm Hill Woods</i>
<i>Euonymus alatus</i> .....	winged euonymus .....	introduced	
<i>Hydrangea macrophylla</i> .....	bigleaf hydrangea .....	introduced	<i>plantings</i>
<i>Kalmia latifolia</i> .....	mountain laurel .....	native	
<i>Leucothoe fontanesiana</i> .....	drooping leucothoe .....	introduced	
<i>Ligustrum</i> sp. ....	privet .....	introduced	
* <i>Lindera benzoin</i> .....	spicebush .....	native	
<i>Lonicera maackii</i> .....	Amur honeysuckle .....	introduced	
<i>Lonicera xylosteum</i> .....	European fly honeysuckle .....	introduced	
<i>Pieris japonica</i> .....	Japanese pieris .....	introduced	
<i>Poncirus trifoliata</i> .....	hardy orange .....	introduced	
<i>Rhododendron periclymenoides</i> .....	pinxter flower .....	native	<i>including seedlings</i>
<i>Rhododendron</i> sp. ....	azalea .....	—	
<i>Rhododendron</i> sp. ....	rhododendron .....	—	
<i>Rhodotypos scandens</i> .....	jetbead .....	introduced	
<i>Rosa multiflora</i> .....	multiflora rose .....	introduced	
<i>Rosa virginiana</i> .....	wild rose .....	native	<i>Farm Hill Woods</i>
<i>Rubus allegheniensis</i> .....	common blackberry .....	native	
<i>Rubus phoenicolasius</i> .....	wineberry .....	introduced	
<i>Symphoricarpos orbiculatus</i> .....	coralberry .....	native	<i>Farm Hill Woods</i>
<i>Taxus</i> sp. ....	yew .....	—	
<i>Viburnum</i> sp. ....	viburnum .....	introduced	<i>Duck Pond Woods</i>
<i>Viburnum acerifolium</i> .....	maple-leaved viburnum .....	native	
<i>Viburnum carlesii</i> .....	Koreanspice viburnum .....	introduced	<i>Farm Hill Woods</i>
<i>Viburnum dentatum</i> .....	southern arrow-wood .....	native	<i>Duck Pond Woods</i>
<i>Viburnum lantana</i> .....	wayfaring-tree .....	introduced	<i>Farm Hill Woods</i>
<i>Viburnum plicatum</i> .....	Japanese snowball viburnum .....	introduced	<i>Duck Pond Woods</i>
<i>Viburnum plicatum</i> var. <i>tomentosum</i> .....	doublefile viburnum .....	introduced	<i>Farm Hill Woods</i>

### VINE

<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i> .....	Oriental bittersweet .....	introduced	
<i>Euonymus</i> sp. ....	euonymus .....	introduced	
<i>Hedera helix</i> .....	English ivy .....	introduced	<i>abundant in Farm Hill Woods</i>
<i>Lonicera japonica</i> .....	Japanese honeysuckle .....	introduced	

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Menispermum canadense</i> .....	moonseed .....	native	
<i>Parthenocissus quinquefolia</i> .....	Virginia-creeper .....	native	
<i>Smilax rotundifolia</i> .....	catbrier .....	native	
<i>Toxicodendron radicans</i> .....	poison-ivy .....	native	
<i>Vitis</i> sp. ....	grape vine .....	—	
<i>Wisteria</i> sp. ....	wisteria .....	—	<i>Farm Hill Woods</i>

### GROUNDCOVER

<i>Euonymus</i> sp. ....	euonymus .....	introduced	
<i>Pachysandra terminalis</i> .....	Japanese spurge .....	introduced	<i>abundant in Farm Hill Woods</i>
<i>Vinca minor</i> .....	common periwinkle .....	introduced	

### HERBACEOUS

<i>Alliaria petiolata</i> .....	garlic-mustard .....	introduced	
<i>Allium tricoccum</i> .....	ramps .....	native	S2, G5 .... <i>Duck Pond Woods</i>
<i>Anemone quinquefolia</i> .....	wood anemone .....	native	
<i>Aralia</i> sp. ....	sarsaparilla .....	native	
<i>Arisaema triphyllum</i> .....	Jack-in-the-pulpit .....	native	
<i>Asarum canadense</i> .....	wild ginger .....	native	<i>abundant in Duck Pond Woods</i>
<i>Aster cordifolius</i> ssp. <i>cordifolius</i> .....	blue wood aster .....	native	<i>Farm Hill Woods</i>
<i>Aster divaricatus</i> .....	white wood aster .....	native	
<i>Aster lanceolatus</i> ssp. <i>lanceolatus</i> .....	panicked aster .....	native	<i>Duck Pond Woods</i>
<i>Athyrium filix-femina</i> forma <i>rubellum</i> .....	lady fern .....	native	
<i>Bidens</i> sp. ....	beggar-ticks .....	—	possible .... <i>along Upper Duck Pond edge</i>
<i>Botrychium virginianum</i> .....	rattlesnake fern .....	native	
<i>Cardamine concatenata</i> .....	cut-leaved toothwort .....	native	<i>formerly Dentaria laciniata</i>
<i>Carex</i> sp. ....	sedge .....	native	<i>along Upper Duck Pond edge</i>
<i>Carex debilis</i> var. <i>debilis</i> .....	sedge .....	native	
<i>Chimaphila maculata</i> .....	pipsissewa .....	native	
<i>Cimicifuga racemosa</i> .....	black snakeroot .....	native	
<i>Circaea lutetiana</i> ssp. <i>canadensis</i> .....	enchanter's-nightshade .....	native	
<i>Claytonia virginica</i> .....	spring-beauty .....	native	
<i>Collinsonia canadensis</i> .....	horse-balm .....	native	
<i>Commelina communis</i> .....	dayflower .....	introduced	
<i>Dennstaedtia punctilobula</i> .....	hayscented fern .....	native	
<i>Deparia acrostichoides</i> .....	silvery glade fern .....	native	

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Dryopteris spinulosa</i>	wood fern	native	
<i>Duchesnea indica</i>	Indian strawberry	introduced	
<i>Eclipta prostrata</i>	yerba-de-tajo	native	along Upper Duck Pond edge
<i>Epifagus virginiana</i>	beech-drops	native	
<i>Eranthis hyemalis</i>	winter aconite	introduced	Farm Hill and Duck Pond Woods
<i>Erythronium americanum</i>	trout lily	native	abundant in Farm Hill Woods
<i>Eupatorium rugosum</i>	white-snakeroot	native	
<i>Galium aparine</i>	bedstraw	native	
<i>Geranium maculatum</i>	wood geranium	native	Farm Hill and Duck Pond Woods
<i>Geum canadense</i>	white avens	native	
<i>Geum virginianum</i>	cream-colored avens	native	S1, G5 Duck Pond Woods
<i>Glyceria striata</i>	fowl mannagrass	native	along Farm Hill Rd stream
<i>Hemerocallis</i> sp.	daylily	introduced	
<i>Hesperis matronalis</i>	dame's rocket	introduced	
<i>Hosta</i> sp.	hosta	introduced	Farm Hill and Duck Pond Woods
<i>Impatiens capensis</i>	jewelweed	native	
<i>Laportea canadensis</i>	wood-nettle	native	
<i>Ludwigia palustris</i>	marsh-purslane	introduced	R along Upper Duck Pond edge
<i>Lycopodium</i> sp.	lycopodium	native	
<i>Medeola virginiana</i>	Indian cucumber-root	native	
<i>Mertensia virginica</i>	Virginia bluebells	native	S3, G5
<i>Microstegium vimineum</i>	stilt grass	introduced	
<i>Mitchella repens</i>	partridge-berry	native	Farm Hill and Duck Pond Woods
<i>Monotropa uniflora</i>	Indian-pipe	native	
<i>Narcissus</i> sp.	daffodil	introduced	Farm Hill and Duck Pond Woods
<i>Ornithogalum umbellatum</i>	Star-of-Bethlehem	introduced	
<i>Orobancha uniflora</i>	broom-rape	native	S2, G5
<i>Osmorhiza claytoni</i>	sweet-cicely	native	S2, G5
<i>Osmunda cinnamomea</i>	cinnamon fern	native	
<i>Osmunda claytoniana</i>	interrupted fern	native	
<i>Oxalis</i> sp.	wood-sorrel	—	
<i>Panax trifolius</i>	dwarf ginseng	native	Duck Pond Woods
<i>Phlox divaricata</i> ssp. <i>divaricata</i>	wild blue phlox	native	
<i>Phytolacca americana</i>	pokeweed	native	
<i>Pilea pumila</i>	clearweed	native	

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i> .....	may-apple .....	native	
<i>Polygonatum biflorum</i> .....	Solomon's-seal .....	native	<i>Farm Hill and Saw Mill Woods</i>
<i>Polygonum</i> sp. ....	smartweed .....	—	
<i>Polygonum arifolium</i> .....	halberd-leaved tearthumb .....	native	<i>along Upper Duck Pond edge</i>
<i>Polygonum cuspidatum</i> .....	Japanese knotweed .....	introduced	
<i>Polygonum virginianum</i> .....	jumpseed .....	native	<i>formerly Tovara virginiana</i>
<i>Polystichum acrostichoides</i> .....	Christmas fern .....	native	
<i>Ranunculus abortivus</i> var. <i>abortivus</i> .....	kidneyleaf buttercup .....	native	
<i>Ranunculus recurvatus</i> .....	hooked crowfoot .....	native	
<i>Sanguinaria canadensis</i> .....	bloodroot .....	native	
<i>Sanicula marilandica</i> .....	black snake-root .....	native	S1.1, G5
<i>Senecio aureus</i> .....	golden ragwort .....	native	
<i>Smilacina racemosa</i> .....	false Solomon's-seal .....	native	
<i>Smilax herbacea</i> .....	carrion-flower .....	native	
<i>Solidago</i> sp. ....	goldenrod .....	native	
<i>Stellaria pubera</i> .....	great chickweed .....	native	<i>Farm Hill Woods</i>
<i>Stylophorum diphyllum</i> .....	celandine poppy .....	introduced	
<i>Symplocarpus foetidus</i> .....	skunk-cabbage .....	native	
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i> .....	dandelion .....	introduced	
<i>Thalictrum thalictroides</i> .....	rue-anemone .....	native	
<i>Thelypteris hexagonoptera</i> .....	broad beech fern .....	native	
<i>Thelypteris noveboracensis</i> .....	New York fern .....	native	
<i>Thelypteris palustris</i> .....	marsh fern .....	native	
<i>Trillium grandiflorum</i> .....	white trillium .....	native	<i>only seen in Farm Hill Woods</i>
<i>Trillium sessile</i> (?) .....	toadshade .....	native	<i>Duck Pond Woods, only leaves</i>
<i>Uvularia</i> sp. ....	bellwort .....	native	
<i>Viola</i> sp. ....	violet .....	—	
<i>Viola eriocarpa</i> .....	smooth yellow violet .....	native	
<i>Viola sororia</i> var. <i>sororia</i> .....	common blue violet .....	native	

## HEDGEROWS

### *Center Meeting Road Hedgerow*

#### CANOPY

<i>Acer negundo</i> .....	box-elder .....	native
<i>Acer platanoides</i> .....	Norway maple .....	introduced
<i>Acer saccharinum</i> .....	silver maple .....	native
<i>Ailanthus altissima</i> .....	tree-of-heaven .....	introduced
<i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i> .....	honey-locust .....	native
<i>Juglans cinerea</i> .....	butternut .....	native ..... S3, G3G4
<i>Juglans nigra</i> .....	black walnut .....	native
<i>Maclura pomifera</i> .....	osage-orange .....	introduced
<i>Paulownia tomentosa</i> .....	empress-tree .....	introduced
<i>Prunus avium</i> .....	mazzard cherry .....	introduced
<i>Prunus serotina</i> .....	wild black cherry .....	native
<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> .....	black locust .....	native
<i>Sassafras albidum</i> .....	sassafras .....	native

#### UNDERSTORY

<i>Crataegus</i> sp. ....	hawthorn .....	—
<i>Juglans nigra</i> .....	black walnut .....	native
<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native
<i>Malus</i> sp. ....	crabapple .....	—
<i>Paulownia tomentosa</i> .....	empress-tree .....	introduced
<i>Pyrus calleryana</i> 'Bradford' .....	Bradford Callery pear .....	introduced
<i>Sassafras albidum</i> .....	sassafras .....	native

#### SHRUB

<i>Lonicera xylosteum</i> .....	European fly honeysuckle .....	introduced
<i>Rhus typhina</i> .....	staghorn sumac .....	native
<i>Rosa multiflora</i> .....	multiflora rose .....	introduced
<i>Rubus</i> sp. ....	bramble .....	—



## APPENDICES

---

### VINE

<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i> .....	Oriental bittersweet .....	introduced
<i>Hedera helix</i> .....	English ivy .....	introduced
<i>Lonicera japonica</i> .....	Japanese honeysuckle .....	introduced
<i>Toxicodendron radicans</i> .....	poison-ivy .....	native
<i>Vitis</i> sp. ....	grape vine .....	—

### HERBACEOUS

<i>Alliaria petiolata</i> .....	garlic-mustard .....	introduced
<i>Aster novae-angliae</i> .....	New England aster .....	native
<i>Cirsium/Sonchus</i> .....	sow thistle .....	
<i>Eupatorium rugosum</i> .....	white-snakeroot .....	native
<i>Phytolacca americana</i> .....	pokeweed .....	native
<i>Solidago</i> sp. ....	goldenrod .....	native

## *Armour Farm Hedgerow*

### CANOPY

<i>Acer rubrum</i> .....	red maple .....	native
<i>Acer saccharinum</i> .....	silver maple .....	native
<i>Ailanthus altissima</i> .....	tree-of-heaven .....	introduced
<i>Juglans</i> sp. ....	walnut .....	—
<i>Juglans nigra</i> .....	black walnut .....	native
<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native
<i>Platanus occidentalis</i> .....	sycamore .....	native
<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> .....	black locust .....	native

### UNDERSTORY

<i>Ailanthus altissima</i> .....	tree-of-heaven .....	introduced
<i>Ilex opaca</i> .....	American holly .....	native

### SHRUB

<i>Ligustrum obtusifolium</i> .....	privet .....	introduced
<i>Lonicera</i> sp. ....	honeysuckle .....	introduced

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Rosa multiflora</i> .....	multiflora rose .....	introduced
<i>Rubus phoenicolasius</i> .....	wineberry .....	introduced

### VINE

<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i> .....	Oriental bittersweet .....	introduced
<i>Hedera helix</i> .....	English ivy .....	introduced
<i>Lonicera japonica</i> .....	Japanese honeysuckle .....	introduced
<i>Smilax rotundifolia</i> .....	catbrier .....	native
<i>Toxicodendron radicans</i> .....	poison-ivy .....	native

### HERBACEOUS

<i>Alliaria petiolata</i> .....	garlic-mustard .....	introduced
<i>Arisaema triphyllum</i> .....	Jack-in-the-pulpit .....	native
<i>Claytonia virginica</i> .....	spring-beauty .....	native
<i>Galium</i> sp. ....	bedstraw .....	—
<i>Muscari botryoides</i> .....	grape-hyacinth .....	introduced
<i>Phytolacca americana</i> .....	pokeweed .....	native
<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i> .....	may-apple .....	native
<i>Ranunculus abortivus</i> var. <i>abortivus</i> .....	kidney-leaf buttercup .....	native
<i>Solidago</i> sp. ....	goldenrod .....	native
<i>Symplocarpus foetidus</i> .....	skunk-cabbage .....	native
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i> .....	dandelion .....	introduced

## *Armour Farm Pond Hedgerow*

### CANOPY

<i>Acer rubrum</i> .....	red maple .....	native
<i>Ailanthus altissima</i> .....	tree-of-heaven .....	introduced
<i>Sassafras albidum</i> .....	sassafras .....	native

### UNDERSTORY

<i>Ailanthus altissima</i> .....	tree-of-heaven .....	introduced
<i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native

## APPENDICES

---

### SHRUB

<i>Ligustrum</i> sp. ....	privet .....	introduced
<i>Lonicera</i> sp. ....	honeysuckle .....	introduced
<i>Rosa multiflora</i> .....	multiflora rose .....	introduced
<i>Rubus</i> sp. ....	bramble .....	—

### VINE

<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i> .....	Oriental bittersweet .....	introduced
<i>Vitis</i> sp. ....	grape vine .....	—

### HERBACEOUS

<i>Andropogon virginicus</i> .....	broom-sedge .....	native
<i>Arabis lyrata</i> .....	lyre-leaved rock-cress .....	native ..... S1, G5
<i>Arctium</i> sp. ....	burdock .....	introduced
<i>Barbarea vulgaris</i> var. <i>vulgaris</i> .....	common winter-cress .....	introduced
<i>Duchesnea indica</i> .....	Indian strawberry .....	introduced
<i>Erigeron philadelphicus</i> .....	daisy fleabane .....	native
<i>Glechoma hederacea</i> .....	Gill-over-the-ground .....	introduced
<i>Hemerocallis</i> sp. ....	daylily .....	introduced
<i>Muscari botryoides</i> .....	grape-hyacinth .....	introduced
<i>Oxalis stricta</i> .....	common yellow wood-sorrel .....	native
<i>Phytolacca americana</i> .....	pokeweed .....	native
<i>Ranunculus bulbosus</i> .....	bulbous buttercup .....	introduced
<i>Senecio jacobaea</i> .....	tansy ragwort .....	introduced
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i> .....	dandelion .....	introduced
<i>Veronica chamaedrys</i> .....	bird's-eye .....	introduced

### *Upper Pavilion Drive Pond Hedgerow*

### CANOPY

<i>Acer rubrum</i> .....	red maple .....	native
<i>Ailanthus altissima</i> .....	tree-of-heaven .....	introduced ..... <i>on island</i>
<i>Catalpa</i> sp. ....	catalpa .....	introduced
<i>Fraxinus americana</i> .....	white ash .....	native

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Juglans cinerea</i> .....	butternut .....	native .....	S3, G3G4 .... <i>on island</i>
<i>Juglans nigra</i> .....	black walnut .....	native	
<i>Platanus occidentalis</i> .....	sycamore .....	native	
<i>Prunus avium</i> .....	mazzard cherry .....	introduced	
<i>Prunus serotina</i> .....	wild black cherry .....	native	
<i>Quercus palustris</i> .....	pin oak .....	native	
<i>Sassafras albidum</i> .....	sassafras .....	native	
<i>Taxodium distichum</i> .....	bald cypress .....	native .....	S2, G5

### UNDERSTORY

<i>Alnus glutinosa</i> .....	black alder .....	introduced
<i>Cornus florida</i> .....	flowering dogwood .....	native
<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native

### SHRUB

<i>Ligustrum</i> sp. ....	privet .....	introduced
<i>Rosa multiflora</i> .....	multiflora rose .....	introduced
<i>Rubus</i> sp. ....	bramble .....	—

### VINE

<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i> .....	Oriental bittersweet .....	introduced .....	<i>on island as well</i>
<i>Lonicera japonica</i> .....	Japanese honeysuckle .....	introduced	
<i>Parthenocissus quinquefolia</i> .....	Virginia-creeper .....	native	
<i>Vitis</i> sp. ....	grape vine .....	—	

### HERBACEOUS

<i>Aster</i> sp. ....	aster .....	—
<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i> .....	may-apple .....	native
<i>Solidago</i> sp. ....	goldenrod .....	native
<i>Symplocarpus foetidus</i> .....	skunk-cabbage .....	native

## APPENDICES

### *Adams Dam Road Hedgerow*

#### CANOPY

<i>Acer rubrum</i> var. <i>rubrum</i> .....	red maple .....	native
<i>Acer platanoides</i> .....	Norway maple .....	introduced
<i>Carya glabra</i> .....	pignut hickory .....	native
<i>Carya tomentosa</i> .....	mockernut hickory .....	native
<i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native
<i>Fraxinus americana</i> var. <i>americana</i> .....	white ash .....	native
<i>Juglans nigra</i> .....	black walnut .....	native
<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native
<i>Platanus occidentalis</i> .....	sycamore .....	native
<i>Prunus avium</i> .....	mazzard cherry .....	introduced
<i>Quercus alba</i> .....	white oak .....	native
<i>Quercus velutina</i> .....	black oak .....	native
<i>Salix nigra</i> .....	black willow .....	native

#### UNDERSTORY

<i>Acer platanoides</i> .....	Norway maple .....	introduced
<i>Acer rubrum</i> .....	red maple .....	native
<i>Carpinus caroliniana</i> .....	hornbeam .....	native
<i>Carya glabra</i> .....	pignut hickory .....	native
<i>Carya tomentosa</i> .....	mockernut hickory .....	native
<i>Cornus florida</i> .....	flowering dogwood .....	native
<i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native
<i>Fraxinus americana</i> .....	white ash .....	native ..... seedlings
<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native
<i>Morus rubra</i> .....	red mulberry .....	native
<i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> .....	black-gum .....	native
<i>Prunus avium</i> .....	mazzard cherry .....	introduced
<i>Prunus persica</i> .....	peach .....	introduced
<i>Prunus serotina</i> .....	wild black cherry .....	native
<i>Quercus velutina</i> .....	black oak .....	native
<i>Sassafras albidum</i> .....	sassafras .....	native
<i>Ulmus americana</i> .....	American elm .....	native

## APPENDICES

---

### SHRUB

<i>Alnus serrulata</i> .....	smooth alder .....	native
<i>Berberis thunbergii</i> .....	Japanese barberry .....	introduced
<i>Euonymus alatus</i> .....	winged euonymus .....	introduced
<i>Ligustrum</i> sp. ....	privet .....	introduced
<i>Lindera benzoin</i> .....	spicebush .....	native
<i>Rosa multiflora</i> .....	multiflora rose .....	introduced
<i>Rubus occidentalis</i> .....	black raspberry .....	native
<i>Rubus phoenicolasius</i> .....	wineberry .....	introduced
<i>Sambucus canadensis</i> .....	American elder .....	native
<i>Viburnum acerifolium</i> .....	maple-leaved viburnum .....	native
<i>Viburnum dilatatum</i> .....	linden viburnum .....	introduced
<i>Viburnum plicatum</i> .....	Japanese snowball viburnum .....	introduced
<i>Viburnum prunifolium</i> .....	black-haw .....	native

### VINE

<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i> .....	Oriental bittersweet .....	introduced
<i>Hedera helix</i> .....	English ivy .....	introduced
<i>Lonicera japonica</i> var. <i>japonica</i> .....	Japanese honeysuckle .....	introduced
<i>Smilax rotundifolia</i> .....	catbrier .....	native
<i>Toxicodendron radicans</i> .....	poison-ivy .....	native
<i>Vitis</i> sp. ....	grape vine .....	—

### GROUNDCOVER

<i>Pachysandra terminalis</i> .....	Japanese spurge .....	introduced
-------------------------------------	-----------------------	------------

### HERBACEOUS

<i>Alliaria petiolata</i> .....	garlic-mustard .....	introduced
<i>Allium vineale</i> .....	field garlic .....	introduced
<i>Apocynum cannabinum</i> .....	Indian hemp .....	native
<i>Arisaema triphyllum</i> ssp. <i>triphyllum</i> .....	Jack-in-the-pulpit .....	native
<i>Aster divaricatus</i> .....	white wood aster .....	native
<i>Cirsium arvense</i> .....	Canada thistle .....	introduced
<i>Equisetum arvense</i> .....	common horsetail .....	native
<i>Erigeron annuus</i> .....	daisy fleabane .....	native
<i>Hemerocallis</i> sp. ....	daylily .....	introduced

## APPENDICES

<i>Impatiens capensis</i> .....	jewelweed .....	native
<i>Maianthemum canadense</i> .....	Canada mayflower .....	native
<i>Microstegium vimineum</i> .....	stilt grass .....	introduced
<i>Onoclea sensibilis</i> .....	sensitive fern .....	native
<i>Phytolacca americana</i> .....	pokeweed .....	native
<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i> .....	may-apple .....	native
<i>Polygonatum biflorum</i> var. <i>biflorum</i> .....	Solomon's-seal .....	native
<i>Sanguinaria canadensis</i> .....	bloodroot .....	native
<i>Smilacina racemosa</i> .....	false Solomon's-seal .....	native
<i>Solidago</i> sp. ....	goldenrod .....	native
<i>Typha latifolia</i> .....	common cat-tail .....	native

### *Railroad Hedgerow*

#### CANOPY

<i>Acer negundo</i> .....	box-elder .....	native
<i>Acer platanoides</i> .....	Norway maple .....	introduced
<i>Acer rubrum</i> var. <i>rubrum</i> .....	red maple .....	native
<i>Acer saccharinum</i> .....	silver maple .....	native
<i>Ailanthus altissima</i> .....	tree-of-heaven .....	introduced
<i>Celtis occidentalis</i> .....	hackberry .....	native
<i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native
<i>Fraxinus americana</i> var. <i>americana</i> .....	white ash .....	native
<i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i> .....	honey-locust .....	native
<i>Juglans nigra</i> .....	black walnut .....	native
<i>Liquidambar styraciflua</i> .....	sweet-gum .....	native
<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native
<i>Paulownia tomentosa</i> .....	empress-tree .....	introduced
<i>Platanus occidentalis</i> .....	sycamore .....	native
<i>Prunus serotina</i> .....	wild black cherry .....	native
<i>Quercus alba</i> .....	white oak .....	native ..... 52" dia.
<i>Quercus coccinea</i> .....	scarlet oak .....	native
<i>Quercus stellata</i> .....	post oak .....	native
<i>Quercus velutina</i> .....	black oak .....	native ..... 53" dia.

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Salix</i> sp. ....	willow .....	—
<i>Sassafras albidum</i> .....	sassafras .....	native

### UNDERSTORY

<i>Acer negundo</i> .....	box-elder .....	native
<i>Acer platanoides</i> .....	Norway maple .....	introduced
<i>Acer rubrum</i> var. <i>rubrum</i> .....	red maple .....	native
<i>Ailanthus altissima</i> .....	tree-of-heaven .....	introduced
<i>Carpinus caroliniana</i> .....	hornbeam .....	native
<i>Cornus florida</i> .....	flowering dogwood .....	native
<i>Crataegus</i> sp. ....	hawthorn .....	—
<i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native
<i>Fraxinus americana</i> var. <i>americana</i> .....	white ash .....	native
<i>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</i> .....	red ash .....	native ..... seedling
<i>Juglans nigra</i> .....	black walnut .....	native
<i>Juniperus virginiana</i> .....	red-cedar .....	native
<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native
<i>Malus</i> sp. ....	crabapple .....	—
<i>Paulownia tomentosa</i> .....	empress-tree .....	introduced
<i>Platanus occidentalis</i> .....	sycamore .....	native
<i>Prunus serotina</i> .....	wild black cherry .....	native
<i>Quercus rubra</i> .....	northern red oak .....	native ..... including seedlings
<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> .....	black locust .....	native
<i>Sassafras albidum</i> .....	sassafras .....	native

### SHRUB

<i>Elaeagnus angustifolia</i> .....	Russian olive .....	introduced
<i>Euonymus alatus</i> .....	winged euonymus .....	introduced
<i>Ligustrum</i> sp. ....	privet .....	introduced
<i>Lindera benzoin</i> .....	spicebush .....	native
<i>Lonicera tatarica</i> .....	Tartarian honeysuckle .....	introduced
<i>Lonicera xylosteum</i> x <i>L. tatarica</i> (?) .....	honeysuckle .....	introduced
<i>Rhus copallina</i> .....	shining sumac .....	native
<i>Rhus glabra</i> .....	smooth sumac .....	native
<i>Rosa multiflora</i> .....	multiflora rose .....	introduced
<i>Rubus allegheniensis</i> .....	common blackberry .....	native



## APPENDICES

---

<i>Rubus occidentalis</i> .....	black raspberry .....	native
<i>Rubus phoenicolasius</i> .....	wineberry .....	introduced
<i>Sambucus canadensis</i> .....	American elder .....	native
<i>Viburnum plicatum</i> .....	Japanese snowball viburnum .....	introduced
<i>Viburnum plicatum</i> var. <i>tomentosum</i> .....	doublefile viburnum .....	introduced

### VINE

<i>Ampelopsis brevipedunculata</i> .....	porcelain-berry .....	introduced
<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i> .....	Oriental bittersweet .....	introduced
<i>Lonicera japonica</i> var. <i>japonica</i> .....	Japanese honeysuckle .....	introduced
<i>Parthenocissus quinquefolia</i> .....	Virginia-creeper .....	native
<i>Smilax rotundifolia</i> .....	catbrier .....	native
<i>Toxicodendron radicans</i> .....	poison-ivy .....	native
<i>Vitis</i> sp. ....	grape vine .....	—

### HERBACEOUS

<i>Achillea millefolium</i> .....	common yarrow .....	introduced
<i>Alliaria petiolata</i> .....	garlic-mustard .....	introduced
<i>Allium vineale</i> .....	field garlic .....	introduced
<i>Apocynum cannabinum</i> .....	Indian hemp .....	native
<i>Arisaema triphyllum</i> .....	Jack-in-the-pulpit .....	native
<i>Barbarea vulgaris</i> var. <i>vulgaris</i> .....	common winter-cress .....	introduced
<i>Dennstaedtia punctilobula</i> .....	hayscented fern .....	native
<i>Dianthus armeria</i> .....	Deptford pink .....	introduced
<i>Equisetum arvense</i> .....	common horsetail .....	native
<i>Erigeron annuus</i> .....	daisy fleabane .....	native
<i>Eupatorium rugosum</i> .....	white-snakeroot .....	native
<i>Galium aparine</i> .....	bedstraw .....	native
<i>Impatiens capensis</i> .....	jewelweed .....	native
<i>Linaria vulgaris</i> .....	butter-and-eggs .....	introduced
<i>Lysimachia quadrifolia</i> .....	whorled loosestrife .....	native
<i>Nasturtium officinale</i> .....	watercress .....	introduced
<i>Onoclea sensibilis</i> .....	sensitive fern .....	native
<i>Phytolacca americana</i> .....	pokeweed .....	native
<i>Potentilla recta</i> .....	sulphur cinquefoil .....	introduced
<i>Sisyrinchium angustifolium</i> .....	blue-eyed-grass .....	native

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Symplocarpus foetidus</i> .....	skunk-cabbage .....	native	
<i>Tradescantia virginiana</i> .....	spiderwort .....	native .....	S2, G5
<i>Verbascum thapsis</i> .....	common mullein .....	introduced	

## MEADOWS

R - occurring only in riparian and/or wet areas

Location indicated only when not throughout

## TREES

<i>Acer rubrum</i> .....	red maple .....	native	
<i>Ailanthus altissima</i> .....	tree-of-heaven .....	introduced .....	<i>Armour Farm (along pond)</i>
<i>Alnus</i> sp. ....	alder .....	— .....	R
<i>Catalpa</i> sp. ....	catalpa .....	introduced .....	R .....
<i>Cornus florida</i> .....	flowering dogwood .....	native	<i>East Barn</i>
<i>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</i> .....	red ash .....	native	
<i>Juglans nigra</i> .....	black walnut .....	native	
<i>Juniperus virginiana</i> .....	red-cedar .....	native	
<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native	
<i>Malus</i> sp. ....	crabapple .....	—	
<i>Paulownia tomentosa</i> .....	empress-tree .....	introduced	
<i>Platanus occidentalis</i> .....	sycamore .....	native .....	R .....
<i>Prunus serotina</i> .....	wild black cherry .....	native	<i>East Barn</i>
<i>Quercus</i> spp. ....	oak .....	—	
<i>Quercus alba</i> .....	white oak .....	native .....	<i>Guyencourt</i>
<i>Quercus palustris</i> .....	pin oak .....	native .....	R .....
<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> .....	black locust .....	native	<i>East Barn</i>
<i>Salix nigra</i> .....	black willow .....	native	

## APPENDICES

---

### SHRUB

<i>Alnus incana</i> .....	speckled alder .....	native .....	R	
<i>Alnus serrulata</i> .....	smooth alder .....	native .....	R	
<i>Cephalanthus occidentalis</i> .....	buttonbush .....	native .....	R	Route 100
<i>Cornus sericea</i> .....	red-osier dogwood .....	native .....	R	Route 100
<i>Elaeagnus umbellata</i> .....	autumn olive .....	introduced		
<i>Ligustrum obtusifolium</i> .....	privet .....	introduced		
<i>Ligustrum vulgare</i> .....	common privet .....	introduced .....	R	East Barn
<i>Lonicera</i> sp. ....	honeysuckle .....	introduced		
<i>Lonicera xylosteum</i> .....	European fly honeysuckle .....	introduced .....	R	
<i>Rhus copallina</i> .....	shining sumac .....	native .....		Negandank North
<i>Rhus typhina</i> .....	staghorn sumac .....	native .....	R	Route 100
<i>Rosa multiflora</i> .....	multiflora rose .....	introduced		
<i>Rubus</i> sp. ....	bramble .....	—		
<i>Rubus</i> sp. ....	red raspberry .....	— .....	R	East Barn
<i>Rubus allegheniensis</i> .....	common blackberry .....	native		
<i>Rubus hispidus</i> .....	swamp dewberry .....	native .....	R	Route 100
<i>Rubus occidentalis</i> .....	black raspberry .....	native .....	R	Route 100
<i>Rubus odoratus</i> .....	purple-flowering raspberry .....	native .....	R	S1, G5 Event Field/Old Gatehouse
<i>Sambucus canadensis</i> .....	American elder .....	native		

### VINE

<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i> .....	Oriental bittersweet .....	introduced		
<i>Lonicera japonica</i> var. <i>japonica</i> .....	Japanese honeysuckle .....	introduced		
<i>Parthenocissus quinquefolia</i> .....	Virginia-creeper .....	native		
<i>Rubus flagellaris</i> .....	dewberry .....	native		
<i>Smilax rotundifolia</i> .....	catbrier .....	native .....	R	Guyencourt
<i>Toxicodendron radicans</i> .....	poison-ivy .....	native		
<i>Vitis</i> sp. ....	grape vine .....	—		
<i>Vitis labrusca</i> .....	fox grape .....	native .....		Negandank North

### HERBACEOUS

.....	large mouse ear .....			Negandank South 1
<i>Achillea millefolium</i> .....	common yarrow .....	introduced		
<i>Acorus calamus</i> .....	sweetflag .....	introduced .....	R	
<i>Agastache foeniculum</i> .....	anise giant-hyssop .....	introduced .....		Armour Farm (steep slope)

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Agrimonia parviflora</i> .....	southern agrimony .....	native .....	R	
<i>Agrostis</i> sp. ....	bentgrass .....	— .....		<i>Railroad Station</i>
<i>Alliaria petiolata</i> .....	garlic-mustard .....	introduced		
<i>Allium vineale</i> .....	field garlic .....	introduced		
<i>Ambrosia artemisiifolia</i> .....	common ragweed .....	native		
<i>Ambrosia trifida</i> .....	giant ragweed .....	native .....	R	
<i>Amphicarpaea bracteata</i> .....	hog-peanut .....	native .....	R	<i>Guyencourt</i>
<i>Andropogon virginicus</i> .....	broom-sedge .....	native		
<i>Antennaria neglecta</i> .....	field pussytoes .....	native		
<i>Antennaria plantaginifolia</i> .....	plantain pussytoes .....	native		
<i>Anthoxanthum odoratum</i> .....	sweet vernal grass .....	introduced .....		<i>Railroad Station</i>
<i>Apocynum androsaemifolium</i> .....	pink dogbane .....	native .....	R .....	S1, G5
<i>Apocynum cannabinum</i> .....	Indian hemp .....	native		
<i>Arabis lyrata</i> .....	lyre-leaved rock-cress .....	native .....	S1, G5	<i>Railroad Station</i>
<i>Arctium tomentosum</i> .....	wooly burdock .....	introduced .....		<i>Railroad Station</i>
<i>Artemisia vulgaris</i> .....	mugwort .....	introduced .....		<i>Armour Farm (along pond)</i>
<i>Asclepias incarnata</i> ssp. <i>incarnata</i> .....	swamp milkweed .....	native .....	SH, G5T5	
<i>Asclepias syriaca</i> .....	common milkweed .....	native		
<i>Asclepias tuberosa</i> .....	butterfly-weed .....	native		
<i>Aster fragilis</i> .....	small white aster .....	native		
<i>Aster novae-angliae</i> .....	New England aster .....	native .....	R	<i>Event Field/Old Gatehouse</i>
<i>Aster pilosus</i> .....	heath aster .....	native .....	R	<i>Lower Armour Farm</i>
<i>Aster puniceus</i> .....	purple-stemmed aster .....	native .....	R	
<i>Barbarea vulgaris</i> var. <i>vulgaris</i> .....	common winter-cress .....	introduced .....		<i>Railroad Station</i>
<i>Berteroa incana</i> .....	hoary alyssum .....	introduced .....		<i>Railroad Station</i>
<i>Bidens</i> sp. ....	beggar-ticks .....	— .....	R .....	possible .....
<i>Bidens cernua</i> .....	bur-marigold .....	native .....	R	<i>East Barn</i>
<i>Bidens polylepis</i> .....	tickseed-sunflower .....	introduced .....	R	<i>East Barn</i>
<i>Brassica rapa</i> .....	field mustard .....	introduced		
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> .....	Canada bluejoint .....	native .....	S1, G5	
<i>Calystegia silvatica</i> ssp. <i>fraterniflora</i> .....	bindweed .....	native .....	R	<i>formerly Convolvulus sepium</i>
<i>Campanula aparinoides</i> .....	marsh bellflower .....	native .....	R .....	S2, G5 .....
<i>Capsella bursa-pastoris</i> .....	shepherd's-purse .....	introduced .....		<i>Railroad Station</i>
<i>Cardamine impatiens</i> .....	bitter-cress .....	introduced		
<i>Carduus nutans</i> .....	nodding thistle .....	introduced		

## APPENDICES

<i>Carex</i> sp. ....	sedge .....	native .....	R	
<i>Carex caroliniana</i> .....	sedge .....	native .....	R	S3, G5 ..... Guyencourt, observed by Janet Ebert, 1993
<i>Carex lurida</i> .....	sedge .....	native .....	R	
<i>Carex stipata</i> var. <i>stipata</i> .....	sedge .....	native .....	R	
<i>Centaurea nigrescens</i> .....	knapweed .....	introduced .....	R	Event Field/Old Gatehouse
<i>Cerastium fontanum</i> ssp. <i>triviale</i> .....	common mouse-ear chickweed .....	introduced		
<i>Chelidonium majus</i> .....	greater celandine .....	introduced .....	R	Route 100
<i>Chenopodium album</i> .....	lamb's-quarters .....	introduced .....		Armour Farm (along pond)
<i>Chrysanthemum leucanthemum</i> .....	ox-eye daisy .....	introduced		
<i>Cichorium intybus</i> .....	blue chicory .....	introduced		
<i>Cirsium</i> sp. ....	sow thistle .....	— .....		Armour Farm (steep slope)
<i>Cirsium arvense</i> .....	Canada thistle .....	introduced		
<i>Cirsium horridulum</i> .....	yellow thistle .....	native .....		Guyencourt, also observed by Janet Ebert, mid-1980s–present
<i>Cirsium pumilum</i> .....	pasture thistle .....	native .....		white form, Armour Farm (steep slope)
<i>Claytonia virginica</i> .....	spring-beauty .....	native .....		Negandank South 1
<i>Commelina communis</i> .....	dayflower .....	introduced .....		Armour Farm (along pond)
<i>Conium maculatum</i> .....	poison hemlock .....	introduced		
<i>Convolvulus arvensis</i> .....	field bindweed .....	introduced		
<i>Coronilla varia</i> .....	crown-vetch .....	introduced		
<i>Cuscuta gronovii</i> .....	dodder .....	native .....	R	
<i>Cyperus</i> sp. ....	umbrella-sedge .....	— .....	R	possible
<i>Dactylis glomerata</i> .....	orchard grass .....	introduced		
<i>Daucus carota</i> .....	Queen-Anne's-lace .....	introduced		
<i>Desmodium paniculatum</i> .....	beggar-ticks .....	native .....	R	
<i>Dianthus armeria</i> .....	Deptford pink .....	introduced		
<i>Dipsacus</i> sp. ....	teasel .....	introduced .....	R	Event Field/Old Gatehouse
<i>Duchesnea indica</i> .....	Indian strawberry .....	introduced .....		Railroad Station
<i>Echinochloa crusgalli</i> .....	barnyard grass .....	introduced .....	R	Lower Armour Farm
<i>Echinocystis lobata</i> .....	prickly cucumber .....	native .....	R	Guyencourt
<i>Eleocharis</i> sp. ....	spike-rush .....	native .....	R	possible ..... Armour Farm (along pond)
<i>Epilobium coloratum</i> .....	purple-leaved willow-herb .....	native		
<i>Erechtites hieraciifolia</i> .....	fireweed .....	native .....	R	
<i>Erigeron annuus</i> .....	daisy fleabane .....	native		
<i>Erigeron philadelphicus</i> .....	daisy fleabane .....	native		

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Eupatorium fistulosum</i>	Joe-pye-weed	native	R	
<i>Eupatorium maculatum</i>	spotted Joe-pye-weed	native	R	
<i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i>	boneset	native		
<i>Euthamia graminifolia</i>	grass-leaved goldenrod	native		formerly <i>Solidago</i>
<i>Galium</i> sp.	bedstraw	—		
<i>Galium aparine</i>	bedstraw	native		Armour Farm (along pond)
<i>Galium mollugo</i>	white bedstraw	introduced	R	Route 100
<i>Galium mollugo/verum</i>	white/yellow bedstraw	introduced	R	Railroad Station
<i>Galium triflorum</i>	sweet-scented bedstraw	native		Armour Farm (along pond)
<i>Glechoma hederacea</i>	Gill-over-the-ground	introduced		
<i>Glyceria striata</i>	fowl mannagrass	native	R	
<i>Gnaphalium obtusifolium</i>	fragrant cudweed	native		Route 100
<i>Hedyotis caerulea</i>	bluets	native		Negandank South 1, formerly <i>Houstonia</i>
<i>Helianthus</i> sp.	sunflower	—	R	Event Field/Old Gatehouse
<i>Heemerocallis</i> sp.	daylily	introduced		
<i>Hesperis matronalis</i>	dame's-rocket	introduced		
<i>Heteranthera reniformis</i>	mud-plantain	native	R	
<i>Hibiscus moscheutos</i>	rose-mallow	native	R	Route 100
<i>Hieracium caespitosum</i>	king-devil	introduced		formerly <i>H. pratense</i>
<i>Hypericum mutilum</i>	dwarf St.-John's-wort	native	R	
<i>Hypericum perforatum</i>	St.-John's-wort	introduced		
<i>Hypericum punctatum</i>	spotted St.-John's-wort	native		
<i>Impatiens capensis</i>	jewelweed	native		
<i>Iris</i> sp.	iris	—	R	Guyencourt
<i>Juncus canadensis</i>	Canada rush	native		Armour Farm (steep slope)
<i>Juncus effusus</i>	soft rush	native	R	
<i>Juncus tenuis</i> var. <i>tenuis</i>	path rush	native		
<i>Lactuca canadensis</i>	wild lettuce	native	R	
<i>Lamium purpureum</i>	purple dead-nettle	introduced		Railroad Station
<i>Leersia oryzoides</i>	rice cutgrass	native	R	Lower Armour Farm
<i>Lepidium campestre</i>	field cress	introduced		Railroad Station
<i>Linaria vulgaris</i>	butter-and-eggs	introduced		
<i>Lobelia cardinalis</i>	cardinal-flower	native	R	
<i>Lobelia inflata</i>	Indian-tobacco	native	R	
<i>Lobelia siphilitica</i>	great lobelia	native	R	

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Lobelia spicata</i> .....	spiked lobelia .....	native .....	S2, G5 .....	<i>Guyencourt, observed by Janet Ebert, 1992</i>
<i>Lotus corniculatus</i> .....	bird's-foot trefoil .....	introduced .....	R	
<i>Ludwigia alternifolia</i> .....	false loosestrife .....	native .....	R .....	<i>Guyencourt</i>
<i>Ludwigia palustris</i> .....	marsh-purslane .....	introduced .....	R .....	<i>Lower Armour Farm</i>
<i>Ludwigia peploides</i> .....	primrose-willow .....	native .....	R .....	<i>East Barn along pond</i>
<i>Lycopus americanus</i> .....	water-horehound .....	native		
<i>Lysimachia ciliata</i> .....	fringed loosestrife .....	native		
<i>Lysimachia nummularia</i> .....	creeping-charlie .....	introduced .....	R	
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i> .....	purple loosestrife .....	introduced .....	R	
<i>Medicago</i> sp. ....	alfalfa .....	introduced .....		<i>Farm Hill</i>
<i>Mentha</i> sp. ....	mint .....	—		
<i>Mentha aquatica</i> x <i>spicata</i> .....	peppermint .....	introduced		
<i>Mentha arvensis</i> .....	field mint .....	native .....	R	
<i>Mentha spicata</i> .....	spearmint .....	introduced .....	R .....	<i>Guyencourt</i>
<i>Microstegium vimineum</i> .....	stilt grass .....	introduced		
<i>Mimulus ringens</i> .....	Allegheny monkey-flower .....	native .....	R	
<i>Miscanthus</i> sp. ....	miscanthus .....	introduced .....		<i>Negandank North</i>
<i>Myosotis scorpioides</i> .....	forget-me-not .....	introduced .....	R	
<i>Narcissus</i> sp. ....	daffodil .....	introduced		
<i>Nasturtium officinale</i> .....	watercress .....	introduced		
<i>Oenothera biennis</i> .....	evening-primrose .....	native .....	R	
<i>Onoclea sensibilis</i> .....	sensitive fern .....	native		
<i>Ornithogalum umbellatum</i> .....	Star-of-Bethlehem .....	introduced		
<i>Osmunda cinnamomea</i> .....	cinnamon fern .....	native .....	R .....	<i>Armour Farm</i>
<i>Oxalis stricta</i> .....	common yellow wood-sorrel .....	native		
<i>Panicum</i> sp. ....	panicum .....	—		
<i>Panicum clandestinum</i> .....	deer-tongue grass .....	native		
<i>Panicum oligosanthos</i> .....	panic-grass .....	native .....		<i>Guyencourt, observed by Janet Ebert, 1994</i>
<i>Panicum virgatum</i> .....	switch grass .....	native		
<i>Paspalum laeve</i> .....	field beadgrass .....	native		
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> .....	reed canary-grass .....	native		
<i>Phragmites australis</i> .....	common reed .....	native .....	R	
<i>Physalis subglabrata</i> .....	ground-cherry .....	native .....		<i>East Barn</i>
<i>Phytolacca americana</i> .....	pokeweed .....	native		
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i> .....	English plantain .....	introduced		

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Plantago major</i> .....	broadleaf plantain .....	introduced	
<i>Poa trivialis</i> .....	rough bluegrass .....	introduced .....	R
<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i> .....	may-apple .....	native .....	Armour Farm (along pond)
<i>Polygonum</i> sp. ....	smartweed .....	—	
<i>Polygonum arifolium</i> .....	halberd-leaved tearthumb .....	native .....	R
<i>Polygonum persicaria</i> .....	lady's-thumb .....	introduced	
<i>Polygonum sagittatum</i> .....	arrow-leaved tearthumb .....	native	
<i>Polygonum scandens</i> var. <i>scandens</i> .....	climbing false-buckwheat .....	native .....	R ..... SU, G5T5 ..... East Barn
<i>Potentilla canadensis</i> .....	cinquefoil .....	native	
<i>Potentilla recta</i> .....	sulphur cinquefoil .....	introduced	
<i>Potentilla simplex</i> .....	old-field cinquefoil .....	native .....	Railroad Station
<i>Primula</i> sp. ....	primrose .....	introduced	
<i>Prunella vulgaris</i> .....	heal-all .....	—	
<i>Pycnanthemum clinopodioides</i> .....	mountain-mint .....	native .....	SH, G2 ..... Armour Farm (steep slope)
<i>Pycnanthemum tenuifolium</i> .....	mountain-mint .....	native	
<i>Ranunculus bulbosus</i> .....	bulbous buttercup .....	introduced	
<i>Rhynchospora glomerata</i> .....	beak-rush .....	native .....	S2, G5
<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> .....	black-eyed-Susan .....	native	
<i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i> .....	cutleaf coneflower .....	native .....	R
<i>Rumex acetosella</i> .....	sheep sorrel .....	introduced	
<i>Rumex crispus</i> .....	curly dock .....	introduced	
<i>Sagittaria latifolia</i> .....	arrowhead .....	native .....	R
<i>Salvia lyrata</i> .....	lyre-leaved sage .....	native	
<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> .....	little bluestem .....	native .....	Bidermann
<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i> .....	black bulrush .....	native .....	R ..... SU, G5? ..... Lower Armour Farm
<i>Scirpus cyperinus</i> .....	wool-grass .....	native .....	R
<i>Scutellaria integrifolia</i> .....	hyssop skullcap .....	native .....	Guyencourt
<i>Senecio obovatus</i> .....	groundsel .....	native .....	Railroad Station
<i>Senecio vulgaris</i> .....	common groundsel .....	introduced .....	Railroad Station
<i>Setaria pumila</i> .....	yellow foxtail .....	introduced	
<i>Silene alba</i> .....	white campion .....	introduced .....	formerly <i>Lychnis</i>
<i>Silphium perfoliatum</i> .....	cup-plant .....	introduced	
<i>Sisyrinchium angustifolium</i> .....	blue-eyed-grass .....	native	
<i>Sisyrinchium montanum</i> .....	blue-eyed grass .....	native .....	Armour Farm (steep slope)
<i>Solanum carolinense</i> .....	horse-nettle .....	native	



## APPENDICES

---

<i>Solanum dulcamara</i>	trailing nightshade	introduced	
<i>Solidago</i> spp.	goldenrod	native	
<i>Solidago canadensis</i> var. <i>hageri</i>	Canada goldenrod	native	
<i>Solidago nemoralis</i>	gray goldenrod	native	R
<i>Solidago patula</i>	spreading goldenrod	native	Armour Farm
<i>Solidago uliginosa</i>	bog goldenrod	native	R S1.1, G4G5 East Barn along Clenny Run
<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>	Indian grass	native	
<i>Sparganium</i> sp.	bur-reed	native	R possible Negandank North (along pond)
<i>Spiranthes cernua</i>	nodding ladies'-tresses	native	Browns Woods
<i>Spiranthes lacera</i> var. <i>gracilis</i>	southern slender ladies'-tresses	native	S2, G5T4T5 also observed by Janet Ebert, 1989
<i>Stellaria graminea</i>	common stitchwort	introduced	Armour Farm (along pond)
<i>Symplocarpus foetidus</i>	skunk-cabbage	native	
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i>	dandelion	introduced	
<i>Thalictrum pubescens</i>	tall meadow-rue	native	R Guyencourt, formerly <i>T. polygamum</i>
<i>Thlaspi arvense</i>	field penny-cress	introduced	Nursery
<i>Tradescantia virginiana</i>	spiderwort	native	S2, G5 Nursery
<i>Tragopogon pratensis</i>	yellow goat's-beard	introduced	Farm Hill
<i>Tridens flavus</i>	purple-top	native	
<i>Trifolium dubium</i>	hop-clover	introduced	
<i>Trifolium pratense</i>	red clover	introduced	
<i>Trifolium campestre</i>	low hop-clover	introduced	formerly <i>T. procumbens</i>
<i>Trifolium repens</i>	Dutch clover	introduced	
<i>Typha latifolia</i>	common cat-tail	native	R
<i>Verbascum blattaria</i>	moth mullein	introduced	
<i>Verbascum thapsus</i>	common mullein	introduced	
<i>Verbena hastata</i>	blue vervain	native	R
<i>Verbena scabra</i>	rough vervain	native	R
<i>Vernonia noveboracensis</i>	New York ironweed	native	
<i>Veronica agrestis</i>	field speedwell	introduced	Railroad Station
<i>Veronica officinalis</i>	common speedwell	native	
<i>Vicia</i> sp.	vetch	—	
<i>Vicia americana</i>	purple vetch	native	Nursery
<i>Viola</i> sp.	violet	—	
<i>Viola sororia</i> var. <i>missouriensis</i>	Missouri violet	native	Railroad Station
<i>Viola sororia</i> var. <i>sororia</i>	common blue violet	native	Railroad Station

## APPENDICES

---



## APPENDIX B

### Global and State Rankings

Ranks are based on a system developed by The Nature Conservancy to measure rarity of a species. Each species is given a global rank to indicate degree of rarity worldwide and a state rank to reflect the degree of rarity within the state. The primary criteria for ranking species is the total number of documented occurrences or populations with consideration given to the total number of individuals within each population. Ranks for individual species are updated annually and are based on current knowledge. State and Global ranks are used to prioritize conservation and protection efforts so that the rarest of species receives immediate attention.

#### GLOBAL RANK

- G1** Critically imperiled globally because of extreme rarity (5 or fewer occurrences), or because of some factor(s) making it especially vulnerable to extinction.
- G2** Imperiled globally because of rarity (6–20 occurrences), or because of some other factor(s) making it very vulnerable to extinction throughout its range.
- G3** Either very rare and local throughout its range (21 to 100 occurrences), or found locally (even abundantly at some of its locations) in a restricted range (e.g., a physiographic region), or because of some other factor(s) making it vulnerable to extinction throughout its range.

## APPENDICES

---

- G4** Apparently secure globally, though it may be quite rare in parts of its range, especially at the periphery.
- G5** Demonstrably secure globally, though it may be quite rare in parts of its range, especially at the periphery.
- GH** Historically known, with the expectation that it may be rediscovered.
- GX** Species believed to be extinct throughout its range with no likelihood that it will be rediscovered.
- GU** Possibly in peril range-wide but status uncertain; more information is needed.
- G?** Species has not yet been ranked.
- GNE** Exotic in the United States (e.g., Japanese honeysuckle).
- Q** If a taxon is treated as a full species, a qualifying “Q” is added after the global rank to denote its questionable taxonomic assignment.
- T** Global ranks containing a “T” qualifier denote that the infraspecific taxon is being ranked differently than the full species. For example, *Hydrocotyle verticillata* var. *triradiata* is ranked G5T? The full species is globally secure (G5), but the global rarity of the var. *triradiata* has not been determined (T?).

### STATE RANK

- S1** Extremely rare; typically 5 or fewer known occurrences in the state; or only a few remaining individuals; may be especially vulnerable to extirpation.
- S2** Very rare; typically between 6 and 20 known occurrences; may be susceptible to becoming extirpated.
- S3** Rare to uncommon; typically 21 to 50 known occurrences; S3 ranked species are not yet susceptible to becoming extirpated in the state but may be if additional populations are destroyed.
- S4** Common; apparently secure under present conditions; typically 51 or more known occurrences, but may be fewer with many large populations; usually not susceptible to immediate threats.
- S5** Very common; demonstrably secure under present conditions.
- SU** Status uncertain; a species thought to be uncommon in the state, but there is inadequate data to determine rarity. Also includes uncommon species of uncertain nativity in the state and of questionable taxonomic standing.
- SH** Historically known from the state but not verified for an extended period (usually 15+ years); there are expectations that the species may be rediscovered.
- SX** Species has been determined or presumed to be extirpated. All historical occurrences have been searched, or all known sites have been destroyed, and a thorough search of potential habitat has been completed.

## APPENDICES

---

- SE** Exotic or introduced in the state, not a part of the native flora; may be native elsewhere in North America (e.g., western United States).
- SR** Reported from the state, but without persuasive documentation that would provide a basis for either accepting or rejecting the report.
- SRF** Species reported falsely (in error) from the state, but this error persists in the literature.
- .1** To date, only a single occurrence or population of this species has been documented.
- SA** A species which occasionally accidentally enters the state.
- SC** A species which casually enters the state on a periodic basis but there is no evidence of reproduction or of potential reproductive habitat existing within the state.
- S?** Species has not yet been ranked.

For long distance migrant animals a particular species' breeding status may be very different than its nonbreeding status, i.e., a species which winters commonly in Delaware may be a rare breeder within the state. "B" and "N" qualifiers are used to denote breeding and nonbreeding status respectively. For example, the Northern Harrier (*Circus cyaneus*) is a common winter resident but a very rare breeder and is, therefore, ranked S1B,S4N. A "Z" qualifier is used to denote species which regularly migrate or winter in Delaware, but do not maintain definable occurrences during such periods. For lepidoptera species, however, a SZB rank can be given for those individuals which regularly migrate through the state, breed, but no individuals survive to maturity.

## APPENDICES

---



# APPENDIX C

## Fauna Tables

# APPENDICES

**TABLE 1**  
**LIST OF FRESHWATER FISH**  
**WINTERTHUR MUSEUM**  
**NEW CASTLE COUNTY, DELAWARE**  
**1997 - 1998**

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	HABITAT	OCCURRENCE	
				POND	STREAM
American Eel	<u>Anguilla rostrata</u>		P,S	O	O
Common Goldfish	<u>Carassius auratus</u>		P,S	O	PR
Rosyside Dace	<u>Clinostomus funduloides</u>		S	U	O
Grass Carp	<u>Ctenopharyngodon idella</u>		P,S	PR	PO
Satinfin Shiner	<u>Cyprinella analostana</u>		S	U	PO
Spotfin Shiner	<u>Cyprinella spiloptera</u>	S3	S	U	PO
Common Carp	<u>Cyprinus carpio</u>		P,S	O	O
Cutlips Minnow	<u>Exoglossum maxillingua</u>		S	U	PO
River Chub	<u>Nocomis micropogon</u>	SR	S	U	PO
Common Shiner	<u>Luxilus cornutus</u>		P,S	PO	O
Comely Shiner	<u>Notropis amoenus</u>	S2	S	U	PO
Spottail Shiner	<u>Notropis hudsonius</u>		S	U	PR
Swallowtail Shiner	<u>Notropis procne</u>	SU	S	U	PR
Rosyface Shiner	<u>Notropis rubellus</u>		S	U	U
Blacknose Dace	<u>Rhynchithys atratulus</u>		S	PO	O
Longnose Dace	<u>Rhynchithys cataractae</u>		S	U	PO
Creek Chub	<u>Semotilus atromaculatus</u>		S	U	O
Fallfish	<u>Semotilus corporalis</u>		S	U	PO
White Sucker	<u>Catostomus commersoni</u>		S	U	O
Brown Bullhead	<u>Ameiurus nebulosus</u>		P,S	O	O
Redfin Pickerel	<u>Esox americanus</u>		P,S	PR	PR
Chain Pickerel	<u>Esox niger</u>		P,S	PO	PO
Rock Bass	<u>Ambloplites rubrestris</u>		S	U	U
Redbreast Sunfish	<u>Lepomis auritus</u>		P,S	O	PR



## APPENDICES

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	HABITAT	OCCURRENCE	
				POND	STREAM
Green Sunfish	<u>Lepomis cyanellus</u>		P,S	PO	PO
Pumpkinseed	<u>Lepomis gibbosus</u>		P,S	O	O
Bluegill Sunfish	<u>Lepomis macrochirus</u>		P,S	O	O
Smallmouth Bass	<u>Micropterus dolomieu</u>		S	U	U
Largemouth Bass	<u>Micropterus salmoides</u>		P,S	O	O
White Crappie	<u>Pomoxis annularis</u>		P	O	O
Black Crappie	<u>Pomoxis nigromaculatus</u>		P,S	O	O
Tessellated Darter	<u>Etheostoma olmstedii</u>		S	U	O
<b>Notes:</b>					
<b>STATUS</b>		<b>HABITAT</b>		<b>OCCURRENCE</b>	
T = state threatened		P = ponds		O = observed	
E = state endangered		S = stream		PR = probably occurs in area	
S1 = DE heritage 1st priority rank				PO = possibly occurs in area	
S2 = DE heritage 2nd priority rank				U = unlikely to occur in area	
S3 = DE heritage 3rd priority rank					
SR= Species reported from the state, but no evidence exists for accepting or rejecting the report					
SU= Species status uncertain within the state.					
FE = federally endangered					
FT = federally threatened					
Status listings are in accordance with the Delaware Natural Heritage Program August 1997 <i>Delaware's Rare Animal Species of Conservation Interest</i> .					

# APPENDICES

TABLE 2  
LIST OF AMPHIBIANS AND REPTILES  
WINTERHUR MUSEUM  
NEW CASTLE COUNTY, DELAWARE  
1997 - 1998

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	HABITAT	OCCURRENCE BY AREA								
				WOOD	FIELD	POND	STREAM	SPRING	VERNAL P	EDGE	GARDEN	GOLF C
Amphibians												
Spotted Salamander	Ambystoma maculatum	S2	W,V	PO	N	U	U	U	PO	U	U	N
N. Dusky Salamander	Desmognathus f. fuscus		W,S,SP	PR	N	U	O	O	U	U	U	N
N. Two-lined Salamander	Eurycea bislineata		W,S,SP	PR	N	U	O	O	U	U	U	N
Longtail Salamander	Eurycea l. longicauda	S1	W,S,SP	PR	N	U	PR	PR	U	U	U	N
Four-toed Salamander	Hemidactylum scutatum	S1	W,V	PO	N	U	U	PO	PO	U	U	N
Red-spotted Newt	Notophthalmus v. viridescens		W,V,P	PR	U	PO	PO	U	PR	U	U	N
Redback Salamander	Plethodon cinereus		W	O	U	N	N	PR	N	PR	O	U
N. Red Salamander	Pseudotriton r. ruber	S3	S	PR	N	U	O	PR	PO	U	U	N
Eastern American Toad	Bufo a. americanus		W,S,V,P	O	PR	PR	PO	PO	PR	PR	O	PR
Northern Spring Peeper	Pseudacris c. crucifer		W,E,V	O	U	PO	O	PO	O	O	O	PO
Bullfrog	Rana catesbeiana		F,V,P	U	U	O	PR	PO	PR	U	PO	U
Green Frog	Rana clamitans		F,V,P	U	U	O	O	PO	O	U	O	U
Pickrel Frog	Rana palustris		W,F,V,P	PO	PR	O	U	O	PR	PO	PR	U
Wood Frog	Rana sylvatica		W,F,V	O	PO	PO	PO	PO	PR	PO	PO	U
Reptiles												
Common Snapping Turtle	Chelydra s. serpentina		S,P	U	PO	O	O	U	PO	U	PO	PO
Eastern Painted Turtle	Chrysemys p. picta		S,P	U	PO	O	O	U	PO	U	PO	PO
Spotted Turtle	Clemmys guttata	S3	S,V	U	U	U	U	U	PO	N	N	N
Bog Turtle	Clemmys muhlenbergii	S1,FT	S,V	N	PO	U	PO	U	PO	N	N	N
Eastern Mud Turtle	Kinosternon s. subrubrum		S,P	U	PO	PO	PO	U	PO	U	N	N
Redbelly Turtle	Pseudemys rubriventris		P	U	PO	O	U	U	U	U	U	U
Common Musk Turtle	Sternotherus odoratus		S,P	U	PO	O	O	PO	PO	U	U	U
Eastern Box Turtle	Terrapene c. carolina		W,F	O	PR	U	PO	PR	PO	PO	PO	PO
Northern Copperhead	Agkistrodon contortrix mokasen	S1	W	U	U	N	N	N	N	U	U	U
Northern Black Racer	Coluber c. constrictor		W,F	PR	PO	U	U	PO	U	PR	PO	PO
Ringneck Snake	Diadophis punctatus		W,F	PR	PO	U	U	PO	U	PO	O*	PO
Black Rat Snake	Elaphe o. obsoleta		W,E,F	PR	PR	U	U	U	U	PR	PR	PO
Eastern Milk Snake	Lampropeltis t. triangulum	S2	W	PR	PO	U	U	U	U	PR	PR	PO
Northern Water Snake	Nerodia s. sipedon		S,V,P	PO	PO	O	O	PO	PR	U	PO	PO
Queen Snake	Regina septemvittata	S1	S	U	U	PO	O	U	U	U	U	N
Northern Brown Snake	Storeria d. decayi	S3	W	PO	PO	N	N	U	N	PO	PO	U
Eastern Ribbon Snake	Thamnophis s. sauritus	S2	S,V,P	PO	PO	PO	U	PO	PO	PO	PO	U
Eastern Garter Snake	Thamnophis s. sirtalis		W,F,S,V	O	PR	PR	O	PO	PR	PR	PR	PR

## APPENDICES

---

**Notes:**

Status listings are in accordance with the Delaware Natural Heritage Program August 1997 *Delaware's Rare Animal Species of Conservation Interest*.

Habitats listed are those that are preferred by a given species across its range.

Occurrence listings are specific to the Winterthur Museum property.

**STATUS**

T = state threatened

E = state endangered

S1 = DE heritage 1st priority rank

S2 = DE heritage 2nd priority rank

S3 = DE heritage 3rd priority rank

FE = federally endangered

FT = federally threatened

**HABITAT**

W = woodlands

F = fields

P = ponds

S = stream

V = vernal pool

SP = spring

E = edge

**OCCURRENCE**

O = observed

PR = probably occurs in area

PO = possibly occurs in area

U = unlikely to occur in area

N = does not occur

# APPENDICES

**TABLE 3**  
**LIST OF BIRDS**  
**WINTERTHUR MUSEUM**  
**NEW CASTLE COUNTY, DELAWARE**  
**1997 - 1998**

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	HABITAT	RESIDENCE	OCCURRENCE BY AREA						
					WOOD	FIELD	POND	STREAM	EDGE	GARDEN	GOLF C
Common Loon	<u>Gavia immer</u>		P	W	X	X	PO	X	X	X	X
Pied-billed Grebe	<u>Podilymbus podiceps</u>	S1B, S3N	P	,F,W,S	X	X	PR	X	X	X	X
American Bittern	<u>Botaurus lentiginosus</u>	S1B,S2N	S,P	S,F	X	X	PO	PO	X	X	X
Great Blue Heron	<u>Ardea herodias</u>	S2B	S,P	Y,N?	PO	O	O	O	X	X	X
Great Egret	<u>Casmerodius albus</u>	S1B	S,P	F,S,SU,NB	X	O	O	O	X	X	X
Snowy Egret	<u>Egretta thula</u>	S1B	S,P	S,SU,F,NB	X	X	U	U	X	X	X
Little Blue Heron	<u>Egretta caerulea</u>	S1B	S,P	S,SU,F,NB	X	X	PO	U	X	X	X
Tricolored Heron	<u>Egretta tricolor</u>	S1B	S,P	S,SU,F,NB	X	X	PO	U	X	X	X
Cattle Egret	<u>Bubulcus ibis</u>	S1B	F,P	S,SU,NB	X	X	PO	U	X	X	X
Green Heron	<u>Butorides striatus</u>		W,S,P	F,S,SU,N	PR	U	O	O	PO	X	X
Black-crowned Night Heron	<u>Nycticorax nycticorax</u>	S1B	S,P	S,SU,NB	X	X	PO	PO	X	X	X
Glossy Ibis	<u>Plegadis falcinellus</u>	S1B	F,P	S,SU,NB	X	PO	PO	U	X	X	X
Tundra Swan	<u>Cygnus columbianus</u>	S3N	F,P	F,W	X	PO	PO	X	X	X	X
Mute Swan	<u>Cygnus olor</u>		F,P	Y,N	X	X	O	O	X	X	X
Snow Goose	<u>Chen caerulescens</u>		F,P	F,W	X	PO	PO	X	X	X	X
Canada Goose	<u>Branta canadensis</u>		P,S,F	Y,B	X	O	O	O	X	O	O
Wood Duck	<u>Aix sponsa</u>		S,P	S,SU,F,B	O	U	O	O	X	X	X
Green-winged Teal	<u>Anas crecca</u>		P	F,W,S	X	U	PO	X	X	X	X
American Black Duck	<u>Anas ribripes</u>		P,S,F	Y,N	X	O	O	PO	X	X	X
Mallard	<u>Anas platyrhynchos</u>		P,S,F	Y,B	X	O	O	O	X	PO	PO
Northern Pintail	<u>Anas acuta</u>		P	F,W,S	X	U	PO	X	X	X	X
Blue-winged Teal	<u>Anas discors</u>	S3B	P	F,W,S	X	U	PO	U	X	X	X
Northern Shoveler	<u>Anas clypeata</u>	SHB	P	F,W,S	X	U	PO	X	X	X	X
Gadwall	<u>Anas strepera</u>	S3B	P	F,W,S	X	U	PO	X	X	X	X
American Widgeon	<u>Anas americana</u>		P	F,W,S	X	U	PO	X	X	X	X
Canvasback	<u>Aythya valisineria</u>	S2N	P	F,W,S	X	X	U	X	X	X	X
Redhead	<u>Aythya americana</u>	S2N	P	F,W,S	X	X	PO	X	X	X	X
Ring-necked Duck	<u>Aythya collaris</u>		P	F,W,S	X	X	PR	X	X	X	X
Lesser Scaup	<u>Aythya affinis</u>		P	F,W,S	X	X	PO	X	X	X	X
Bufflehead	<u>Bucephala albeola</u>		P	W	X	X	U	X	X	X	X
Hooded Merganser	<u>Lophodytes cucullatus</u>	S1B	P	F,W,S	X	X	PO	U	X	X	X
Common Merganser	<u>Mergus merganser</u>		P	W	X	X	PO	X	X	X	X

# APPENDICES

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	HABITAT	RESIDENCE	OCCURRENCE BY AREA						
					WOOD	FIELD	POND	STREAM	EDGE	GARDEN	GOLF C
Ruddy Duck	<u>Oxyura dominica</u>		P	F,W,S	X	X	O	X	X	X	X
Black Vulture	<u>Coragyps atratus</u>	S2B	W,F	Y,N?	O	O	X	X	X	PR	O
Turkey Vulture	<u>Cathartes aura</u>		W,F	Y,NB	O	O	X	X	X	PR	O
Osprey	<u>Pandion haliaetus</u>	S3B	P	S,F	U	U	O	PO	X	X	X
Bald Eagle	<u>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</u>	S2B, S3N, FE	W,P	Y,NB	O	PO	PR	PO	X	X	X
Northern Harrier	<u>Circus cyaneus</u>	S1B	F	F,W,S	U	O	X	X	PO	U	PO
Sharp-shinned Hawk	<u>Accipiter striatus</u>		W,F	F,W,S	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
Cooper's Hawk	<u>Accipiter cooperii</u>	S1B	W,F	Y,B?	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
Northern Goshawk	<u>Accipiter gentilis</u>		W,F	F,W	PO	U	X	X	U	PO	PO
Red-shouldered Hawk	<u>Buteo lineatus</u>	S2B	W,F	Y,N	PO	PO	X	X	PO	PO	PO
Broad-winged Hawk	<u>Buteo platypterus</u>	S1B	W,F	F,S,SU,N	O	O	X	X	PO	PO	PO
Red-tailed Hawk	<u>Buteo jamaicensis</u>		W,F	Y,B	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
Rough-legged Hawk	<u>Buteo lagopus</u>		F	W	U	PO	X	X	X	U	U
Golden Eagle	<u>Aquila chrysaetos</u>		W,F	F,W	PO	PO	X	X	U	U	U
American Kestrel	<u>Falco sparverius</u>	S3B	E,F	Y,N	PO	O	X	X	O	O	O
Merlin	<u>Falco columbarius</u>		F	F,W,S	X	U	X	X	X	X	X
Peregrine Falcon	<u>Falco peregrinus</u>	S1N, FE	F	F,W,S	X	PO	X	X	X	X	U
Ring-necked Pheasant	<u>Phasianus colchicus</u>		E,F	Y,N	PO	PR	X	X	PR	PO	PO
Northern Bobwhite	<u>Colinus virginianus</u>		E,F	Y,B	PR	O	X	X	PR	PO	U
Virginia Rail	<u>Rallus limicola</u>		S,P	S	X	X	U	PO	X	X	X
Sora	<u>Porzana carolina</u>	S2	S,P	S	X	X	U	PO	X	X	X
Common Moorhen	<u>Gallinula chloropus</u>	S3B	P	SU	X	X	U	X	X	X	X
American Coot	<u>Fulica americana</u>	S1B	P	Y,NB	X	X	PO	U	X	X	X
Killdeer	<u>Charadrius vociferus</u>		F	Y,B	X	O	O	U	X	X	X
Lesser Yellowlegs	<u>Tringa flavipes</u>		S,P	S,F	X	PO	PO	X	X	X	X
Solitary Sandpiper	<u>Tringa solitaria</u>		S,P	S	X	PO	O	PO	X	X	X
Spotted Sandpiper	<u>Actitis macularia</u>	SU	S,P	S,SU,N?	X	X	PR	PR	X	X	X
Upland Sandpiper	<u>Bartramia longicauda</u>	SHB	F	F	X	PO	X	X	X	X	X
American Woodcock	<u>Scolopax rusticola</u>		W,F	Y,N	PR	PR	X	X	PO	U	PO
Laughing Gull	<u>Larus atricilla</u>		P,F	S,SU,F,NB	X	U	U	X	X	X	U
Ring-billed Gull	<u>Larus delawarensis</u>		P,F	Y,NB	X	O	O	U	X	X	PO
Herring Gull	<u>Larus argentatus</u>	S3B	P,F	Y,NB	X	O	PO	X	X	X	X
Rock Dove	<u>Columbia livia</u>		F,A	Y,B	U	O	PO	PO	O	O	O
Mourning Dove	<u>Zenaidura macroura</u>		F,E	Y,B	O	O	PR	PO	O	O	O
Black-billed Cuckoo	<u>Coccyzus erythrophthalmus</u>	S1B	W,E	S,F	PR	X	X	X	PR	PO	U
Yellow-billed Cuckoo	<u>Coccyzus americanus</u>		W,E	S,SU,F,N	PR	X	X	X	PR	PO	PO
Barn Owl	<u>Tyto alba</u>	S3	W,F	Y,N?	U	PO	X	X	X	PO	PO

# APPENDICES

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	HABITAT	RESIDENCE	OCCURRENCE BY AREA						
					WOOD	FIELD	POND	STREAM	EDGE	GARDEN	GOLF C
Eastern Screech Owl	<u>Otus asio</u>		W,E,F	Y,B	O	PR	X	PO	O	PR	PO
Great Horned Owl	<u>Bubo virginianus</u>		W,E,F	Y,B	O	PR	X	X	PR	PR	PO
Barred Owl	<u>Strix varia</u>	S2	W,F	Y,N?	PO	U	U	PO	U	U	U
Long-eared Owl	<u>Asio otus</u>	S1N	W,F	W	PO	PO	X	X	PO	PO	PO
Short-eared Owl	<u>Asio flammeus</u>	SHB, S2N	F	W	X	U	X	X	X	X	U
Northern Saw-whet Owl	<u>Aegolius acadicus</u>		W,E	W	PO	PO	X	PO	PO	PO	PO
Common Nighthawk	<u>Chordeiles minor</u>	S2B	F	S,F	X	O	X	X	X	X	X
Chimney Swift	<u>Chaetura pelagica</u>		W,F	S,SU,F,N	PO	O	U	U	U	PO	PO
Ruby-throated Hummingbird	<u>Archilochus colubris</u>		W,E	S,SU,F,B	PR	O	X	X	O	O	PR
Belted Kingfisher	<u>Ceryle alcyon</u>		P,S	Y,N	X	X	O	O	X	X	X
Red-headed Woodpecker	<u>Melanerpes erythrocephalus</u>	S1	W	Y,NB	PO	X	X	X	PO	PO	PO
Red-bellied Woodpecker	<u>Melanerpes carolinus</u>		W,E	Y,N	O	U	X	X	O	O	PR
Yellow-bellied Sapsucker	<u>Sphyrapicus varius</u>		W,E	F,W,S	O	U	X	X	PR	PR	PO
Downy Woodpecker	<u>Picoides pubescens</u>		W,E	Y,B	O	PR	X	X	O	O	O
Hairy Woodpecker	<u>Picoides villosus</u>	S3	W,E	Y,B	O	X	X	X	PR	O	PO
Northern Flicker	<u>Colaptes auratus</u>		W,F,E	Y,N	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
Pileated Woodpecker	<u>Dryocopus pileatus</u>	S3	W	Y,N	O	U	X	X	PO	PO	U
Olive-sided Flycatcher	<u>Contopus borealis</u>		W,E	F	U	O	X	X	O	PO	PO
Eastern Wood-Pewee	<u>Contopus virens</u>		W,E	S,SU,F,B	O	O	X	X	O	O	PO
Yellow-bellied Flycatcher	<u>Empidonax flaviventris</u>		W	S,F	PO	PO	X	X	PO	PO	U
Acadian Flycatcher	<u>Empidonax virescens</u>		W,E	S,SU,F,B	O	U	X	X	O	PR	U
Willow Flycatcher	<u>Empidonax trailii</u>	S3B	E	S,SU,N	U	PO	X	X	PO	U	U
Least Flycatcher	<u>Sayornis phoebe</u>		W,E	S,SU,F,N?	U	X	X	X	PO	U	U
Great Crested Flycatcher	<u>Myiarchus cinerascens</u>		W,E	S,SU,F,N	O	U	X	X	O	PR	PO
Eastern Kingbird	<u>Tyrannus tyrannus</u>		E,F	S,SU,B	U	O	X	X	O	O	PR
Purple Martin	<u>Progne subis</u>		F	S,SU,F,N?	X	O	X	X	X	X	O
Tree Swallow	<u>Tachycineta bicolor</u>		F,P	S,SU,F,B	X	O	O	X	X	O	O
N. Rough-winged Swallow	<u>Corvus ossifragus</u>		S,P,F	S,SU,F,B	X	O	O	O	X	U	PO
Bank Swallow	<u>Corvus ossifragus</u>	S2B	P,F	F	X	PO	PO	PO	X	U	U
Barn Swallow	<u>Hirundo rustica</u>		P,F	S,SU,F,B	X	O	O	O	X	O	O
Blue Jay	<u>Cyanocitta cristata</u>		W,F,E	Y,B	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
American Crow	<u>Corvus brachyrhynchos</u>		ALL	Y,B	O	O	X	PO	O	O	O
Fish Crow	<u>Corvus ossifragus</u>		ALL	Y,N	PR	O	X	PO	PR	PO	PO
Black-capped Chickadee	<u>Parus atricapillus</u>		W,E	W	PO	PO	X	X	PO	PO	U
Carolina Chickadee	<u>Parus carolinensis</u>		W,F,E	Y,B	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
Tufted Titmouse	<u>Rarus bicolor</u>		W,F,E	Y,B	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
Red-breasted Nuthatch	<u>Sitta canadensis</u>		W,E	F,W,S	O	U	X	X	O	O	O

# APPENDICES

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	HABITAT	RESIDENCE	OCCURRENCE BY AREA						
					WOOD	FIELD	POND	STREAM	EDGE	GARDEN	GOLF C
White-breasted Nuthatch	<u>Sitta carolinensis</u>	S3	W,E	Y,B	O	U	X	X	O	O	PR
Brown Creeper	<u>Certhia americana</u>	S1B	W,E	F,W	O	X	X	X	PR	O	PO
Carolina Wren	<u>Thryothorus ludovicianus</u>		W,E,F	Y,B	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
House Wren	<u>Troglodytes aedon</u>		W,E,F	S,SU,F,B	O	PR	X	X	O	O	PR
Winter Wren	<u>Troglodytes troglodytes</u>		W,E,S	F,W	PR	PR	X	X	PR	PO	U
Marsh Wren	<u>Cistothorus palustris</u>		S	S,F	X	PO	X	X	PO	U	U
Golden-crowned Kinglet	<u>Regulus satrapa</u>		W,E	S,F,W	O	PO	X	X	O	O	PO
Ruby-crowned Kinglet	<u>Regulus calendula</u>		W,E	S,F	O	PR	X	X	O	O	PR
Blue-gray Gnatcatcher	<u>Polioptila caerulea</u>		W,E	S,SU,F,B	O	U	X	X	O	PO	U
Eastern Bluebird	<u>Sialia sialis</u>		W,F,E	Y,B	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
Veery	<u>Catharus fuscescens</u>	S2B	W	S,SU,F,B	O	U	X	X	PR	PO	X
Swainson's Thrush	<u>Catharus ustulatus</u>		W	S,F	O	U	X	X	PO	PO	X
Hermit Thrush	<u>Catharus guttatus</u>		W,E	F,W,S	O	U	X	X	O	O	U
Wood Thrush	<u>Hylocichia mustelina</u>		W,E	S,SU,F,B	O	U	X	X	PO	PO	U
American Robin	<u>Turdus migratorius</u>		W,F,E	Y,B	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
Gray Catbird	<u>Dumetella carolinensis</u>		W,F,E	S,SU,F,B	O	O	X	X	O	O	PO
Northern Mockingbird	<u>Mimus polyglottos</u>		F,E	Y,B	PO	O	X	X	O	O	O
Brown Thrasher	<u>Toxostoma rufum</u>		W,E	Y,B	O	PO	X	X	O	PR	PO
Water Pipit	<u>Anthus spinoletta</u>		F	F,W,S	X	PO	X	X	X	X	PO
Cedar Waxwing	<u>Bombycilla garrulus</u>		W,E	Y,N	O	PO	X	X	O	PR	PO
European Starling	<u>Sturnus vulgaris</u>		ALL	Y,B	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
White-eyed Vireo	<u>Vireo griseus</u>		W,E	S,SU,F,B	O	U	X	X	O	PO	U
Blue-backed Vireo	<u>Vireo solitarius</u>		W,E	S,F	O	U	X	X	PR	PO	U
Yellow-throated Vireo	<u>Vireo flavifrons</u>	S3B	W,E	S	PO	U	X	X	PO	U	U
Warbling Vireo	<u>Vireo gilvus</u>	S2B	W,E	S,SU,F,B	O	U	X	X	O	PO	U
Philadelphia Vireo	<u>Vireo philadelphicus</u>		W,E	S,F	PO	U	X	X	PO	PO	U
Red-eyed Vireo	<u>Vireo olivaceus</u>		W,E	S,SU,F,B	O	PO	X	X	O	O	PO
Blue-winged Warbler	<u>Vermivora pinus</u>	S1B	E	S,SU,F,N?	U	PO	X	X	PO	U	U
Golden-winged Warbler	<u>Vermivora chrysoptera</u>		W,E	S,F	PO	U	X	X	PO	PO	U
Tennessee Warbler	<u>Vermivora peregrina</u>		W,E	S,F	PR	U	X	X	PR	PO	U
Orange-crowned Warbler	<u>Vermivora celata</u>		E	F,W	U	PO	X	X	PO	U	U
Nashville Warbler	<u>Vermivora ruficapilla</u>		W,E	S,F	O	U	X	X	O	PR	U
Northern Parula	<u>Parula americana</u>	S1B	W,E	S,SU,F,N?	O	U	X	X	O	PR	U
Yellow Warbler	<u>Dendroica petechia</u>		E	S,SU,N	PO	PO	X	X	PO	PO	U
Chestnut-sided Warbler	<u>Dendroica pensylvanica</u>	S1B	W,E	S,F	O	U	X	X	O	PR	U
Magnolia Warbler	<u>Dendroica magnolia</u>		W,E	S,F	O	U	X	X	O	O	U
Cape May Warbler	<u>Dendroica tigrina</u>		W,E	S,F	PR	U	X	X	PR	PO	U

# APPENDICES

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	HABITAT	RESIDENCE	OCCURRENCE BY AREA						
					WOOD	FIELD	POND	STREAM	EDGE	GARDEN	GOLF C
Black-throated Blue Warbler	<u>Dendroica caerulescens</u>		W,E	S,F	O	U	X	X	PR	PR	U
Yellow-rumped Warbler	<u>Dendroica coronata</u>		W,E	S,F,W	O	O	X	X	O	O	PO
Black-throated Green Warbler	<u>Dendroica virens</u>		W,E	S,F	O	U	X	X	O	O	U
Blackburnian Warbler	<u>Dendroica fusca</u>		W,E	S,F	PR	X	X	X	PO	PO	U
Yellow-throated Warbler	<u>Dendroica dominica</u>	S2B	W,E	S,F,N?	PO	X	X	X	U	U	X
Pine Warbler	<u>Dendroica pinus</u>		W,E	S,F	PO	X	X	X	PO	PO	PO
Prairie Warbler	<u>Dendroica discolor</u>		E	S,SU,N?	PR	PO	X	X	PR	PO	U
Palm Warbler	<u>Dendroica palmarum</u>		W,F,E	S,F	O	O	X	X	PR	PR	PO
Bay-breasted Warbler	<u>Dendroica castanea</u>		W,E	S,F	PO	U	X	X	PO	PO	U
Blackpoll Warbler	<u>Dendroica striata</u>		W,E	S,F	O	U	X	X	PR	PR	U
Cerulean Warbler	<u>Dendroica cerulea</u>	S1B	W	S,SU,N?	PO	X	X	X	U	X	X
Black-and-white Warbler	<u>Minotilta varia</u>	S3B	W,E	S,SU,F,N?	O	PO	X	X	O	PR	U
American Redstart	<u>Setophaga ruticilla</u>	S1B	W,E	S,SU,F,N?	O	PO	X	X	O	PR	U
Prothonotary Warbler	<u>Protonotaria citrea</u>		W,E	S,F	U	X	X	X	U	X	X
Worm-eating Warbler	<u>Helmitheros vermivorus</u>	S3B	W,E	S,SU,N?	PR	X	X	X	PO	U	U
Ovenbird	<u>Seiurus aurocapillus</u>		W,E	S,SU,F,B	O	U	X	X	PO	PO	U
Northern Waterthrush	<u>Serurus noveboracensis</u>		W,E,S	S,F	PR	U	X	PR	PO	PO	U
Louisiana Waterthrush	<u>Serurus monticola</u>	S3B	W,S	S,SU,F,N	PR	U	X	PR	PO	PO	U
Kentucky Warbler	<u>Oporornis formosus</u>	S3B	W	S,SU,B	O	X	X	X	PO	PO	X
Connecticut Warbler	<u>Oporornis agilis</u>		E	S,F	PO	U	X	X	PO	PO	X
Mourning Warbler	<u>Oporornis philadelphia</u>		E	S,F	PO	U	X	X	PO	PO	X
Common Yellowthroat	<u>Geothlypis trichas</u>		F,E	S,SU,F,N	PO	O	X	X	O	O	PO
Hooded Warbler	<u>Wilsonia citrina</u>	S1B	W	S,SU,N?	O	X	X	X	PO	U	X
Wilson's Warbler	<u>Wilsonia pusilla</u>		W,E	S,F	PR	U	X	X	PR	PR	U
Canada Warbler	<u>Wilsonia canadensis</u>		W,E	S,F	O	PO	X	X	PR	PO	U
Yellow-breasted Chat	<u>Icteria virens</u>	S3B	E	S,SU,F,N	U	PO	X	X	O	U	U
Scarlet Tanager	<u>Piranga olivacea</u>		W,E	S,SU,F,B	O	U	X	X	O	PO	U
Northern Cardinal	<u>Cardinalis cardinalis</u>		W,F,E	Y,B	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
Rose-breasted Grosbeak	<u>Pheucticus ludovicianus</u>		W,E	S,F	O	U	X	X	PR	PR	U
Blue Grosbeak	<u>Guiraca caerulea</u>		E	S,SU,N	PO	PO	X	X	PO	PO	U
Indigo Bunting	<u>Passerina cyanea</u>		W,F,E	S,SU,F,B	O	O	X	X	O	PO	U
Eastern Towhee	<u>Pipilo erythrophthalmus</u>		F,E	Y,B	O	O	X	X	O	PR	PO
American Tree Sparrow	<u>Spizella arborea</u>		F,E	W	U	PR	X	X	PR	PO	PO
Chipping Sparrow	<u>Spizella passerina</u>	S3N	W,F,E	Y,B	PO	O	X	X	O	O	PO
Field Sparrow	<u>Spizella pusilla</u>		F,E	Y,B	U	O	X	X	O	PO	PO
Savannah Sparrow	<u>Passerculus sandwichensis</u>		F,E	S,F	U	PR	X	X	PO	PO	PO
Grasshopper Sparrow	<u>Ammodramus savannarum</u>	S3B	F	S,SU,F,N?	X	PO	X	X	U	X	PO



# APPENDICES

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	HABITAT	RESIDENCE	OCCURRENCE BY AREA						
					WOOD	FIELD	POND	STREAM	EDGE	GARDEN	GOLF C
Fox Sparrow	<u>Passerella iliaca</u>		W,F,E	S,F,W	PR	PR	X	X	O	O	U
Song Sparrow	<u>Melospiza melodia</u>		F,E	Y,B	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
Lincoln's Sparrow	<u>Melospiza lincolni</u>		F,E	F	U	PR	X	X	PR	U	PO
Swamp Sparrow	<u>Melospiza georgiana</u>	S3B	E,S	S,F,W	U	PO	X	X	PO	U	U
White-throated Sparrow	<u>Zonotrichia albicollis</u>		W,E	S,F,W	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
White-crowned Sparrow	<u>Zonotrichia leucophrys</u>		E	S,F,W	PO	PR	X	X	PR	PO	U
Dark-eyed Junco	<u>Junco hyemalis</u>		F,E	S,F,W	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
Bobolink	<u>Dolichonyx oryzivorus</u>	SU	F	S,F	X	PR	X	X	PO	U	PO
Red-winged Blackbird	<u>Agelaius phoeniceus</u>		W,F,E	Y,B	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
Eastern Meadowlark	<u>Sturnella magna</u>	S3	F	Y,B	X	O	X	X	X	X	PO
Rusty Blackbird	<u>Euphagus carolinus</u>		W,E,S	S,F,W	PO	PO	X	X	PO	PO	U
Common Grackle	<u>Quiscalus quiscula</u>		W,F,E	Y,N	O	O	X	X	O	O	PR
Brown-headed Cowbird	<u>Molothrus ater</u>		W,F,E	Y,N	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
Orchard Oriole	<u>Icterus spurius</u>		E	S,SU,B	P	PO	X	X	PO	PO	PO
Baltimore Oriole	<u>Icterus galbula</u>		W,E	S,SU,B	O	PO	X	X	PR	PR	PO
Purple Finch	<u>Carpodacus purpureus</u>		W,F,E	F,W	O	PR	X	X	PR	O	PO
House Finch	<u>Carpodacus mexicanus</u>		W,F,E	Y,B	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
Red Crossbill	<u>Loxia curvirostra</u>		W	W	U	X	X	X	U	U	U
White-winged Crossbill	<u>Loxia leucoptera</u>		W	W	U	X	X	X	U	U	U
Common Redpoll	<u>Carduelis flammea</u>		W,E	W	U	X	X	X	U	U	U
Pine Siskin	<u>Carduelis pinus</u>		W,E	S,F,W	PR	PO	X	X	PR	PO	U
American Goldfinch	<u>Carduelis tristis</u>		W,F,E	Y,B	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
Evening Grosbeak	<u>Coccothraustes vespertinus</u>		W,E	W	PO	U	X	X	PO	PO	U
House Sparrow	<u>Passer domesticus</u>		F,E	YN	U	PO	X	X	O	O	PR
<b>Notes:</b> <b>STATUS</b> T = state threatened E = state endangered S1 = DE heritage 1st priority rank S2 = DE heritage 2nd priority rank S3 = DE heritage 3rd priority rank SH = species historically known from the state SU = species status uncertain within the state FE = federally endangered FT = federally threatened "B" and "N" qualifiers indicate breeding and nonbreeding status, respectively Status listings are in accordance with the Delaware Natural Heritage Program August 1997 <i>Delaware's Rare Animal Species of Conservation Interest</i> .											
			<b>HABITAT</b> W = woodlands F = fields P = ponds S = stream E = edge	<b>RESIDENCE</b> F = fall W = winter S = spring Su = summer Y = all year B =breeding N= nesting habitat available N? = nesting habitat marginal NB = non-breeding	<b>OCCURRENCE</b> O = observed PR = probably occurs in area PO = possibly occurs in area U = unlikely to occur in area X =does not occur in area						

# APPENDICES

**TABLE 4**  
**LIST OF MAMMALS**  
**WINTERHUR MUSEUM**  
**NEW CASTLE COUNTY, DELAWARE**  
**1997 - 1998**

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	HABITAT	RESIDENCE	OCCURRENCE BY AREA							
					WOOD	FIELD	POND	STREAM	SPRING	EDGE	GARDEN	GOLF C
Opossum	<u>Didelphis marsupialis</u>		ALL	R	O	O	PR	O	PR	O	O	PR
Eastern Mole	<u>Scalopus aquaticus</u>		W,F	R	PO	O	N	N	PR	PR	PO	PO
Star-nosed Mole	<u>Condylura cristata</u>		W,F,S,SP	R	PO	PR	U	U	PR	PO	PO	U
N. Short-tailed Shrew	<u>Blarina brevicauda</u>		W,F,SP	R	O	O	U	U	PO	PR	PR	PO
Masked Shrew	<u>Sorex cinereus</u>		W,F,SP	R	PO	PO	N	N	PO	PO	U	U
Least Shrew	<u>Cryptotis parva</u>	SU	F	R	U	PO	N	N	N	PO	PO	U
Little Brown Myotis	<u>Myotis lucifugus</u>		ALL	SB	O	O	O	PR	PO	PO	PR	O
Eastern Pipistrelle	<u>Pipistrellus subflavus</u>		ALL	SB	PR	PR	PR	PR	PO	PO	PR	PO
Keen's Myotis	<u>Myotis keenii</u>		ALL	M	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
Evening Bat	<u>Nycticeius humeralis</u>	SU	ALL	M	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
Silver-haired Bat	<u>Lasionycteris noctivagans</u>	SU	ALL	M	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
Big Brown Bat	<u>Eptesicus fuscus</u>		ALL	R	O	O	O	O	PO	PO	PR	PR
Red Bat	<u>Lasiurus borealis</u>	SU	ALL	SB	O	PO	PR	PO	PO	PO	PR	PO
Hoary Bat	<u>Lasiurus cinereus</u>	SU	ALL	M	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
Eastern Cottontail	<u>Sylvilagus floridanus</u>		W,F,E	R	PO	O	N	N	N	O	O	O
Eastern Gray Squirrel	<u>Sciurus carolinensis</u>		W,F,E	R	O	O	N	N	N	O	O	O
Eastern Chipmunk	<u>Tamias striatus</u>		W	R	O	U	N	N	N	O	O	PO
Southern Flying Squirrel	<u>Glaucomys volans</u>		W	R	PR	PO	N	N	N	PR	PR	U
Red Squirrel	<u>Tamiasciurus hudsonicus</u>	S3	W	R	O	U	N	N	N	O	PR	PO
Beaver	<u>Castor canadensis</u>	S3	W,P,S	R	PO	U	PO	PO	U	PO	U	U
Woodchuck	<u>Marmota monax</u>		W,F,E	R	O	O	N	N	N	O	O	O
Meadow Jumping Mouse	<u>Zapus hudsonius</u>		W,F,E	R	U	PR	U	U	U	PO	U	U
White-footed Mouse	<u>Peromyscus leucopus</u>		W,E	R	O	PR	N	N	N	O	PR	PR
Southern Bog Lemming	<u>Synaptomys cooperi</u>		W,F	R	U	PO	N	N	PO	PO	U	U
House Mouse	<u>Mus musculus</u>		W,E	R	PO	PR	N	N	N	PO	PR	PO
Meadow Vole	<u>Microtus pennsylvanicus</u>		W,F,E	R	PR	O	N	N	N	PR	PR	PR
Norway Rat	<u>Rattus norvegicus</u>		F	R	PO	PO	PO	PO	PO	PO	PR	PO
Black Rat	<u>Rattus rattus</u>		F	R	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
Muskrat	<u>Ondatra zibethicus</u>		P,S	R	N	O	O	O	P	U	U	U
Raccoon	<u>Procyon lotor</u>		ALL	R	O	O	O	O	PR	O	O	O

## APPENDICES

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	HABITAT	RESIDENCE	OCCURRENCE BY AREA							
					WOOD	FIELD	POND	STREAM	SPRING	EDGE	GARDEN	GOLF C
Long-tail Weasel	<u>Mustela frenata</u>		W,E	R	PR	PO	N	PO	PO	PR	PO	PO
Mink	<u>Mustela vison</u>	S3	P,S,SP	R	PO	U	PO	PO	PO	PO	U	U
Striped Skunk	<u>Mephitis mephitis</u>		W,F,F	R	PR	PR	U	PO	PO	PR	PO	PO
Red Fox	<u>Vulpes fulva</u>		W,F,E	R	O	O	N	PR	PR	O	O	O
Gray Fox	<u>Urocyon cinereogonteus</u>		W,F	R	?	?	N	?	?	?	?	?
White-tailed Deer	<u>Odocoileus virginiana</u>		W,F,E	R	O	O	N	PR	PO	O	O	O
Coyote	<u>Canis latrans</u>	SU	W,F,E	R	?	?	N	?	?	?	?	?
NOTES:												
Status		Habitat		Residence		Occurrence						
T=state threatened		W = woodlands		R=resident all year		O=species observed during field survey						
E=state endangered		F = field		SB= summer breeding		PR=species likely to occur; habitat suitable						
S1 = DE heritage 1st priority rank		P = pond		M= migrates through area		PO=species possibly occurs; habitat marginal						
S2 = DE heritage 2nd priority rank		S = stream				U=species unlikely to occur						
S3 = DE heritage 3rd priority rank		SP = spring				N=species not occurring						
SU = species status uncertain within the state		E = edge				?=occurrence unknown						
Status listings are in accordance with the Delaware Natural Heritage Program August 1997 <i>Delaware's Rare Animal Species of Conservation Interest</i> .												

# APPENDICES

TABLE 5  
LIST OF ODONATA  
WINTERTHUR MUSEUM  
NEW CASTLE COUNTY, DELAWARE  
1997 - 1998

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	HABITAT	OCCURRENCE		
				FIELD	POND	STREAM
<b>Dragonflies</b>	<b>Anisoptera</b>					
<i>Darners</i>	<i>Aeschnidae</i>					
Fawn Darner	<u>Boyeria vinosa</u>		F,S	PR	U	PO
Swamp Darner	<u>Epiaeschna heros</u>		S,WP	PO	PO	PO
Cyrano Darner	<u>Nasiaeschna pentacantha</u>	S3	S,WP	PO	PO	PO
Shadow Darner	<u>Aeshna umbrosa</u>	S3	S,WP	PO	PO	PO
Green Darner	<u>Anax junius</u>		F,WP,OP	O	O	O
<i>Spiketails</i>	<i>Cordulegasteridea</i>					
Tiger Spiketail	<u>Cordulegaster erronea</u>	S2	S	U	U	PO
Twin-spotted Spiketail	<u>Cordulegaster maculata</u>	S3	F,S	O	U	O
<i>Clubtails</i>	<i>Gomphidae</i>					
Least Clubtail	<u>Stylogomphus albistylus</u>	S2	?	?	?	?
Lancet Clubtail	<u>Gomphus exilis</u>		S,WP,OP	U	PO	PO
a common clubtail	<u>Gomphus lividus</u>		S,WP,OP	?	?	?
a pond clubtail	<u>Agrogomphus villosipes</u>		S,WP,OP	?	?	?
Russet-tipped Clubtail	<u>Gomphus plagiatus</u>	S2	S,WP,OP	?	?	?
Arrow Clubtail	<u>Gomphus spiniceps</u>	S1	S,OP	?	?	?
<i>River Cruisers</i>	<i>Macromiidae</i>					
Swift River Cruiser	<u>Macromia illinoiensis</u>	S2	OP	PO	PO	U
<i>Emeralds</i>	<i>Corduliidae</i>					
an emerald	<u>Tetragoneuria cynosura</u>		OP	PO	PR	PO

# APPENDICES

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	HABITAT	OCCURRENCE		
				FIELD	POND	STREAM
<i>Skimmers</i>	<i>Libellulidae</i>					
Spangled Skimmer	<u>Libellula cyanea</u>		S,OP	PO	PO	PO
Slaty Skimmer	<u>Libellula incesta</u>		S,WP,OP	PO	PO	PO
The Widow	<u>Libellula luctuosa</u>		F,WP,OP	PO	PO	U
Common Whitetail	<u>Libellula lydia</u>		F,WP,OP	O	O	PO
Ten Spotted Dragonfly	<u>Libellula pulchella</u>	S3	F,WP,OP	O	O	U
Great Blue Skimmer	<u>Libellula vibrans</u>	S3	F,WP,S	O	O	PR
Eastern Amberwing	<u>Perithemis tenera</u>		OP	PO	O	U
Eastern Pondhawk	<u>Erythemis simplicicollis</u>		F,WP,OP,S	O	O	PR
a Skimmer	<u>Sympetrum janeae</u>		F,WP,OP,S	?	?	?
Ruby Meadowhawk	<u>Sympetrum rubicundulum</u>		F,WP,OP	O	O	PO
Yellow-legged Meadowhawk	<u>Sympetrum vicinum</u>		F,WP,OP	PO	PO	U
Blue Pirate	<u>Pachydiplax longipennis</u>		WP,OP		O	U
Halloween Pennant	<u>Celithemis eponina</u>		F,WP,OP	O	O	PO
Wandering Glider	<u>Pantala flavescens</u>		F, OP	O	O	U
Black-mantled Glider	<u>Tramea lacerata</u>	S3	F,WP,OP,S	O	O	PO
<b>Damselflies</b>	<b>Zygoptera</b>					
<i>Broad-winged Damselflies</i>	<i>Calopterygidae</i>					
Ebony Jewelwingy	<u>Calopteryx maculata</u>		WP,S	U	O	O
American Rubyspot	<u>Hetaerina americana</u>		WP,S	U	?	?
<i>Spreadwings</i>	<i>Lestidae</i>					
Common Spreadwing	<u>Lestes disjunctus australis</u>	S3	WP,OP	PO	O	PO
Sweetflag Spreadwing	<u>Lestes forcipatus</u>	S3	WP,OP	U	?	?
Elegant Spreadwing	<u>Lestes inaequalis</u>		WP	U	PO	U
Slender Spreadwing	<u>Lestes rectangularis</u>		WP	U	PO	U
<i>Narrow-winged Damselflies</i>	<i>Coenagrionidae</i>					
Eastern Red Damsel	<u>Amphiagrion saucium</u>		S	U	U	PO
Variable Dancer	<u>Argia fumipennis violacea</u>		S,WP,OP	U	PO	PO
Powdered Dancer	<u>Agria moesta</u>		S	U	U	PO

## APPENDICES

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	HABITAT	OCCURRENCE		
				FIELD	POND	STREAM
Blue-tipped Darner	<u>Agria tibialis</u>		S	U	U	PO
Azure Bluet	<u>Enallagma aspersum</u>	S3	S	U	?	?
Familiar Bluet	<u>Enallagma civile</u>		OP	U	PO	U
Stream Bluet	<u>Enallagma exsulans</u>		S	U	?	?
Fragile Forktail	<u>Ischnura posita</u>		WP	U	PO	U
Rambur's Forktail	<u>Ischnura ramburi</u>		WP,OP	U	PO	U
Eastern Forktail	<u>Ischnura verticalis</u>		OP	U	PO	U

### Notes:

Status listings are in accordance with the Delaware Natural Heritage Program August 1997 *Delaware's Rare Animal Species of Conservation Interest*.

Habitats listed are those that are preferred by a given species across its range.

Occurrence listings are specific to the Winterthur Museum property.

### STATUS

T = state threatened

E = state endangered

S1 = DE heritage 1st priority rank

S2 = DE heritage 2nd priority rank

S3 = DE heritage 3rd priority rank

FE = federally endangered

FT = federally threatened

### HABITAT

F = fields

WP = wooded ponds

OP = open ponds

S = stream

### OCCURRENCE

O = observed

PR = probably occurs in area

PO = possibly occurs in area

U = unlikely to occur in area

# APPENDICES

**TABLE 6**  
**LIST OF LEPIDOPTERANS**  
**WINTERTHUR MUSEUM**  
**NEW CASTLE COUNTY, DELAWARE**  
**1997-1998**

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	OCCURRENCE BY AREA		
			WOODLANDS	FIELDS	GARDENS
	<i>Family: Papilionidae</i>				
Pipevine Swallowtail	<u>Battus philenor</u>		U	PO	PO
Zebra Swallowtail	<u>Eurytides marcellus</u>		PO	PO	PO
Black Swallowtail	<u>Papilio polyxenes</u>		PO	O	O
Eastern Tiger Swallowtail	<u>Papilio glaucus</u>		PR	O	O
Spicebush Swallowtail	<u>Papilio troilus</u>		PR	O	O
	<i>Family: Pieridae</i>				
Checkered White	<u>Pontia protodice</u>	SU	?	?	?
Cabbage	<u>Pieris rapae</u>		PO	O	O
Falcate Orangetip	<u>Paramidia midea</u>		PO	PO	PO
Clouded Sulfur	<u>Colias philodice</u>		PO	O	O
Orange Sulfur	<u>Colias eurytheme</u>		PO	O	O
Cloudless Sulfur	<u>Phoebis sennae</u>		U	O	O
	<i>Family: Lycaenidae</i>				
American Copper	<u>Lycaena phlaeas</u>		U	PR	PR
Bronze Copper	<u>Lycaena hyllus</u>	S2	U	U	U
Banded Hairstreak	<u>Satyrrium calanus</u>		PO	PR	PR
Gray Hairstreak	<u>Strymon melinus</u>		PO	O	O

# APPENDICES

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	OCCURRENCE BY AREA		
			WOODLANDS	FIELDS	GARDENS
Olive Hairstreak	<u>Mitoura grynea</u>	S2	U	?	?
Eastern Tailed-blue	<u>Everes comyntas</u>		PO	O	O
Spring Azure	<u>Celastrina ladon</u>		PR	O	O
Appalachian Azure	<u>Celastrina neglecta</u> major		PR	U	O
	<i>Family: Nymphalidae</i>				
American Snout	<u>Libytheana bachmanii</u>		S	S	S
Variegated Fritillary	<u>Euptoieta claudia</u>		U	O	O
Great Spangled Frilllary	<u>Speyeria cybele</u>		PO	O	O
Meadow Fritillary	<u>Boloria bellona</u>	SU	U	O	O
Pearl Crescent	<u>Phycoides tharos</u>		U	O	O
Baltimore Checkerspot	<u>Euphydryas phaeton</u>	S1	U	PO	PO
Question Mark	<u>Polygonia interrogationis</u>		O	O	O
Eastern Comma	<u>Polygonia comma</u>		O	O	O
Mourning Cloak	<u>Nymphalis antiopa</u>		O	PO	O
American Lady	<u>Vanessa virginiensis</u>		U	PR	PR
Painted Lady	<u>Vanessa cardui</u>		U	O	PR
Red Admiral	<u>Vanessa atalanta</u>		PO	O	O
Common Buckeye	<u>Junonia coenia</u>		U	O	O
Red-spotted Purple	<u>Limenitis arthemis</u>		O	O	O
White Admiral	<u>Limenitis arthemis</u>		S	S	S
Viceroy	<u>Limenitis archippus</u>		PO	O	O
Appalachian Brown	<u>Satyrodes eurydice</u>		O	PO	O
Little Wood-satyr	<u>Megisto cymela</u>		PO	PO	PO
Common Wood Nymph	<u>Cercyonis pegala</u>		PO	PO	PO
Monarch	<u>Danaus plexippus</u>		PO	O	O



# APPENDICES

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	OCCURRENCE BY AREA		
			WOODLANDS	FIELDS	GARDENS
	<i>Family:Hesperiidae</i>				
Silver-spotted Skipper	<u>Epargyreus clarus</u>		U	O	O
Southern Cloudywing	<u>Thorybes bathyllus</u>		U	?	?
Northern Cloudywing	<u>Thorybes pylades</u>		U	?	?
Confused Cloudy Wing	<u>Thorybes confusis</u>	SH	U	?	?
Hayhurst's Scallopwing	<u>Staphylus hayhurstii</u>		U	?	?
Dreamy Duskywing	<u>Erynnis icelus</u>		U	?	?
Juvenal's Duskywing	<u>Erynnis juvenalis</u>		U	?	?
Wild Indigo Duskywing	<u>Erynnis baptisiae</u>	SU	U	?	?
Zarucco Dusky Wing	<u>Erynnis zarucco</u>	SR	U	?	?
Common Duskywing	<u>Pyrgus communis</u>		U	?	?
Common Sootywing	<u>Pholisora catullus</u>		U	O	O
Swarthy Skipper	<u>Nastra lherminier</u>		U	?	?
Least Skipper	<u>Ancyloxypha numitor</u>		U	O	O
European Skipper	<u>Thymelicus lineola</u>		U	O	O
Peck's Skipper	<u>Polites peckius</u>		U	PR	PR
Tawny-edged Skipper	<u>Polites themistocles</u>		U	?	?
Crossline Skipper	<u>Polites origenes</u>		U	?	?
Long Dash	<u>Polites mystic</u>		U	PR	PR
Northern Broken Dash	<u>Wallengrenia egeremet</u>		U	PR	PR
Little Glassywing	<u>Pompeius verna</u>		U	?	?
Delaware Skipper	<u>Anatrytone logon</u>	SU	U	PO	PO
Hobomok Skipper	<u>Poanes hobomok</u>		U	O	O
Zabulon Skipper	<u>Poanes zabulon</u>		U	O	O
Broad-winged Skipper	<u>Poanes viator</u>		U	PO	PO
Dun Skipper	<u>Euphyes ruricola</u>		U	?	?

## APPENDICES

---

**Notes:**

Status listings are in accordance with the Delaware Natural Heritage Program August 1997 *Delaware's Rare Animal Species of Conservation Interest*.

Occurrence listings are specific to the Witherthur Museum property.

**STATUS**

T = state threatened

E = state endangered

S1 = DE heritage 1st priority rank

S2 = DE heritage 2nd priority rank

S3 = DE heritage 3rd priority rank

SH= Species historically known from the state

SR= Species reported from the state, but no evidence exists for accepting or rejecting the report

SU= Species status uncertain within the state

FE = federally endangered

FT = federally threatened

**OCCURRENCE**

O = observed

PR = probably occurs in area, habitat suitable

PO = possibly occurs in area, habitat marginal

U = unlikely to occur in area, habitat poor

S = stray

? = occurrence unknown

## APPENDICES

**TABLE 7  
FISH SPECIES OF SPECIAL CONCERN  
WINTERTHUR MUSEUM  
NEW CASTLE COUNTY, DELAWARE  
1997 - 1998**

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	HABITAT	OCCURRENCE	
				POND	STREAM
Spotfin Shiner	<u>Cyprinella spiloptera</u>	S3	S	U	PO
River Chub	<u>Nocomis micropogon</u>	SR	S	U	PO
Comely Shiner	<u>Notropis amoenus</u>	S2	S	U	PO
Swallowtail Shiner	<u>Notropis procne</u>	SU	S	U	PR

**Notes:**

**STATUS**

T = state threatened

E = state endangered

S1 = DE heritage 1st priority rank

S2 = DE heritage 2nd priority rank

S3 = DE heritage 3rd priority rank

SR= Species reported from the state, but no evidence exists for accepting or rejecting the report

SU= Species status uncertain within the state.

FE = federally endangered

FT = federally threatened

**HABITAT**

P = ponds

S = stream

**OCCURRENCE**

O = observed

PR = probably occurs in area

PO = possibly occurs in area

U = unlikely to occur in area

Status listings are in accordance with the Delaware Natural Heritage Program August 1997 *Delaware's Rare Animal Species of Conservation Interest*.

## APPENDICES

**TABLE 8**  
**AMPHIBIAN AND REPTILE SPECIES OF SPECIAL CONCERN**  
**WINTERTHUR MUSEUM**  
**NEW CASTLE COUNTY, DELAWARE**  
**1997 - 1998**

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	HABITAT	OCCURRENCE BY AREA								
				WOOD	FIELD	POND	STREAM	SPRING	VERNAL P	EDGE	GARDEN	GOLF C
Amphibians												
Spotted Salamander	Ambystoma maculatum	S2	W,V	PO	N	U	U	U	PO	U	U	N
Longtail Salamander	Eurycea l. longicauda	S1	W,S,SP	PR	N	U	PR	PR	U	U	U	N
Four-toed Salamander	Hemidactylum scutatum	S1	W,V	PO	N	U	U	PO	PO	U	U	N
N. Red Salamander	Pseudotriton r. ruber	S3	S	PR	N	U	O	PR	PO	U	U	N
Reptiles												
Spotted Turtle	Clemmys guttata	S3	S,V	U	U	U	U	U	PO	N	N	N
Bog Turtle	Clemmys muhlenbergii	S1, FT	S,V	N	PO	U	PO	U	PO	N	N	N
Northern Copperhead	Agkistrodon contortrix mokasen	S1	W	U	U	N	N	N	N	U	U	U
Eastern Milk Snake	Lampropeltis t. triangulum	S2	W	PR	PO	U	U	U	U	PR	PR	PO
Queen Snake	Regina septemvittata	S1	S	U	U	PO	O	U	U	U	U	N
Northern Brown Snake	Storeria d. decayi	S3	W	PO	PO	N	N	U	N	PO	PO	U
Eastern Ribbon Snake	Thamnophis s. sauritus	S2	S,V,P	PO	PO	PO	U	PO	PO	PO	PO	U

**Notes:**

Status listings are in accordance with the Delaware Natural Heritage Program August 1997 *Delaware's Rare Animal Species of Conservation Interest*.

Habitats listed are those that are preferred by a given species across its range.

Occurrence listings are specific to the Winterthur Museum property.

**STATUS**

T = state threatened

E = state endangered

S1 = DE heritage 1st priority rank

S2 = DE heritage 2nd priority rank

S3 = DE heritage 3rd priority rank

FE = federally endangered

FT = federally threatened

**HABITAT**

W = woodlands

F = fields

P = ponds

S = stream

V = vernal pool

SP = spring

E = edge

**OCCURRENCE**

O = observed

PR = probably occurs in area

PO = possibly occurs in area

U = unlikely to occur in area

N = does not occur

# APPENDICES

**TABLE 9**  
**BIRD SPECIES OF SPECIAL CONCERN**  
**WINTERTHUR MUSEUM**  
**NEW CASTLE COUNTY, DELAWARE**  
**1997 - 1998**

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	HABITAT	RESIDENCE	OCCURRENCE BY AREA						
					WOOD	FIELD	POND	STREAM	EDGE	GARDEN	GOLF C
Pied-billed Grebe	<u>Podilymbus podiceps</u>	S1B, S3N	P	F,W,S	X	X	PR	X	X	X	X
American Bittern	<u>Botaurus lentiginosus</u>	S1B,S2N	S,P	S,F	X	X	PO	PO	X	X	X
Great Blue Heron	<u>Ardea herodias</u>	S2B	S,P	Y,N?	PO	O	O	O	X	X	X
Great Egret	<u>Casmerodius albus</u>	S1B	S,P	F,S,SU,NB	X	O	O	O	X	X	X
Snowy Egret	<u>Egretta thula</u>	S1B	S,P	S,SU,F,NB	X	X	U	U	X	X	X
Little Blue Heron	<u>Egretta caerulea</u>	S1B	S,P	S,SU,F,NB	X	X	PO	U	X	X	X
Tricolored Heron	<u>Egretta tricolor</u>	S1B	S,P	S,SU,F,NB	X	X	PO	U	X	X	X
Cattle Egret	<u>Bubulcus ibis</u>	S1B	F,P	S,SU,NB	X	X	PO	U	X	X	X
Black-crowned Night Heron	<u>Nycticorax nycticorax</u>	S1B	S,P	S,SU,NB	X	X	PO	PO	X	X	X
Glossy Ibis	<u>Plegadis falcinellus</u>	S1B	F,P	S,SU,NB	X	PO	PO	U	X	X	X
Tundra Swan	<u>Cygnus columbianus</u>	S3N	F,P	F,W	X	PO	PO	X	X	X	X
Blue-winged Teal	<u>Anas discors</u>	S3B	P	F,W,S	X	U	PO	U	X	X	X
Northern Shoveler	<u>Anas clypeata</u>	SHB	P	F,W,S	X	U	PO	X	X	X	X
Gadwall	<u>Anas strepera</u>	S3B	P	F,W,S	X	U	PO	X	X	X	X
Canvasback	<u>Aythya valisineria</u>	S2N	P	F,W,S	X	X	U	X	X	X	X
Redhead	<u>Aythya americana</u>	S2N	P	F,W,S	X	X	PO	X	X	X	X
Hooded Merganser	<u>Lophodytes cucullatus</u>	S1B	P	F,W,S	X	X	PO	U	X	X	X
Black Vulture	<u>Coragyps atratus</u>	S2B	W,F	Y,N?	O	O	X	X	X	PR	O
Osprey	<u>Pandion haliaetus</u>	S3B	P	S,F	U	U	O	PO	X	X	X
Bald Eagle	<u>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</u>	S2B, S3N, FE	W,P	Y,NB	O	PO	PR	PO	X	X	X
Northern Harrier	<u>Circus cyaneus</u>	S1B	F	F,W,S	U	O	X	X	PO	U	PO
Cooper's Hawk	<u>Accipiter cooperii</u>	S1B	W,F	Y,B?	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
Red-shouldered Hawk	<u>Buteo lineatus</u>	S2B	W,F	Y,N	PO	PO	X	X	PO	PO	PO
Broad-winged Hawk	<u>Buteo platypterus</u>	S1B	W,F	F,S,SU,N	O	O	X	X	PO	PO	PO
American Kestrel	<u>Falco sparverius</u>	S3B	E,F	Y,N	PO	O	X	X	O	O	O
Peregrine Falcon	<u>Falco peregrinus</u>	S1N, FE	F	F,W,S	X	PO	X	X	X	X	U
Sora	<u>Porzana carolina</u>	S2	S,P	S	X	X	U	PO	X	X	X
Common Moorhen	<u>Gallinula chloropus</u>	S3B	P	SU	X	X	U	X	X	X	X
American Coot	<u>Fulica americana</u>	S1B	P	Y,NB	X	X	PO	U	X	X	X
Spotted Sandpiper	<u>Actitis macularia</u>	SU	S,P	S,SU,N?	X	X	PR	PR	X	X	X

# APPENDICES

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	HABITAT	RESIDENCE	OCCURRENCE BY AREA						
					WOOD	FIELD	POND	STREAM	EDGE	GARDEN	GOLF C
Upland Sandpiper	<u>Bartramia longicauda</u>	SHB	F	F	X	PO	X	X	X	X	X
Herring Gull	<u>Larus argentatus</u>	S3B	P,F	Y,NB	X	O	PO	X	X	X	X
Black-billed Cuckoo	<u>Coccyzus erythrophthalmus</u>	S1B	W,E	S,F	PR	X	X	X	PR	PO	U
Barn Owl	<u>Tyto alba</u>	S3	W,F	Y,N?	U	PO	X	X	X	PO	PO
Barred Owl	<u>Strix varia</u>	S2	W,F	Y,N?	PO	U	U	PO	U	U	U
Long-eared Owl	<u>Asio otus</u>	S1N	W,F	W	PO	PO	X	X	PO	PO	PO
Short-eared Owl	<u>Asio flammeus</u>	SHB, S2N	F	W	X	U	X	X	X	X	U
Common Nighthawk	<u>Chordeiles minor</u>	S2B	F	S,F	X	O	X	X	X	X	X
Red-headed Woodpecker	<u>Melanerpes erythrocephalus</u>	S1	W	Y,NB	PO	X	X	X	PO	PO	PO
Hairy Woodpecker	<u>Picoides villosus</u>	S3	W,E	Y,B	O	X	X	X	PR	O	PO
Pileated Woodpecker	<u>Dryocopus pileatus</u>	S3	W	Y,N	O	U	X	X	PO	PO	U
Willow Flycatcher	<u>Empidonax traillii</u>	S3B	E	S,SU,N	U	PO	X	X	PO	U	U
Bank Swallow	<u>Corvus ossifragus</u>	S2B	P,F	F	X	PO	PO	PO	X	U	U
White-breasted Nuthatch	<u>Sitta carolinensis</u>	S3	W,E	Y,B	O	U	X	X	O	O	PR
Brown Creeper	<u>Certhia americana</u>	S1B	W,E	F,W	O	X	X	X	PR	O	PO
Veery	<u>Catharus fuscescens</u>	S2B	W	S,SU,F,B	O	U	X	X	PR	PO	X
Yellow-throated Vireo	<u>Vireo flavifrons</u>	S3B	W,E	S	PO	U	X	X	PO	U	U
Warbling Vireo	<u>Vireo gilvus</u>	S2B	W,E	S,SU,F,B	O	U	X	X	O	PO	U
Blue-winged Warbler	<u>Vermivora pinus</u>	S1B	E	S,SU,F,N?	U	PO	X	X	PO	U	U
Northern Parula	<u>Parula americana</u>	S1B	W,E	S,SU,F,N?	O	U	X	X	O	PR	U
Chestnut-sided Warbler	<u>Dendroica pensylvanica</u>	S1B	W,E	S,F	O	U	X	X	O	PR	U
Yellow-throated Warbler	<u>Dendroica dominica</u>	S2B	W,E	S,F,N?	PO	X	X	X	U	U	X
Cerulean Warbler	<u>Dendroica cerulea</u>	S1B	W	S,SU,N?	PO	X	X	X	U	X	X
Black-and-white Warbler	<u>Minotilta varia</u>	S3B	W,E	S,SU,F,N?	O	PO	X	X	O	PR	U
American Redstart	<u>Setophaga ruticilla</u>	S1B	W,E	S,SU,F,N?	O	PO	X	X	O	PR	U
Worm-eating Warbler	<u>Helmitheros vermivorus</u>	S3B	W,E	S,SU,N?	PR	X	X	X	PO	U	U
Louisiana Waterthrush	<u>Serrius montacilla</u>	S3B	W,S	S,SU,F,N	PR	U	X	PR	PO	PO	U
Kentucky Warbler	<u>Oporornis formosus</u>	S3B	W	S,SU,B	O	X	X	X	PO	PO	X
Hooded Warbler	<u>Wilsonia citrina</u>	S1B	W	S,SU,N?	O	X	X	X	PO	U	X
Yellow-breasted Chat	<u>Icteria virens</u>	S3B	E	S,SU,F,N	U	PO	X	X	O	U	U
Chipping Sparrow	<u>Spizella passerina</u>	S3N	W,F,E	Y,B	PO	O	X	X	O	O	PO
Grasshopper Sparrow	<u>Ammodramus savannarum</u>	S3B	F	S,SU,F,N?	X	PO	X	X	U	X	PO
Swamp Sparrow	<u>Melospiza georgiana</u>	S3B	E,S	S,F,W	U	PO	X	X	PO	U	U
Bobolink	<u>Dolichonyx oryzivorus</u>	SU	F	S,F	X	PR	X	X	PO	U	PO
Eastern Meadowlark	<u>Sturnella magna</u>	S3	F	Y,B	X	O	X	X	X	X	PO

## APPENDICES

**Notes:**

Status listings are in accordance with the Delaware Natural Heritage Program August 1997 *Delaware's Rare Animal Species of Conservation Interest*.

Habitats listed are those that are preferred by a given species across its range.

Occurrence listings are specific to the Winterthur Museum property.

**STATUS**

T = state threatened

E = state endangered

S1 = DE heritage 1st priority rank

S2 = DE heritage 2nd priority rank

S3 = DE heritage 3rd priority rank

SH = species historically known from the state

SU = species status uncertain within the state

FE = federally endangered

FT = federally threatened

"B" and "N" qualifiers indicate breeding and nonbreeding status, respectively

**HABITAT**

W = woodlands

F = fields

P = ponds

S = stream

E = edge

**RESIDENCE**

F = fall

W = winter

S = spring

Su = summer

Y = all year

B = breeding

N = nesting habitat available

N? = nesting habitat marginal

NB = non-breeding

**OCCURRENCE**

O = observed

PR = probably occurs in area

PO = possibly occurs in area

U = unlikely to occur in area

X = does not occur in area

## APPENDICES

**TABLE 10**  
**MAMMAL SPECIES OF SPECIAL CONCERN**  
**WINTERTHUR MUSEUM**  
**NEW CASTLE COUNTY, DELAWARE**  
**1997 - 1998**

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS	HABITAT	RESIDENCE	OCCURRENCE BY AREA							
					WOOD	FIELD	POND	STREAM	SPRING	EDGE	GARDEN	GOLF C
Least Shrew	<u>Cryptotis parva</u>	SU	F	R	U	PO	N	N	N	PO	PO	U
Evening Bat	<u>Nycticeius humeralis</u>	SU	ALL	M	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
Silver-haired Bat	<u>Lasionycteris noctivagans</u>	SU	ALL	M	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
Red Bat	<u>Lasiurus borealis</u>	SU	ALL	SB	O	PO	PR	PO	PO	PO	PR	PO
Hoary Bat	<u>Lasiurus cinereus</u>	SU	ALL	M	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
Red Squirrel	<u>Tamiasciurus hudsonicus</u>	S3	W	R	O	U	N	N	N	O	PR	PO
Beaver	<u>Castor canadensis</u>	S3	W,P,S	R	PO	U	PO	PO	U	PO	U	U
Mink	<u>Mustela vison</u>	S3	P,S,SP	R	PO	U	PO	PO	PO	PO	U	U
Coyote	<u>Canis latrans</u>	SU	W,F,E	R	?	?	N	?	?	?	?	?

**NOTES:**

**Status**

T=state threatened

E=state endangered

S1 = DE heritage 1st priority rank

S2 = DE heritage 2nd priority rank

S3 = DE heritage 3rd priority rank

SU = species status uncertain within the state

**Habitat**

W = woodlands

F = field

P = pond

S = stream

SP = spring

E = edge

**Residence**

R=resident all year

SB= summer breeding

M= migrates through area

**Occurrence**

O=species observed during field survey

PR=species likely to occur; habitat suitable

PO=species possibly occurs; habitat marginal

U=species unlikely to occur

N=species not occurring

?=occurrence unknown

Status listings are in accordance with the Delaware Natural Heritage Program August 1997 *Delaware's Rare Animal Species of Conservation Interest*.



## APPENDICES

---

## APPENDICES

---



## APPENDIX D

### Master Species List of Plants Occurring in Sampled Wetlands

## APPENDICES

---

### TREE

<i>Acer rubrum</i> .....	red maple .....	native .....	FAC
<i>Acer saccharinum</i> .....	silver maple .....	native .....	FACW
<i>Carpinus caroliniana</i> .....	hornbeam .....	native .....	FAC
<i>Fagus grandifolia</i> .....	American beech .....	native .....	FACU
<i>Fraxinus americana</i> var. <i>americana</i> .....	white ash .....	native .....	FACU
<i>Fraxinus nigra</i> .....	black ash .....	native .....	FACW
<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i> .....	tuliptree .....	native .....	FACU
<i>Nyssa sylvatica</i> .....	black-gum .....	native .....	FAC
<i>Platanus occidentalis</i> .....	sycamore .....	native .....	FACW-
<i>Prunus serotina</i> .....	wild black cherry .....	native .....	FACU
<i>Salix</i> sp. ....	willow .....	— .....	—
<i>Salix nigra</i> .....	black willow .....	native .....	FACW+
<i>Ulmus americana</i> .....	American elm .....	native .....	FACW-

### SHRUB

<i>Alnus</i> sp. ....	alder .....	— .....	—
<i>Alnus incana</i> .....	speckled alder .....	native .....	FACW+
<i>Berberis thunbergii</i> .....	Japanese barberry .....	introduced .....	FACU
<i>Euonymus alatus</i> .....	winged euonymus .....	introduced .....	NL
<i>Ligustrum vulgare</i> .....	common privet .....	introduced .....	FACU
<i>Lindera benzoin</i> .....	spicebush .....	native .....	FACW-
<i>Lonicera</i> sp. ....	honeysuckle .....	introduced .....	—
<i>Rosa multiflora</i> .....	multiflora rose .....	introduced .....	FACU
<i>Rubus</i> sp. ....	bramble .....	— .....	—
<i>Rubus phoenicolasius</i> .....	wineberry .....	introduced .....	NL
<i>Sambucus canadensis</i> .....	American elder .....	native .....	FACW-
<i>Viburnum</i> sp. ....	viburnum .....	— .....	—
<i>Viburnum dentatum</i> .....	southern arrow-wood .....	native .....	FAC

### VINE

<i>Celastrus orbiculatus</i> .....	Oriental bittersweet .....	introduced .....	NL
<i>Cuscuta gronovii</i> .....	dodder .....	— .....	—
<i>Lonicera japonica</i> .....	Japanese honeysuckle .....	introduced .....	FAC-
<i>Toxicodendron radicans</i> .....	poison-ivy .....	native .....	FAC
<i>Vitis</i> sp. ....	grape vine .....	— .....	—

## APPENDICES

---

### HERBACEOUS

<i>Acorus calamus</i> .....	sweetflag .....	introduced .....	OBL
<i>Alisma plantago-aquatica</i> .....	southern water-plantain .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Alliaria petiolata</i> .....	garlic-mustard .....	introduced .....	FACU-
<i>Andropogon virginicus</i> .....	broom-sedge .....	native .....	FACU
<i>Apocynum</i> sp. ....	dogbane .....	native .....	—
<i>Arisaema triphyllum</i> .....	Jack-in-the-pulpit .....	native .....	FACW-
<i>Asclepias incarnata</i> ssp. <i>incarnata</i> .....	swamp milkweed .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Aster</i> sp. ....	aster .....	— .....	—
<i>Aster puniceus</i> .....	purple-stemmed aster .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Bidens</i> sp. ....	beggar-ticks .....	— .....	—
<i>Boehmeria cylindrica</i> .....	bog-hemp .....	native .....	FACW+
<i>Carex</i> sp. ....	sedge .....	native .....	—
<i>Carex lurida</i> .....	sedge .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Carex stricta</i> .....	tussock sedge .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Chelone glabra</i> .....	turtlehead .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Chrysosplenium americanum</i> .....	golden saxifrage .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Cirsium</i> sp. ....	thistle .....	— .....	—
<i>Cirsium arvense</i> .....	Canada thistle .....	introduced .....	FACU
<i>Conium maculatum</i> .....	poison hemlock .....	introduced .....	FACW
<i>Cyperus</i> sp. ....	umbrella-sedge .....	— .....	—
<i>Daucus carota</i> .....	Queen-Anne's-lace .....	introduced .....	NL
<i>Duchesnea indica</i> .....	Indian strawberry .....	introduced .....	FACU-
<i>Echinochloa crusgalli</i> .....	barnyard grass .....	introduced .....	FACU
<i>Eclipta prostata</i> .....	yerba-de-tajo .....	native .....	FAC
<i>Eleocharis</i> sp. ....	spike-rush .....	native .....	—
<i>Epilobium coloratum</i> .....	purple-leaved willow-herb .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Eupatorium fistulosum</i> .....	Joe-pye-weed .....	native .....	FACW
<i>Euthamia graminifolia</i> .....	grass-leaved goldenrod .....	native .....	FAC
<i>Galium</i> sp. ....	bedstraw .....	— .....	—
<i>Glyceria striata</i> .....	fowl mannagrass .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Hedera helix</i> .....	English ivy .....	introduced .....	NL
<i>Hemerocallis</i> sp. ....	daylily .....	introduced .....	—
<i>Heteranthera reniformis</i> .....	mud-plantain .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Hibiscus moscheutos</i> .....	rose-mallow .....	native .....	OBL

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Hosta</i> sp. ....	hosta .....	introduced .....	—
<i>Hypericum mutilum</i> .....	dwarf St.-John's-wort .....	native .....	FACW
<i>Hypericum</i> sp. ....	St.-John's-wort .....	— .....	—
<i>Impatiens capensis</i> .....	jewelweed .....	native .....	FACW
<i>Iris</i> sp. ....	iris .....	— .....	—
<i>Juncus effusus</i> .....	soft rush .....	native .....	FACW+
<i>Laportea canadensis</i> .....	wood-nettle .....	native .....	FACW
<i>Leersia oryzoides</i> .....	rice cutgrass .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Lobelia cardinalis</i> .....	cardinal-flower .....	native .....	FACW+
<i>Lobelia siphilitica</i> .....	great lobelia .....	native .....	FACW+
<i>Ludwigia alternifolia</i> .....	false loosestrife .....	native .....	FACW+
<i>Ludwigia palustris</i> .....	marsh-purslane .....	introduced .....	OBL
<i>Ludwigia peploides</i> .....	primrose-willow .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Lycopus</i> sp. ....	water-horehound .....	— .....	—
<i>Lysimachia nummularia</i> .....	creeping-charlie .....	introduced .....	OBL
<i>Mentha arvensis</i> .....	field mint .....	native .....	FACW
<i>Microstegium vimineum</i> .....	stilt grass .....	introduced .....	FAC
<i>Mimulus ringens</i> .....	Allegheny monkey-flower .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Myosotis scorpioides</i> .....	forget-me-not .....	introduced .....	OBL
<i>Nasturtium officinale</i> .....	watercress .....	introduced .....	OBL
<i>Onoclea sensibilis</i> .....	sensitive fern .....	native .....	FACW
<i>Osmunda cinnamomea</i> .....	cinnamon fern .....	native .....	FACW
<i>Pachysandra</i> sp. ....	Japanese spurge .....	introduced .....	—
<i>Panicum clandestinum</i> .....	deer-tongue grass .....	native .....	FAC+
<i>Paspalum</i> sp. ....	beadgrass .....	— .....	—
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> .....	reed canary-grass .....	native .....	FACW+
<i>Phragmites australis</i> .....	common reed .....	native .....	FACW
<i>Pilea pumila</i> .....	clearweed .....	native .....	FACW
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i> .....	English plantain .....	introduced .....	NL
<i>Polygonum</i> sp. ....	smartweed .....	— .....	—
<i>Polygonum arifolium</i> .....	halberd-leaved tearthumb .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Polygonum caespitosum</i> .....	smartweed .....	introduced .....	FACU–
<i>Polygonum cuspidatum</i> .....	Japanese knotweed .....	introduced .....	FACU–
<i>Polygonum hydropiperoides</i> .....	mild water-pepper .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Polygonum persicaria</i> .....	lady's-thumb .....	introduced .....	FACW

## APPENDICES

---

<i>Polygonum sagittatum</i> .....	arrow-leaved tearthumb .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Polygonum virginianum</i> .....	jumpseed .....	native .....	FAC
<i>Primula</i> sp. ....	primrose .....	introduced .....	—
<i>Pycnanthemum</i> sp. ....	mountain-mint .....	native .....	—
<i>Rumex crispus</i> .....	curly dock .....	introduced .....	FACU
<i>Sagittaria latifolia</i> .....	arrowhead .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Scirpus</i> sp. ....	bulrush .....	native .....	—
<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i> .....	black bulrush .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Setaria pumila</i> .....	yellow foxtail .....	introduced .....	FAC
<i>Silphium perfoliatum</i> .....	cup-plant .....	introduced .....	FACU
<i>Solanum dulcamara</i> .....	trailing nightshade .....	introduced .....	FAC-
<i>Solidago</i> sp. ....	goldenrod .....	native .....	—
<i>Solidago canadensis</i> var. <i>hageri</i> .....	Canada goldenrod .....	native .....	FACU
<i>Solidago patula</i> .....	spreading goldenrod .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Solidago uliginosa</i> .....	bog goldenrod .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Sparganium</i> sp. ....	bur-reed .....	native .....	—
<i>Symplocarpus foetidus</i> .....	skunk-cabbage .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Thelypteris noveboracensis</i> .....	New York fern .....	native .....	FAC
<i>Typha latifolia</i> .....	common cat-tail .....	native .....	OBL
<i>Verbena hastata</i> .....	blue vervain .....	native .....	FACW+
<i>Vernonia noveboracensis</i> .....	New York ironweed .....	native .....	FACW+
<i>Viola</i> sp. ....	violet .....	— .....	—

## APPENDICES

---





## APPENDIX E

### Wildlife Habitat Boxes

# Making Birdhouses and Feeders

Charles R. Self  
Sterling Publishing Co., Inc., New York

## APPENDICES

### Birdhouse Size Requirements

<b>Types</b>	<b>Floor Size in Inches</b>	<b>Entry-Hole Size in Inches</b>	<b>Hole above Floor in Inches</b>	<b>Interior Depth in Inches</b>	<b>Nest above Ground in Feet</b>
Bluebirds Eastern and Western	5 x 5	1½	6	8	5-10
Chickadees black-capped, Carolina, gray- headed Boreal & chestnut-backed	4 x 4	1⅛	6-8	8-10	6-15
Finch house	6 x 6	2	4	6	8-12
Flycatchers great-crested, olivaceous, Western	6 x 6	2	6-8	8-10	8-20
Nuthatches white-breasted, red-breasted brown-headed	4 x 4 2 x 3	1¼ 1	6-8 6-8	8-10 8-10	5-20 5-20
Owls barn screech barred	10 x 18 8 x 8 13 x 15	6 3 8	4 9-12 —	15-18 12-15 16	12-18 10-30 10-30
Phoebes Eastern & black	6 x 6	open, one side	—	6	8-12
Sparrows song house	6 x 6 4 x 4	open, all sides 1½	— 6-8	6 8-10	1-3 4-12
Swallows barn purple martin tree	6 x 6 5 x 5	open, one side 2½ 1½	— 1 1-5	6 6 6	8-12 15-20 10-15
Thrushes (American robin)	6 x 8	open, one side	—	8	6-15

# APPENDICES

Types	Floor Size in Inches	Entry-Hole Size in Inches	Hole above Floor in Inches	Interior Depth in Inches	Nest above Ground in Feet
Titmice plain, tufted, & bridled	4 x 4	1 ¼	6-8	8-10	6-15
Warbler prothonary	4 x 4	1 ½	5	8	4-7
Woodpeckers downy	4 x 4	1 ¼	6-8	8-10	6-20
flicker	7 x 7	2 ½	14-16	16-18	6-20
hairy	6 x 6	1 ½	9-12	12-15	12-20
redheaded	6 x 6	2	9-12	12-15	12-20
pileated	8 x 8	3-4	10-12	12-30	12-60
red-bellied	6 x 6	2 ½	10-12	12-14	12-20
Wrens brown-throated	4 x 4	1	1-6	6-8	6-10
Carolina	4 x 4	1 ⅛	1-6	6-8	6-10
house	4 x 4	1	1-6	6-8	6-10
winter	4 x 4	1 x 2 ½	4-6	6-8	5-10

## APPENDICES

---



## APPENDIX F

### Contacts

## APPENDICES

---

### **Natural Lands Trust**

Hildacy Farm  
1031 Palmers Mill Road  
Media, PA 19063  
*tel:* 610-353-5587  
*fax:* 610-353-0517  
[www.natlands.org](http://www.natlands.org)

### **Patricia Ann Quigley, Inc.**

1080 Quarry Hall Road  
RD#1  
Norristown, PA 19403  
*tel:* 610-584-1829  
*fax:* 610-584-6331  
[paqinc@aol.com](mailto:paqinc@aol.com)

### **Hyla Associates**

1011 Center Mill Road  
Hockessin, DE 19707  
*tel:* 302-652-1952  
*fax:* 302-239-2473  
[hylajwhite@aol.com](mailto:hylajwhite@aol.com)

### **Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Control (DNREC)**

P.O. Box 1401  
89 Kings Highway  
Dover, DE 19903  
*tel:* 302-739-4506  
[www.dnrec.state.de.us](http://www.dnrec.state.de.us)

Division of Water Resources  
*tel:* 302-739-6330  
*fax:* 302-739-3491

### **Delaware Natural Heritage Program**

DNREC  
Division of Fish and Wildlife  
4876 Hay Point Landing Road  
Smyrna, DE 19977  
*tel:* 302-653-2880/2881  
*fax:* 302-653-3431  
[www.dnrec.state.de.us](http://www.dnrec.state.de.us)

## APPENDICES

---

### **USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service**

Delaware State Office  
Suite 101  
1203 College Park Drive  
Dover, DE 19904  
*tel:* 302-678-4160  
*fax:* 302-678-0843

New Castle Field Service Center  
6 Peoples Plaza  
Newark, DE 19720  
*tel:* 302-832-3100  
*fax:* 302-834-0783

### **New Castle County Land Use Department**

87 Reads Way  
New Castle Corporate Commons  
New Castle, DE 19720  
*tel:* 302-395-5400

### **Delaware Riverkeeper Network**

P.O. Box 326  
Washington Crossing, PA 18977  
*tel:* 215-369-1188  
[www.delawariverkeeper.org](http://www.delawariverkeeper.org)  
  
Estuary Field Office  
*tel:* 609-854-5108

### **Delaware Nature Society**

P.O. Box 700  
3511 Barley Mill Road  
Hockessin, DE 19707  
*tel:* 302-239-2334  
*fax:* 302-239-2473

### **Brandywine Conservancy**

P.O. Box 141  
Chadds Ford, PA 19317  
*tel:* 610-388-2700  
*fax:* 610-388-1575

---

